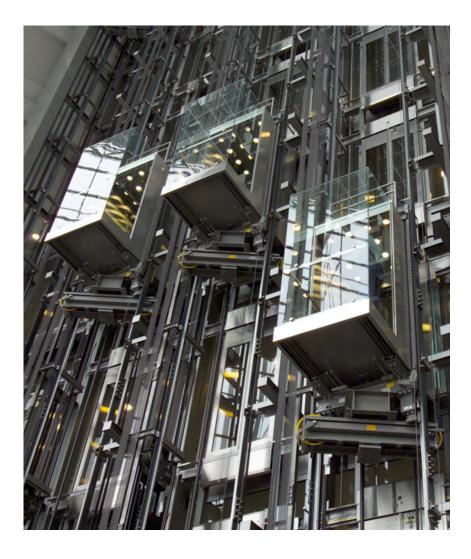
ABB high performance machinery drives

#### Firmware manual Lift control program for ACSM1 drives





Power and productivity for a better world<sup>™</sup>

#### List of related manuals

| Drive hardware manuals and guides*  | Code (English)  |    |
|---|-----------------|----|
| ACSM1-04 drive modules (0.75 to 45 kW) hardware manual                                | 3AFE68797543    | 2) |
| ACSM1-04 drive modules (55 to 110 kW) hardware manual                                 | 3AFE68912130    | 2) |
| Drive firmware manuals and guides   |                 |    |
| ACSM1 lift control program firmware manual  | 3AUA0000056610  | 2) |
| Drive PC tools manuals  |                 |    |
| DriveStudio user manual   | 3AFE68749026    | _  |
| DriveSPC user manual  | 3AFE68836590    |    |
| Application manuals and guides  |                 |    |
| ACSM1-04 drive modules system engineering manual                                      | 3AFE68978297    |    |
| ACSM1 control panel user's guide  | 3AUA0000020131  | 2) |
| Functional safety solutions with ACSM1 drives<br>application guide                    | 3AUA0000031517  | 3) |
| Safe torque off function for ACSM1, ACL30, ACS850 and ACQ810 drives application guide | 3AFE68929814    | 2) |
| Cybersecurity for ABB drives Technical guide  | 3AXD10000492137 | ,  |
| Option manuals and guides   |                 |    |
| FIO-01 digital I/O extension user's manual*   | 3AFE68784921    | 2) |
| FIO-11 analog I/O extension user's manual*  | 3AFE68784930    | 2) |
| FEN-01 TTL encoder interface user's manual*   | 3AFE68784603    | 2) |
| FEN-11 absolute encoder interface user's manual*                                      | 3AFE68784841    | 2) |
| FEN-21 resolver interface user's manual*  | 3AFE68784859    | 2) |
| FEN-31 HTL encoder interface user's manual*   | 3AUA0000031044  | 2) |

<sup>1)</sup> Delivered as a printed copy with the drive or optional equipment.

<sup>2)</sup> Delivered by the Marketing Material Order Service on request (<u>https://order.hansaprint.fi/abb/</u>).

<sup>3)</sup> Available from your local ABB representative.

\*A multilingual quick installation guide is included with the delivery.

Manuals are available in PDF format on the Internet (unless otherwise noted). See section *Document library on the Internet* on the inside of the back cover.

JPC-01 network communication adapter user's manual 3AUA0000072233 1)

### **Firmware manual**

Lift control program for ASCM1 drives



 $\ensuremath{\textcircled{}^\circ}$  2016 ABB Oy. All Rights Reserved.

3AUA0000056610 Rev B EN EFFECTIVE: 2016-06-29

# **Table of contents**

| List of related manuals | 8  | <br>2 |
|-------------------------|----|-------|
| List of related manuals | \$ |       |

#### 1. About the manual

| /hat this chapter contains | 11 |
|----------------------------|----|
| ompatibility               | 11 |
| afety instructions         | 11 |
| eader                      | 11 |
| ontents                    | 12 |
| yber security disclaimer   | 13 |

#### 2. Description of Lift control program

| What this chapter contains               |
|--|
| Lift control program                     |
| Basic start/stop operation               |
| Automatic fault reset                    |
| Lift operation modes                     |
| Speed reference selection and scaling 17 |
| Speed profile                            |
| Smart slowdown                           |
| Mechanical brake control                 |
| Torque compensation                      |
| Slowdown and Final limit switches 18     |
| Protection functions                     |
| Rescue operation                         |
| Lift system configuration                |
| Local control vs. external control       |
| Local control                            |
| External control                         |
| Drive operation mode                     |
| Safe torque off                          |
| Drive programming                        |
| Backup and restore of drive contents 23  |
| Limitations                              |
| Parameter restore                        |
| User parameter sets                      |

#### 3. ACSM1 control panel

| /hat this chapter contains | 27 |
|----------------------------|----|
| compatibility              |    |
| eatures                    | 27 |
| Overview                   | 28 |
| laintenance                | 29 |
| tatus line                 | 29 |
| stallation                 | 29 |



| Operation                           | 60  |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Basics of operation                 | 60  |
| List of tasks                       | 31  |
| Help and panel version – Any mode 3 | 32  |
| Basic operations – Any mode 3       | \$4 |
| Output mode                         | 5   |
| Parameters                          | 8   |
| Fault Logger                        |     |
| Time & Date                         | -6  |
| Parameter Backup 4                  |     |
| Reference Edit                      | ;8  |
| Drive Info                          | ;9  |

#### 4. Start-up

| What this chapter contains                   | 61 |
|--|----|
| How to start up the drive                    | 61 |
| How to enable further lift control functions | 80 |

#### 5. Default connections

| hat this chapter contains |
|---------------------------|
|---------------------------|

#### 6. Program features

| What this chapter contains            |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Basic start/stop operation            |     |
| Start/stop control                    | 91  |
| Start/stop interlocking               | 92  |
| Automatic fault reset                 | 92  |
| Manual fault reset                    | 93  |
| Lift operation modes                  | 93  |
| Releveling mode                       |     |
| Evacuation mode                       |     |
| Inspection mode                       |     |
| Speed reference selection and scaling |     |
| Speed reference selection             |     |
| Speed reference scaling               |     |
| · ·                                   | 100 |
|                                       | 100 |
|                                       | 101 |
|                                       | 103 |
|                                       | 104 |
|                                       | 106 |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 107 |
|                                       | 107 |
|                                       | 108 |
|                                       | 109 |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 110 |
|                                       | 111 |
|                                       | 111 |
| Static and dynamic friction           | 111 |

| Inertia compensation              | 113 |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Slowdown and Final limit switches |     |
| Slowdown                          |     |
| Final limit switches              |     |
| Protection functions              |     |
| Speed match                       |     |
| Inverter overload                 |     |
| Motor stall                       |     |
| Leveling overtime stop            |     |
| Thermal motor protection          |     |
| DC voltage control                |     |
| Programmable protection functions |     |
| Inputs and outputs                |     |
| Analog inputs                     |     |
| Analog outputs                    |     |
| Digital inputs and outputs        |     |
| Relay outputs                     |     |
| Autophasing                       |     |
| Drive-to-drive link               |     |
| Emergency stop                    |     |
| Motor encoder gear                |     |
| Load encoder gear                 |     |
| Encoder support                   |     |
| Encoder module selection          |     |
| Absolute encoder configuration    | 136 |
| Resolver configuration            |     |
| Pulse encoder configuration       |     |
| Rescue operation                  |     |
| Evacuation mode                   |     |
| Low voltage mode                  | 141 |
| -                                 |     |

#### 7. Parameters

| What this chapter contains | 43 |
|----------------------------|----|
| Terms and abbreviations 14 | 43 |
| Setting parameters         | 44 |
| Parameter groups 0109 14   | 45 |
| 01 ACTUAL VALUES           | 45 |
| 02 I/O VALUES              | 46 |
| 03 CONTROL VALUES          | 51 |
| 05 LIFT CTRL SIGNALS       | 53 |
| 06 DRIVE STATUS            | 56 |
| 08 ALARMS & FAULTS         | 59 |
| 09 SYSTEM INFO             | 62 |
| Parameter groups 1099 10   | 63 |
| 10 START/STOP              | 63 |
| 11 START/STOP MODE 10      | 68 |
| 12 DIGITAL IO              | 70 |
| 13 ANALOGUE INPUTS 1       | 74 |
| 15 ANALOGUE OUTPUTS        | 78 |
| 16 SYSTEM                  | 80 |

| 17 PANEL DISPLAY      | 183 |
|-----------------------|-----|
| 20 LIMITS             | 183 |
| 22 SPEED FEEDBACK     | 184 |
| 24 SPEED REF MOD      | 186 |
| 25 SPEED REF RAMP     | 187 |
| 26 SPEED ERROR        | 188 |
| 28 SPEED CONTROL      | 189 |
| 33 SUPERVISION        | 193 |
| 35 MECH BRAKE CTRL    | 195 |
| 40 MOTOR CONTROL      | 197 |
| 45 MOT THERM PROT     | 198 |
| 46 FAULT FUNCTIONS    | 201 |
| 47 VOLTAGE CTRL       | 204 |
| 48 BRAKE CHOPPER      | 204 |
| 50 FIELDBUS           | 205 |
| 51 FBA SETTINGS       | 207 |
| 52 FBA DATA IN        | 208 |
| 53 FBA DATA OUT       | 209 |
| 55 COMMUNICATION TOOL | 209 |
| 57 D2D COMMUNICATION  |     |
| 60 POS FEEDBACK       |     |
| 80 LIFT SPEED REF     | 213 |
| 81 LIFT SUPERVISION   | 215 |
| 82 TORQUE COMP        | 217 |
| 83 SMART SLOWDOWN     | 218 |
| 90 ENC MODULE SEL     | 218 |
| 91 ABSOL ENC CONF     | 221 |
| 92 RESOLVER CONF      |     |
| 93 PULSE ENC CONF     |     |
| 95 HW CONFIGURATION   |     |
| 97 USER MOTOR PAR     |     |
| 98 MOTOR CALC VALUES  |     |
| 99 START-UP DATA      | 229 |

#### 8. Additional parameter data

| What this chapter contains | 233 |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Terms and abbreviations    | 233 |
| Parameter groups 0109      | 235 |
| Parameter groups 1099      | 239 |

#### 9. Fault tracing

| What this chapter contains            |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Alarm and fault indications           | 255 |
| How to reset                          |     |
| Alarm messages generated by the drive |     |

#### 10. Control block diagrams

| What this chapter contains | <br> | <br> | 275 |
|----------------------------|------|------|-----|
| Speed control chain        | <br> | <br> | 276 |

#### Further information

| Product and service inquiries            | 279 |
|--|-----|
| Product training                         | 279 |
| Providing feedback on ABB Drives manuals | 279 |
| Document library on the Internet         | 279 |



#### 10 Table of contents





## About the manual

#### What this chapter contains

This chapter describes the contents of this manual. It also contains information on the compatibility, safety and intended audience.

#### Compatibility

The manual is compatible with ACSM1 Lift control program.

#### Safety instructions

Follow all safety instructions delivered with the drive.

- Read the **complete safety instructions** before you install, commission, or use the drive. The complete safety instructions are given at the beginning of the *Hardware manual*.
- Read the **software function specific warnings and notes** before changing the default settings of the function. For each function, the warnings and notes are given in this manual in the section describing the related user-adjustable parameters.

#### Reader

You are expected to know the standard electrical wiring practices, electronic components, and electrical schematic symbols.

#### Contents

The manual consists of the following chapters:

- *Description of Lift control program* gives a general description of the essentials of the Lift control program.
- ACSM1 control panel describes the control panel of the drive.
- *Start-up* instructs in setting up the Lift control program.
- *Default connections* shows the default control connections of the Lift control program.
- Program features contains descriptions of the features of the Lift control program.
- Parameters describes the parameters of the Lift control program.
- Additional parameter data contains further information on the parameters.
- *Fault tracing* lists the alarm and fault messages with possible causes and remedies.
- Control block diagrams contains a graphical representation of the Lift control program.

| Term/abbreviation   | Definition  |  |
|---------------------|---|--|
| AI                  | Analog Input. Interface for analog input signals.   |  |
| AO                  | Analog Output. Interface for analog output signals.   |  |
| CRC                 | Cyclic Redundancy Check   |  |
| DIO                 | Digital Input/Output. Interface for digital input/output signals.   |  |
| DTC                 | Direct Torque Control. The motor control of the frequency converter is based on Direct Torque Control.  |  |
| FEN-01              | Optional TTL encoder interface for the ACSM1  |  |
| FEN-11              | Optional absolute encoder interface for the ACSM1   |  |
| FEN-21              | Optional resolver interface for the ACSM1   |  |
| FEN-31              | Optional HTL encoder interface for the ACSM1  |  |
| FIO-01              | Optional digital I/O extension for the ACSM1  |  |
| FIO-11              | Optional analog I/O extension for the ACSM1   |  |
| IGBT                | Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistor; a voltage-controlled semiconductor type widely used in inverters due to their easy controllability and high switching frequency.                   |  |
| I/O                 | Input/Output  |  |
| ID run              | Motor identification run. During the identification run, the drive will identify the characteristics of the motor for optimum motor control.  |  |
| Jerk                | Rate of change of acceleration/deceleration   |  |
| JCU                 | Control unit of the drive module. The JCU is installed on top of the power unit. The external I/O control signals are connected to the JCU, or optional I/O extensions mounted on it. |  |
| JMU                 | Memory unit attached to the control unit of the drive   |  |
| Lift operation mode | Normal travel mode, releveling mode, evacuation mode or inspection mode   |  |

#### Terms and abbreviations

| Term/abbreviation | Definition  |
|-------------------|---|
| Parameter         | User-adjustable operation instruction to the drive, or signal measured or calculated by the drive   |
| PI controller     | Proportional-Integral Controller  |
| PID controller    | Proportional–Integral–Derivative Controller. Drive speed control is based on PID algorithm.   |
| PLC               | Programmable Logic Controller. Also referred to as lift controller in this manual.  |
| RFG               | Ramp Function Generator   |
| RO                | Relay Output. Interface for a digital output signal. Implemented with a relay.  |
| SSI               | Synchronous Serial Interface  |
| STO               | Safe Torque Off   |
| ТН                | Thermistor input of the drive   |
| Traveling speed   | Speed reference used in the normal travel mode after acceleration has<br>ended until the lift starts to decelerate to the leveling speed. Can be<br>nominal speed, medium speed, speed2, or speed3. |
| UMFI              | Firmware of the ACSM1 drive   |
| UPS               | Uninterruptible Power Supply. Power supply equipment with battery to maintain output voltage during power failure.  |

#### Cyber security disclaimer

This product is designed to be connected to and to communicate information and data via a network interface. It is Customer's sole responsibility to provide and continuously ensure a secure connection between the product and Customer network or any other network (as the case may be). Customer shall establish and maintain any appropriate measures (such as but not limited to the installation of firewalls, application of authentication measures, encryption of data, installation of anti-virus programs, etc) to protect the product, the network, its system and the interface against any kind of security breaches, unauthorized access, interference, intrusion, leakage and/or theft of data or information. ABB and its affiliates are not liable for damages and/or losses related to such security breaches, any unauthorized access, interference, intrusion, leakage and/or theft of data or information.

#### 14 About the manual



# Description of Lift control program

#### What this chapter contains

This chapter gives a general description of the essentials of the Lift control program.

#### Lift control program

The Lift control program is a ready-made application program for the ABB high performance machinery drives ACSM1. The program incorporates all functions commonly needed in lift applications, ensuring optimal control performance and operation. It can be used for a wide range of lift applications, such as passenger lifts and freight elevators. The same application enables geared and gearless applications, supporting both synchronous and asynchronous motors. High lift control performance is achieved by utilizing the Direct Torque Control (DTC) technology. Accurate control of speed and torque can be implemented with or without feedback from the motor shaft.

The Lift control program covers the following lift control functions with a basic parameter interface:

- Basic start/stop operation
- Automatic fault reset
- Lift operation modes
- · Speed reference selection and scaling
- Speed profile
- Smart slowdown
- Mechanical brake control
- Torque compensation

- Slowdown and Final limit switches
- Protection functions
- Rescue operation.

The purpose of each function is briefly introduced below. For more detailed information on the functions, see chapter *Program features*.

In addition to the lift control functions, the ACSM1 firmware covers the basic drive functions such as motor control, speed and torque control chains, protections, diagnostics and external interfaces.

#### Basic start/stop operation

The Basic start/stop operation functions take care of lift start/stop control and the interlocks related to basic lift start/stop operation.

When the drive is in external control, control location EXT1 is selected. For more information, see *External control* on page 22.

#### Automatic fault reset

The Automatic fault reset function resets pre-defined drive faults to ensure the operation of the drive in temporary fault situations. In addition, faults can also be reset from an external source (see section *Manual fault reset* page 93).

#### Lift operation modes

By default, the lift operates in the normal travel mode. In addition, there are three other operation modes:

- Releveling mode for bringing the lift back to the floor level in case it overshoots the floor
- · Evacuation mode for lift car rescue operation in case the power supply fails
- Inspection mode for maintenance operations.

#### Speed reference selection and scaling

The Speed reference selection function calculates the final speed reference to be used by the lift in the different lift operation modes. The following speed references are available via basic parameters.

| Speed reference available | Lift operation mode  |
|---------------------------|--|
| Speed 1*, 2, or 3         | Normal travel mode   |
| Nominal speed             | Normal travel mode   |
| Medium speed              | Normal travel mode   |
| Leveling speed            | Normal travel mode, when the leveling command is active                  |
| Releveling speed          | Releveling mode  |
| Inspection speed          | Inspection mode or normal travel mode, depending on which mode is active |
| Evacuation speed          | Evacuation mode  |

\* The speed1 reference is fixed to a constant value 0 m/s. It can be used for stopping the lift.

The Speed reference scaling function converts the linear speed of the lift (m/s) to the rotation speed of the lift motor (rpm).

#### Speed profile

The Speed profile functions automatically select a set of acceleration, deceleration and jerks into use based on the lift operation mode. A total of seven different jerks are available for the different lift operation modes.

#### Smart slowdown

The Smart slowdown function optimizes the travel time of the lift by reducing the leveling path. That is, transition from the traveling speed (ie, nominal speed, medium speed, speed2 or speed 3) to the leveling speed is optimally delayed based on the knowledge of the physical leveling distance (ie, the distance between the leveling and stop switches). The function is useful in operation situations where the desired traveling speed is not reached before the leveling command is activated (for example, in case of short floor distance). The function can be used with estimated speed or with an encoder, in which case the actual position signal is utilized.

#### Mechanical brake control

The lift system is equipped with a mechanical brake that holds the lift car at standstill when the drive is stopped or not powered. The function also performs the following tasks:

- Torque proving checks
- Brake slip checks
- Brake open torque selection
- Actual load measurement
- Torque limiting while stopping.

#### Torque compensation

Torque compensation is a method for calculating beforehand the torque needed due to load and losses. Thus, it helps the speed controller to gain better control accuracy and performance. Torque compensation comprises the following calculations added to the final torque reference:

- Static friction compensation
- Dynamic friction compensation
- Inertia compensation required during acceleration and deceleration.

#### Slowdown and Final limit switches

The Slowdown function limits the speed reference while the lift car is operating in the slowdown area (typically the extreme top and extreme bottom of the lift operating area). Two modes, single-bit slowdown mode and multiple-bit slowdown mode, are available.

The Final limit switches function activates an emergency stop signal (OFF3) if either of the final limit switches gets activated while the lift car is operating on terminal floors, before coming into contact with the buffers. Two switches, upper limit switch and lower limit switch, can be configured to be used in upward and downward directions.

#### Protection functions

The following functions are used checking and ensuring proper operation of lift control in different operating conditions.

- The Speed match function checks that the motor actual speed follows the speed reference within the desired window during acceleration, deceleration and when running in a steady state. The function also ensures that the brake does not slip while the drive is in a stopped state with the brake closed.
- The Inverter overload function checks that the inverter is capable of providing sufficient current and torque and that the drive is operating within the inverter current and torque limits.

- The Motor stall function protects the motor in stall situations where torque level is about to rise too high at lower speeds, ie, it monitors that the motor torque stays within user-defined torque limits.
- The Leveling overtime stop function generates an emergency stop signal (OFF3) in situations where the stop command is not received on time after the leveling command due to an electrical or mechanical problem.

#### Rescue operation

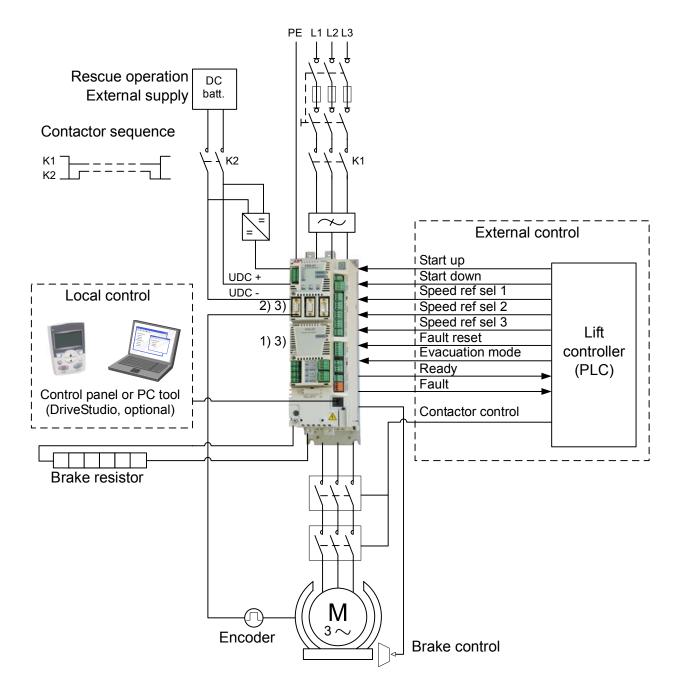
Rescue operation is used in emergency evacuation situations where the lift car has to be run to the next floor because of a power supply failure. In such a situation, the drive is supplied by an external emergency power supply and is, thereby, switched to the low voltage mode.

Due to derated power supply, the lift car traveling speed needs to be reduced. For this, the drive uses the evacuation mode (evacuation speed). Two evacuation options, automatic and manual evacuation, are available.

- In automatic evacuation, the drive searches the lighter load direction (up or down) and then automatically runs the lift car to that direction.
- In manual evacuation, the lift controller decides and issues the direction of travel.

#### Lift system configuration

The following figure shows an example of a lift system configuration with I/O control, two motor contactors and DC battery rescue operation.

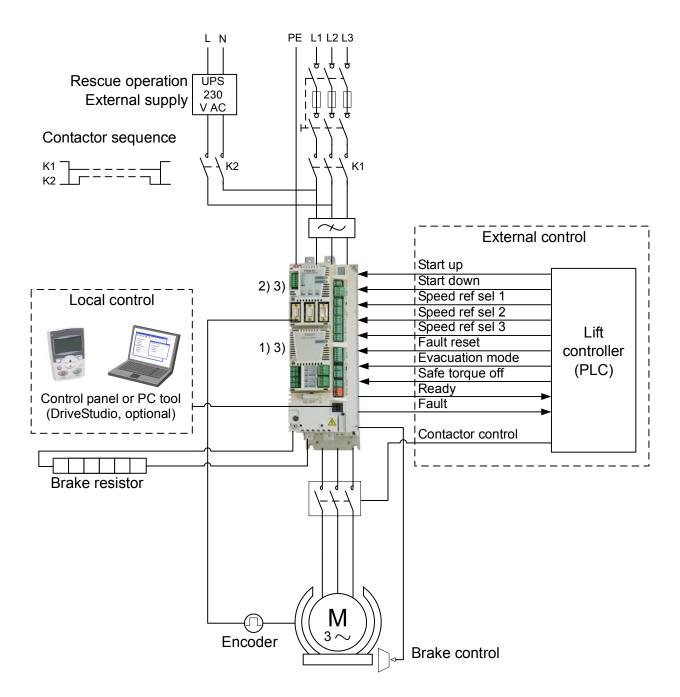


1) Extra inputs/outputs can be added by installing optional I/O extension modules (FIO-xx) in drive Slot 2.

2) Incremental or absolute encoder, or resolver interface module (FEN-xx) installed in drive Slot 1 or 2.

3) Two encoder/resolver interface modules or two I/O extension modules of the same type are not allowed.

The figure below shows an example of a lift system configuration with I/O control, one motor contactor and 1-phase 230 V AC UPS rescue operation. Safe torque off (STO) is used for removing the second motor contactor.



1) Extra inputs/outputs can be added by installing optional I/O extension modules (FIO-xx) in drive Slot 2.

2) Incremental or absolute encoder, or resolver interface module (FEN-xx) installed in drive Slot 1 or 2.

3) Two encoder/resolver interface modules or two I/O extension modules of the same type are not allowed.

#### Local control vs. external control

The drive has two main control locations: external and local. You can use the control locations to control the drive, read status data, and adjust parameters.

The control location is selected with the LOC/REM key on the control panel or with the PC tool (Take/Release button).

#### Local control

When the drive is in local control, the control commands are given from the control panel keypad or from a PC equipped with the DriveStudio PC tool.

Local control is mainly used during commissioning and maintenance. The control panel always overrides the external control signal sources when used in local control. Changing the control location to local can be disabled with parameter *16.01* LOCAL LOCK.

With parameter <u>46.03</u> LOCAL CTRL LOSS, you can select how the drive reacts to a control panel or PC tool communication break.

#### External control

When the drive is in external control, control commands (start/stop and reference) are given through the I/O terminals (digital inputs), optional I/O extension modules (digital inputs), or the fieldbus interface (via an optional fieldbus adapter module). For information on the use of the fieldbus interface, contact your local ABB representative.

External control location EXT1 is used for control signals (eg, start up/down and stop). The speed reference is selected based on the combined status of the three configurable bit pointer parameters 80.05 SPEED REF SEL1, 80.06 SPEED REF SEL2 and 80.07 SPEED REF SEL3.

#### Drive operation mode

The drive operates in the speed control mode, meaning that the motor rotates at a speed proportional to the speed reference given to the drive. The speed control mode can be used either with estimated speed used as feedback, or with an encoder or resolver for better speed accuracy. The mode is available in both local and external control.

A block diagram illustrating the control chain for speed control is presented in chapter *Control block diagrams*.

#### Safe torque off

The ACSM1 has an integrated Safe torque off (STO) function. The function disables the control voltage of the power semiconductors of the drive output stage, thus preventing the inverter from generating the voltage required to rotate the motor. By using the Safe torque off function, one of the two contactors interrupting the current to the motor in the lift machine may be left out. For more information, see Safe torque off function for ACSM1, ACS850 and ACQ810 drives application guide (3AFE68929814 [English]).

#### Drive programming

Even though the Lift control program is designed to be configured and used with basic parameters, its functionality can be easily extended and modified for various users' needs. This can be done by using a drive programming feature with the optional DriveSPC PC tool. You can create a tailor-made application program with the standard IEC 61131 function blocks and thereby adapt the drive to the lift system without additional hardware or software. For more information, contact your local ABB representative.

#### Backup and restore of drive contents

The drive offers a possibility of backing up numerous settings and configurations to external storage such as the internal memory of the drive control panel and a PC file (using the DriveStudio tool). These settings and configurations can then be restored to the drive, or a number of drives.

Backup using the control panel includes

- Parameter settings
- User parameter sets.

Backup using DriveStudio includes

- Parameter settings
- User parameter sets
- Lift control program.

For detailed instructions for performing the backup/restore, see chapter *ACSM1 control panel* or the DriveStudio documentation.

#### Limitations

A backup can be done without interfering with drive operation, but restoring a backup always resets and reboots the control unit, so restore is not possible with the drive running.

Restoring backup files from one firmware version to another is considered risky, so the results should be carefully observed and verified when done for the first time.

The parameters and application support are bound to change between firmware versions and backups are not always compatible with other firmware versions even if restore is allowed by the backup/restore tool. Before using the backup/restore functions between different firmware versions, refer to the release notes of each version.

#### Parameter restore

Parameters are divided into three different groups that can be restored together or individually:

- Motor configuration parameters and identification (ID) run results
- · Encoder and fieldbus adapter settings
- Other parameters.

For example, retaining the existing ID run results in the drive will make a new ID run unnecessary.

Restore of individual parameters can fail for the following reasons:

- The restored value does not fall within the minimum and maximum limits of the drive parameter
- The type of the restored parameter is different from that in the drive
- The restored parameter does not exist in the drive (often the case when restoring the parameters of a new firmware version to a drive with an older version)
- The backup does not contain a value for the drive parameter (often the case when restoring the parameters of an old firmware version to a drive with a newer version).

In these cases, the parameter is not restored; the backup/restore tool will warn the user and offers a possibility to set the parameter manually.

#### User parameter sets

The drive has four user parameter sets that can be saved to the permanent memory and recalled using drive parameters. It is also possible to use digital inputs to switch between different user parameter sets. See the descriptions of parameters 16.09...16.12.

A user parameter set contains all values of parameter groups 10 to 99 (except the fieldbus communication configuration settings).

As the motor settings are included in the user parameter sets, make sure the settings correspond to the motor used in the application before recalling a user set. In an application where different motors are used with one drive, the motor ID run needs to be performed with each motor and saved to different user sets. The appropriate set can then be recalled when the motor is switched.

# 3

# **ACSM1 control panel**

#### What this chapter contains

This chapter describes the features and operation of the ACSM1 control panel.

The control panel can be used to control the drive, read status data, and adjust parameters.

#### Compatibility

This chapter is compatible with the ACSM1 drive control panel SW rev 3.07 and Flash rev 4.0 or later.

See page 33 for how to find out the control panel version.

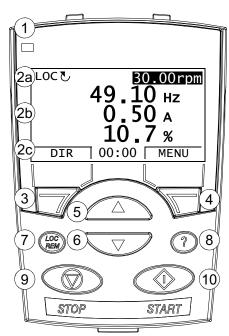
#### Features

The ACSM1 control panel features:

- alphanumeric control panel with an LCD display
- context sensitive help
- real time clock.

#### Overview

The following table summarizes the key functions and displays on the ACSM1 control panel.



| No. | Use  |
|-----|--|
| 1   | Status LED – Green for normal operation.   |
| 2   | LCD display – Divided into three main areas:   |
|     | <ul> <li>2a: Status line – variable, depending on the<br/>mode of operation, see section <i>Status line</i> on<br/>page 29.</li> </ul>   |
|     | <ul> <li>2b: Center – variable; in general, shows signal<br/>and parameter values, menus or lists. Shows<br/>also faults and alarms.</li> </ul>                                  |
|     | <ul> <li>2c: Bottom line – shows current functions of the<br/>two soft keys and, if enabled, the clock display.</li> </ul>   |
| 3   | Soft key 1 – Function depends on the context.<br>The text in the lower left corner of the LCD display<br>indicates the function.   |
| 4   | Soft key 2 – Function depends on the context.<br>The text in the lower right corner of the LCD<br>display indicates the function.  |
| 5   | Up –   |
|     | <ul> <li>Scrolls up through a menu or list displayed in<br/>the center of the LCD display.</li> </ul>  |
|     | Increments a value if a parameter is selected.   |
|     | <ul> <li>Increments the reference value if the upper<br/>right corner is highlighted.</li> </ul>   |
|     | • Holding the key down changes the value faster.   |
| 6   | Down –   |
|     | <ul> <li>Scrolls down through a menu or list displayed<br/>in the center of the LCD display.</li> </ul>  |
|     | • Decrements a value if a parameter is selected.   |
|     | <ul> <li>Decrements the reference value if the upper<br/>right corner is highlighted.</li> </ul>   |
|     | Holding the key down changes the value faster.   |
| 7   | LOC/REM – Changes between local and remote control of the drive.   |
| 8   | Help – Displays context sensitive information<br>when the key is pressed. The information<br>displayed describes the item currently highlighted<br>in the center of the display. |
| 9   | STOP – Stops the drive in local control.   |
| 10  | START – Starts the drive in local control.   |

#### Maintenance

Control panel battery must be replaced every 10 years. The battery is housed on the rear of the control panel. Replace it with a new CR 2032 battery.

#### Status line

The top line of the LCD display shows the basic status information of the drive.

| LOC J | 30.00rpm | LOC 🕑 MAIN MENU | -1 |
|-------|----------|-----------------|----|
| 12    | 4        | 12 3            | 4  |

| No. | Field  | Alternatives            | Significance  |
|-----|--|-------------------------|---|
| 1   | Control location                                     | LOC                     | Drive control is local, that is, from the control panel.  |
|     |  | REM                     | Drive control is remote, such as the drive I/O or fieldbus.   |
| 2   | State  | 2                       | Forward shaft direction   |
|     |  | 5                       | Reverse shaft direction   |
|     |  | Rotating arrow          | Drive is running at setpoint.   |
|     |  | Dotted rotating arrow   | Drive is running but not at setpoint.   |
|     |  | Stationary arrow        | Drive is stopped.   |
|     |  | Dotted stationary arrow | Start command is present, but the motor is not running, eg, because start enable is missing.  |
| 3   | Panel operation                                      |                         | Name of the current mode  |
|     | mode   |                         | Name of the list or menu shown  |
|     |  |                         | <ul> <li>Name of the operation state, eg, REF<br/>EDIT.</li> </ul>  |
| 4   | Reference value<br>or number of the<br>selected item |                         | <ul> <li>Reference value in the Output mode</li> <li>Number of the highlighted item, eg,<br/>mode, parameter group or fault.</li> </ul> |

#### Installation

For information on connecting the panel to the drive and mounting the panel, see *ACSM1 control panel user's guide* (3AUA0000020131) [English]).

#### Operation

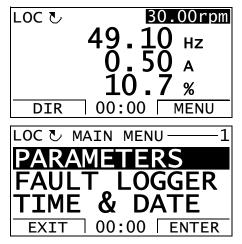
#### Basics of operation

You operate the control panel with menus and keys. The keys include two contextsensitive soft keys, whose current function is indicated by the text shown in the display above each key.

You select an option, eg, operation mode or parameter, by entering the MENU state using soft key 2, and then by scrolling the  $\frown$  and  $\bigtriangledown$  arrow keys until the option is highlighted, and then pressing the relevant soft key. With the right soft key you usually enter a mode, accept an option or save the changes. The left soft key is used to cancel the changes made and return to the previous operation level.

The ACSM1 Control Panel has six options in the Main menu: Parameters, Fault Logger, Time & Date, Parameter Backup, Reference Edit and Drive Info. In addition, the control panel has an Output mode, which is used as default. Also, when a fault or alarm occurs, the panel goes automatically to the Fault mode showing the fault or alarm. You can reset the fault in the Output or Fault mode. The operation in these modes and options is described in the following sections.

Initially, the panel is in the Output mode, where you can start, stop, change the direction, switch between local and remote control, modify the reference value and monitor up to three actual values. To do other tasks, first go to the Main menu and select the appropriate option on the menu. The status line (see section *Status line* on page *29*) shows the name of the current menu, mode, item or state.



#### List of tasks

The table below lists common tasks, the mode in which you can perform them, abbreviations of the options in the Main menu and the page number where the steps to do the task are described in detail.

| Task  | Mode / Main menu<br>option | Abbreviations of<br>the Main menu<br>options * | Page |
|---|----------------------------|--|------|
| How to get help   | Any                        | -  | 32   |
| How to find out the panel version   | Any                        | -  | 33   |
| How to start and stop the drive   | Output                     | -  | 34   |
| How to switch between local and remote control  | Any                        | -  | 34   |
| How to change the direction of the motor rotation   | Any                        | -  | 36   |
| How to select the monitored signals   | Parameters                 | PARAMETERS                                     | 36   |
| How to set the speed reference in the Output mode   | Output                     | -  | 37   |
| How to adjust the display contrast  | Output                     | -  | 37   |
| How to change the value of a parameter  | Parameters                 | PARAMETERS                                     | 38   |
| How to change the value of value pointer parameters   | Parameters                 | PARAMETERS                                     | 39   |
| How to change the value of a bit pointer<br>parameter to point to the value of a bit in<br>another signal   | Parameters                 | PARAMETERS                                     | 41   |
| How to change the value of a bit pointer parameter to fixed 0 (FALSE) or 1 (TRUE)   | Parameters                 | PARAMETERS                                     | 43   |
| How to view faults  | Fault Logger               | FAULT LOGGER                                   | 45   |
| How to reset faults and alarms  | Fault Logger               | FAULT LOGGER                                   | 45   |
| How to show/hide the clock, change date<br>and time formats, set the clock and enable/<br>disable automatic clock transitions<br>according to the daylight saving changes | Time & Date                | TIME & DATE                                    | 47   |
| How to copy parameters from the drive to the control panel  | Parameter Backup           | PAR BACKUP                                     | 50   |
| How to restore parameters from the control panel to the drive   | Parameter Backup           | PAR BACKUP                                     | 50   |
| How to view backup information  | Parameter Backup           | PAR BACKUP                                     | 57   |
| How to edit a reference value   | Reference Edit             | REF EDIT                                       | 58   |
| How to view drive info  | Drive Info                 | DRIVE INFO                                     | 59   |

\* Main menu options actually shown in the control panel.

#### Help and panel version – Any mode

#### How to get help

| Step | Action  | Display  |
|------|---|--|
| 1.   | Press ? to read the context-sensitive help text for the item that is highlighted. | LOC UTIME & DATE 6<br>TIME FORMAT<br>DATE FORMAT<br>SET TIME<br>SET DATE<br>DAYLIGHT SAVING<br>EXIT 00:00 SEL                            |
|      | If help text exists for the item, it is shown on the display.                     | LOC & HELP<br>Use daylight saving<br>to enable or disable<br>automatic clock<br>adjustment according<br>to daylight saving<br>EXIT 00:00 |
| 2.   | If the whole text is not visible, scroll the lines with keys A and T.             | LOC U HELP<br>to enable or disable<br>automatic clock<br>adjustment according<br>to daylight saving<br>changes<br>EXIT 00:00             |
| 3.   | After reading the text, return to the previous display by pressing .              | LOC TIME & DATE 6<br>TIME FORMAT<br>DATE FORMAT<br>SET TIME<br>SET DATE<br>DAYLIGHT SAVING<br>EXIT 00:00 SEL                             |

| Step | Action  | Display  |
|------|---|--|
| 1.   | If the power is switched on, switch it off.   |  |
|      | <ul> <li>If the panel cable can be disconnected easily,<br/>unplug the panel cable from the control panel,<br/>OR</li> </ul>  |  |
|      | <ul> <li>If the panel cable cannot be disconnected easily,<br/>switch off the control board or the drive.</li> </ul>  |  |
| 2.   | Keep key ? pressed down while you switch on<br>the power and read the information. The display<br>shows the following panel information:<br>Panel SW: panel firmware version<br>ROM CRC: panel ROM check sum<br>Flash Rev: flash content version<br>Flash content comment.<br>When you release the ? key, the panel goes to<br>the Output mode. | PANEL VERSION INFO<br>Panel SW: X.XX<br>ROM CRC: XXXXXXXXX<br>Flash Rev: X.XX<br>XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX |

#### Basic operations – Any mode

#### How to start, stop and switch between local and remote control

You can start, stop and switch between local and remote control in any mode. To be able to start or stop the drive by using the control panel, the drive must be in local control.

| Step | Action   | Display   |
|------|--|---|
| 1.   | <ul> <li>To switch between remote control (REM shown<br/>on the status line) and local control (LOC shown<br/>on the status line), press (REM).</li> </ul>   | LOC  MESSAGE<br>Switching to the<br>local control mode.   |
|      | <b>Note:</b> Switching to local control can be disabled with parameter <i>16.01</i> LOCAL LOCK.  | 00:00   |
|      | The very first time the drive is powered up, it is<br>in remote control (REM) and controlled through<br>the drive I/O terminals. To switch to local control<br>(LOC) and control the drive using the control<br>panel, press $(\overrightarrow{REM})$ . The result depends on how<br>long you press the key: |   |
|      | <ul> <li>If you release the key immediately (the<br/>display flashes "Switching to the local control<br/>mode"), the drive stops. Set the local control<br/>reference as instructed on page 37.</li> </ul>   |   |
|      | <ul> <li>If you press the key for about two seconds,<br/>the drive continues running as before. The<br/>drive copies the current remote values for the<br/>run/stop status and the reference, and uses<br/>them as the initial local control settings.</li> </ul>  |   |
|      | <ul> <li>To stop the drive in local control, press ().</li> </ul>  | The arrow (ひ or ↺) on the status<br>line stops rotating.  |
|      | <ul> <li>To start the drive in local control, press ().</li> </ul>   | The arrow (౿ or ড) on the status<br>line starts rotating. It is dotted until<br>the drive reaches the setpoint. |

#### Output mode

In the Output mode, you can:

- monitor actual values of up to three signals
- change the direction of the motor rotation
- set the speed reference
- adjust the display contrast
- start, stop, change the direction and switch between local and remote control.

You get to the Output mode by pressing  $\overset{\text{EXIT}}{\longrightarrow}$  repeatedly.

The top right corner of the display shows the reference value. The center can be configured to show up to three signal values or bar graphs; see page 36 for instructions on selecting and modifying the monitored signals.

| LOC 🕑 | 30.00rpm         |
|-------|------------------|
|       | <b>49.1</b> 0 нz |
|       | 0 <u>.</u> 50 A  |
|       | 10.7%            |
| DIR   | 00:00 MENU       |

#### How to select the monitored signals

| Step | Action   | Display   |
|------|--|---|
| 1.   | You can select which signals are monitored in the<br>Output mode and how they are displayed with<br>group <i>17 PANEL DISPLAY</i> parameters. See page<br><i>38</i> for detailed instructions on changing parameter<br>values. | LOC V PAR EDIT<br>1701 SIGNAL1 PARAM<br><b>O1.03</b><br>CANCEL 00:00 NEXT<br>LOC PAR EDIT<br>1703 SIGNAL3 PARAM<br><b>O1.06</b><br>CANCEL 00:00 NEXT<br>LOC PAR EDIT<br>1702 SIGNAL2 PARAM<br><b>O1.04</b><br>CANCEL 00:00 NEXT |

#### How to change the direction of the motor rotation

| Step | Action   | Display  |
|------|--|--|
| 1.   | If you are not in the Output mode, press   | REM ©         B0.00rpm           49.10 Hz         0.50 A           10.7 %         DIR           DIR         00:00 MENU |
| 2.   | If the drive is in remote control (REM shown on the status line), switch to local control by pressing<br>(REM). The display briefly shows a message about changing the mode and then returns to the Output mode. | LOC C B0.00 mm<br>49.10 Hz<br>0.50 A<br>10.7 %<br>DIR 00:00 MENU   |
| 3.   | To change the direction from forward ( $\mathbb{C}$ shown on the status line) to reverse ( $\mathbb{J}$ shown on the status line), or vice versa, press $\overset{\text{DIR}}{\longrightarrow}$ .                |  |

# How to set the speed reference in the Output mode

See also section *Reference Edit* on page 58.

| Step | Action  | Display  |
|------|---|--|
| 1.   | If you are not in the Output mode, press  | REM & B0.00rpm<br>49.10 Hz<br>0.50 A<br>10.7 %<br>DIR 00:00 MENU |
| 2.   | If the drive is in remote control (REM shown on the status line), switch to local control by pressing $(\overrightarrow{REM})$ . The display briefly shows a message about changing the mode and then returns to the Output mode.   | LOC C BOLOORDM<br>49.10 Hz<br>0.50 A<br>10.7 %<br>DIR 00:00 MENU |
| 3.   | <ul> <li>To increase the highlighted reference value shown in the top right corner of the display, press The value changes immediately. It is stored in the permanent memory of the drive and restored automatically after power switch-off.</li> <li>To decrease the value, press</li> </ul> | LOC & B1.00rpm<br>49.10 Hz<br>0.50 A<br>10.7 %<br>DIR 00:00 MENU |

# How to adjust the display contrast

| Step | Action   | Display  |
|------|--|--|
| 1.   | If you are not in the Output mode, press repeatedly until you get there.   | LOC C B0.00rpm<br>49.10 Hz<br>0.50 A<br>10.7 %<br>DIR 00:00 MENU |
| 2.   | <ul> <li>To increase the contrast, press keys and simultaneously.</li> <li>To decrease the contrast, press keys and simultaneously.</li> </ul> | LOC C BOLOORDM<br>49.10 Hz<br>0.50 A<br>10.7 %<br>DIR 00:00 MENU |

#### Parameters

In the Parameters option, you can:

- view and change parameter values
- start, stop, change the direction and switch between local and remote control.

#### How to select a parameter and change its value

| Step | Action   | Display   |
|------|--|---|
| 1.   | Go to the Main menu by pressing $\underbrace{MENU}_{\text{in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing}}$ if you are in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing repeatedly until you get to the Main menu. | LOC MAIN MENU   |
| 2.   | Go to the Parameters option by selecting PARAMETERS on the menu with keys $\checkmark$ and $\checkmark$ , and pressing $\overset{\text{ENTER}}{\checkmark}$ .  | LOC & PAR GROUPS 01<br>01 ACTUAL VALUES<br>02 I/O VALUES<br>03 CONTROL VALUES<br>05 LIFT APPL SIGNALS<br>06 DRIVE STATUS<br>EXIT 00:00 SEL  |
| 3.   | Select the appropriate parameter group with keys and .   | LOC & PAR GROUPS 99<br>99 START-UP DATA<br>01 ACTUAL VALUES<br>02 I/O VALUES<br>03 CONTROL VALUES<br>05 LIFT APPL SIGNALS<br>EXIT 00:00 SEL |
|      | Press SEL.   | LOC PARAMETERS<br>9901 LANGUAGE<br>ENGLISH<br>9904 MOTOR TYPE<br>9906 MOT NOM CURRENT<br>9907 MOT NOM VOLTAGE<br>EXIT 00:00 EDIT            |
| 4.   | Select the appropriate parameter with keys<br>and<br>. The current value of the parameter is<br>shown below the selected parameter.  | LOC PARAMETERS<br>9901 LANGUAGE<br>9904 MOTOR TYPE<br>AM<br>9906 MOT NOM CURRENT<br>9907 MOT NOM VOLTAGE<br>EXIT 00:00 EDIT                 |

| Step | Action   | Display   |
|------|--|---|
|      | Press EDIT.  | LOC PAR EDIT<br>9904 MOTOR TYPE<br>AM<br>[0]<br>CANCEL 00:00 SAVE   |
| 5.   | Specify a new value for the parameter with keys<br>and  .<br>Pressing the key once increments or decrements<br>the value. Holding the key down changes the value<br>faster. Pressing the keys simultaneously replaces<br>the displayed value with the default value. | LOC V PAR EDIT<br>9904 MOTOR TYPE<br><b>PMSM</b><br>[1]<br>CANCEL 00:00 SAVE  |
| 6.   | <ul> <li>To save the new value, press SAVE.</li> <li>To cancel the new value and keep the original, press SAVE.</li> </ul>   | LOC PARAMETERS<br>9901 LANGUAGE<br>9904 MOTOR TYPE<br>PMSM<br>9906 MOT NOM CURRENT<br>9907 MOT NOM VOLTAGE<br>EXIT 00:00 EDIT |

#### How to change the value of value pointer parameters

In addition to the parameters shown above, there are two kinds of pointer parameters; value pointer parameters and bit pointer parameters. The value pointer parameter points to the value of another parameter/signal. The source parameter is given in format **P.xx.yy**, where xx = Parameter group; yy = parameter index.

| Step | Action  | Display  |
|------|---|--|
| 1.   | Go to the Main menu by pressing $\underbrace{MENU}_{EXIT}$ if you are<br>in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing $\underbrace{EXIT}_{repeatedly}$ until you get to the Main menu. | LOC & MAIN MENU 1<br>PARAMETERS<br>FAULT LOGGER<br>TIME & DATE<br>EXIT 00:00 ENTER   |
| 2.   | Go to the Parameters option by selecting PARAMETERS on the menu with keys $\checkmark$ and $\checkmark$ , and pressing $\checkmark$ .   | LOC & PAR GROUPS 01<br>01 ACTUAL VALUES<br>02 I/O VALUES<br>03 CONTROL VALUES<br>05 LIFT APPL SIGNALS<br>06 DRIVE STATUS<br>EXIT 00:00 SEL |

| Step | Action  | Display  |
|------|---|--|
| 3.   | Select the appropriate parameter group with keys<br>and  . Here the value pointer<br>parameter 15.01 AO1 PTR is used as an example.   | LOC & PAR GROUPS 15<br>10 START/STOP<br>11 START/STOP MODE<br>12 DIGITAL IO<br>13 ANALOGUE INPUTS<br>15 ANALOGUE OUTPUTS<br>EXIT 00:00 SEL |
| 4.   | Press SEL to select the appropriate parameter group. Select the appropriate parameter with keys and , the current value of each parameter is shown below it.  | LOC & PARAMETERS<br>1501 AO1 PTR<br>P.01.05<br>1502 AO1 FILT TIME<br>1503 AO1 MAX<br>1504 AO1 MIN<br>EXIT 00:00 EDIT                       |
| 5.   | Press <b>EDIT</b> . The current value of the value pointer parameter is shown, as well as the parameter group it points to.   | LOC V PAR EDIT<br>1501 AO1 PTR<br>P.O1.05<br>01 ACTUAL VALUES<br>CANCEL 00:00 NEXT   |
| 6.   | Specify a new parameter group for the value pointer parameter to point to with keys and The parameter group changes respectively.   | LOC © PAR EDIT<br>1501 A01 PTR<br><b>P.02.05</b><br>02 I/O VALUES<br>CANCEL 00:00 NEXT   |
| 7.   | <ul> <li>To continue, press .</li> <li>To cancel the new value and keep the original, press .</li> <li>Specify a new parameter for the value pointer parameter to point to with keys and The parameter changes respectively.</li> </ul> | LOC & PAR EDIT<br>1501 AO1 PTR<br><b>P.02.08</b><br>0208 AO1<br>CANCEL 00:00 SAVE  |
| 8.   | <ul> <li>To save the new value for the pointer parameter, press SAVE .</li> <li>To cancel the new value and keep the original, press SAVE .</li> <li>The new value is shown in the parameters list.</li> </ul>                          | LOC C PARAMETERS<br>1501 AO1 PTR<br>P.02.08<br>1502 AO1 FILT TIME<br>1503 AO1 MAX<br>1504 AO1 MIN<br>EXIT 00:00 EDIT                       |

# How to change the value of a bit pointer parameter to point to the value of a bit in another signal

The bit pointer parameter points to the value of a bit in another signal, or can be fixed to 0 (FALSE) or 1 (TRUE). For the latter option, see page 43. The bit pointer parameter points to a bit value (0 or 1) of one bit in a 32-bit signal. The first bit from the left is bit number 31, and the first bit from the right is bit number 0. For example, bit 01 stands for bit number 21 = 2, the second bit from the right, and number 00 stands for bit number 20 = 1, the first bit from the right.

When adjusting a bit pointer parameter on the control panel, POINTER is selected to define a source from another signal. A pointer value is given in format **P.xx.yy.zz**, where xx = Parameter group; yy = Parameter index, zz = Bit number.

| Step | Action  | Display  |
|------|---|--|
| 1.   | Go to the Main menu by pressing <i>MENU</i> if you are<br>in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing <i>EXIT</i><br>repeatedly until you get to the Main menu.       | LOC & MAIN MENU 1<br>PARAMETERS<br>FAULT LOGGER<br>TIME & DATE<br>EXIT 00:00 ENTER   |
| 2.   | Go to the Parameters option by selecting PARAMETERS on the menu with keys $\checkmark$ and $\checkmark$ , and pressing $\overset{\text{ENTER}}{\checkmark}$ .       | LOC & PAR GROUPS 01<br>01 ACTUAL VALUES<br>02 I/O VALUES<br>03 CONTROL VALUES<br>05 LIFT APPL SIGNALS<br>06 DRIVE STATUS<br>EXIT 00:00 SEL |
| 3.   | Select the appropriate parameter group with keys<br>and  . Here the bit pointer<br>parameter 12.04 DI01 OUT PTR is used as an<br>example.                           | LOC & PAR GROUPS-12<br>12 DIGITAL IO<br>13 ANALOGUE INPUTS<br>15 ANALOGUE OUTPUTS<br>16 SYSTEM<br>17 PANEL DISPLAY<br>EXIT 00:00 SEL       |
| 4.   | Press SEL to select the appropriate parameter group. Select the appropriate parameter with keys and V. The current value of each parameter is shown below its name. | LOC & PARAMETERS<br>1201 DI01 CONF<br>1202 DI02 CONF<br>1203 DI03 CONF<br>1204 DI01 OUT PTR<br>P.01.01.00<br>EXIT 00:00 EDIT               |
| 5.   | Press EDIT.   | LOC © PAR EDIT<br>1204 DI01 OUT PTR<br>Pointer<br>CANCEL 00:00 NEXT  |

| Step | Action  | Display  |
|------|---|--|
| 6.   | Press NEXT. The current value of the bit pointer parameter is shown, as well as the parameter group it points to.   | LOC V PAR EDIT<br>1204 DI01 OUT PTR<br><b>P.01.01.00</b><br>01 ACTUAL VALUES<br>CANCEL 00:00 NEXT                            |
| 7.   | Specify a new parameter group for the bit pointer parameter to point to with keys ▲ and ● . The parameter group changes respectively.   | LOC V PAR EDIT<br>1204 DI01 OUT PTR<br><b>P.06.01.00</b><br>06 DRIVE STATUS<br>CANCEL 00:00 NEXT                             |
| 8.   | <ul> <li>To continue, press .</li> <li>To cancel the new value and keep the original, press .</li> <li>Specify a new parameter for the bit pointer parameter to point to with keys and .</li> <li>The parameter name changes respectively.</li> </ul>   | LOC © PAR EDIT<br>1204 DI01 OUT PTR<br><b>P.06.01</b> .00<br>0601 STATUS WORD 1<br>CANCEL 00:00 NEXT                         |
| 9.   | <ul> <li>To continue, press .</li> <li>To cancel the new value and keep the original, press .</li> <li>Specify a new bit for the bit pointer parameter to point to with keys and . The bit number and name (if defined) change respectively. Here bit 00 stands for bit number 2<sup>0</sup> = 1, the first bit from the right in a 32-bit signal.</li> </ul> | LOC D PAR EDIT<br>1204 DIO1 OUT PTR<br>P.O6.01.00<br>00 READY<br>CANCEL 00:00 SAVE   |
| 10.  | <ul> <li>To save the new value for the bit pointer parameter, press SAVE .</li> <li>To cancel the new value and keep the original, press ANCEL .</li> <li>The new value is shown in the parameters list.</li> </ul>   | LOC © PARAMETERS<br>1201 DI01 CONF<br>1202 DI02 CONF<br>1203 DI03 CONF<br>1204 DI01 OUT PTR<br>P.06.01.00<br>EXIT 00:00 EDIT |

# How to change the value of a bit pointer parameter to fixed 0 (FALSE) or 1 (TRUE)

The bit pointer parameter can be fixed to constant value of 0 (FALSE) or 1 (TRUE).

When adjusting a bit pointer parameter on the control panel, CONST is selected in order to fix the value to 0 (displayed as C.FALSE.) or 1 (C.TRUE.).

| Step | Action   | Display  |
|------|--|--|
| 1.   | Go to the Main menu by pressing if you are<br>in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing repeatedly until you get to the Main menu.                             | LOC & MAIN MENU  |
| 2.   | Go to the Parameters option by selecting PARAMETERS on the menu with keys $\checkmark$ and $\checkmark$ , and pressing $\checkmark$ .                          | LOC & PAR GROUPS 01<br>01 ACTUAL VALUES<br>02 I/O VALUES<br>03 CONTROL VALUES<br>05 LIFT APPL SIGNALS<br>06 DRIVE STATUS<br>EXIT 00:00 SEL |
| 3.   | Select the appropriate parameter group with keys<br>and  . Here the bit pointer<br>parameter 12.04 DI01 OUT PTR is used as an<br>example.                      | LOC & PAR GROUPS 12<br>12 DIGITAL IO<br>13 ANALOGUE INPUTS<br>15 ANALOGUE OUTPUTS<br>16 SYSTEM<br>17 PANEL DISPLAY<br>EXIT 00:00 SEL       |
| 4.   | Press to select the appropriate parameter group. Select the appropriate parameter with keys and . The current value of each parameter is shown below its name. | LOC & PARAMETERS<br>1201 DI01 CONF<br>1202 DI02 CONF<br>1203 DI03 CONF<br>1204 DI01 OUT PTR<br>P.06.02.02<br>EXIT 00:00 EDIT               |
| 5.   | Press EDIT.  | LOC V PAR EDIT<br>1204 DI01 OUT PTR<br>Pointer<br>CANCEL 00:00 NEXT  |

| Step | Action   | Display  |
|------|--|--|
|      | Select CONST with keys A and .   | LOC V PAR EDIT<br>1204 DI01 OUT PTR<br>CONST<br>CANCEL 00:00 NEXT  |
| 6.   | Press NEXT.  | LOC V PAR EDIT<br>1204 DI01 OUT PTR<br>C.FALSE<br>[0]<br>CANCEL 00:00 SAVE   |
| 7.   | Specify a new constant value (TRUE or FALSE) for<br>the bit pointer parameter with keys and<br>  | LOC V PAR EDIT<br>1204 DIO1 OUT PTR<br>C.TRUE<br>[1]<br>CANCEL 00:00 SAVE  |
| 8.   | <ul> <li>To continue, press SAVE.</li> <li>To cancel the new value and keep the original, press SAVE.</li> <li>The new value is shown in the parameters list.</li> </ul> | LOC C PARAMETERS<br>1201 DI01 CONF<br>1202 DI02 CONF<br>1203 DI03 CONF<br>1204 DI01 OUT PTR<br>C.TRUE<br>EXIT 00:00 EDIT |

# Fault Logger

In the Fault Logger option, you can:

- view the drive fault history
- see the details of the most recent faults
- start, stop, change the direction and switch between local and remote control.

#### How to view faults

| Step | Action  | Display   |
|------|---|---|
| 1.   | Go to the Main menu by pressing $\underbrace{MENU}_{\text{in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing}}$ if you are in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing repeatedly until you get to the Main menu.  | LOC & MAIN MENU 2<br>PARAMETERS<br>FAULTELOGGER<br>TIME & DATE<br>EXIT 00:00 ENTER                  |
| 2.   | <ul> <li>Go to the Fault Logger option by selecting FAULT LOGGER on the menu with keys and , and pressing .</li> <li>If there are no faults in the fault history, the corresponding text will be shown.</li> </ul>                            | LOC & MESSAGE<br>No fault history<br>found  |
|      | • If there is a fault history, the display shows the fault log starting with the most recent fault. The number on the row is the fault code according to which the causes and corrective actions are listed in chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> . | LOC & FAULT LOGGER 1<br>36: LOCAL CTRL LOSS<br>29.04.08 10:45:58<br>EXIT 00:00 DETAIL               |
|      | <ul> <li>To see the details of a fault, select it with keys and , and press .</li> <li>Scroll the text with keys and .</li> <li>After reading it, press <i>EXIT</i> to return to the previous display.</li> </ul>                             | LOC & LOCAL CTRL LOSS<br>TIME<br>10:45:58<br>FAULT CODE<br>36<br>FAULT CODE EXTENSION<br>EXIT 00:00 |

#### How to reset faults

| Step | Action   | Display  |
|------|--|--|
| 1.   | <ul> <li>When a fault occurs, a text identifying the fault is shown.</li> <li>To reset the fault, press T.</li> <li>To return to the previous display, press T.</li> </ul> | LOC V FAULT<br>FAULT 36<br>LOCAL CTRL LOSS<br>RESET EXIT |

# Time & Date

In the Time & Date option, you can:

- show or hide the clock
- change date and time display formats
- set the date and time
- enable or disable automatic clock transitions according to the daylight saving changes
- start, stop, change the direction and switch between local and remote control.

The ACSM1 control panel contains a battery to ensure the function of the clock when the panel is not powered by the drive.

#### How to show or hide the clock, change display formats, set the date and time and enable or disable clock transitions according to daylight saving changes

| Step | Action  | Display   |
|------|---|---|
| 1.   | Go to the Main menu by pressing $\underbrace{MENU}_{\text{in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing}}$ if you are in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing repeatedly until you get to the Main menu.                | LOC & MAIN MENU   |
| 2.   | Go to the Time & Date option by selecting TIME & DATE on the menu with keys $\frown$ and $\checkmark$ , and pressing $$ .   | LOC C TIME & DATE 1<br>CLOCK VISIBILITY<br>TIME FORMAT<br>DATE FORMAT<br>SET TIME<br>SET DATE<br>EXIT 00:00 SEL |
| 3.   | <ul> <li>To show (hide) the clock, select CLOCK</li> <li>VISIBILITY on the menu, press</li> <li>Show clock (Hide clock) with keys</li> <li>and</li> <li>and press</li> <li>and press</li> </ul>                       | LOC ひ CLOCK VISIB――1<br>Show clock<br>Hide clock  |
|      | return to the previous display without making changes, press $^{\text{EXIT}}$ .   | EXIT 00:00 SEL  |
|      | <ul> <li>To specify the time format, select TIME</li> <li>FORMAT on the menu, press sel and select</li> <li>a suitable format with keys and .</li> <li>Press sel to save or CANCEL to cancel your changes.</li> </ul> | LOC ७ TIME FORMAT——1<br>24-hour<br>12-hour  |
|      |   | CANCEL 00:00 SEL  |
|      | <ul> <li>To specify the date format, select DATE<br/>FORMAT on the menu, press SEL<br/>a suitable format. Press OK<br/>to save or CANCEL<br/>to cancel your changes.</li> </ul>                                       | LOC & DATE FORMAT—1<br>dd.mm.yy<br>mm/dd/yy<br>GG.mm.yyyy<br>mm/dd/yyyy   |
|      |   | CANCEL 00:00 OK   |
|      | <ul> <li>To set the time, select SET TIME on the menu<br/>and press</li> <li>Specify the hours with keys</li> </ul>   | LOC & SET TIME  |
|      | and $\checkmark$ , and press $\overset{OK}{\frown}$ . Then<br>specify the minutes. Press $\overset{OK}{\frown}$ to save or<br>$\overset{CANCEL}{\frown}$ to cancel your changes.                                      | <b>15:41</b>  |
|      |   | CANCEL OK   |

| Step | Action  | Display   |
|------|---|---|
|      | <ul> <li>To set the date, select SET DATE on the menu<br/>and press SEL</li> <li>Specify the first part of the</li> </ul>   | LOC & SET DATE  |
|      | date (day or month depending on the selected date format) with keys  and , and , and  | 19.03.2008  |
|      | press $\stackrel{OK}{\frown}$ . Repeat for the second part. After specifying the year, press $\stackrel{OK}{\frown}$ . To cancel your changes, press $\stackrel{CANCEL}{\frown}$ .  | CANCEL 00:00 OK   |
|      | <ul> <li>To enable or disable the automatic clock transitions according to the daylight saving changes, select DAYLIGHT SAVING on the menu and press SEL</li> <li>Pressing ? opens the help that shows the beginning and end dates of the period during which daylight saving time is used in each country or area whose daylight saving changes you can select to be followed. Scroll the text with keys A and T. To return to the previous display, press ZIT.</li> </ul> | LOC & DAYLIGHT SAV—1<br>Off<br>EU<br>US<br>Aust 1: NSW,Vict<br>Aust 2:Tasmania<br>EXIT 00:00 SEL<br>LOC & HELP<br>EU:<br>On: Mar last Sunday<br>Off: Oct last Sunday<br>US:<br>EXIT 00:00 [ |
|      | <ul> <li>To disable automatic clock transitions<br/>according to the daylight saving changes,<br/>select Off and press SEL</li> </ul>   |   |
|      | <ul> <li>To enable automatic clock transitions, select<br/>the country or area whose daylight saving<br/>changes are followed and press<br/>SEL<br/>.</li> </ul>  |   |
|      | <ul> <li>To return to the previous display without<br/>making changes, press</li> </ul>   |   |

#### Parameter Backup

The Parameter Backup option is used to export parameters from one drive to another or to make a backup of the drive parameters. Uplading to the panel stores all drive parameters, including up to four user sets, to the control panel. Selectable subsets of the backup file can then be restored/downloaded from the control panel to the same drive or another drive of the same type.

In the Parameter Backup option, you can:

- Copy all parameters from the drive to the control panel with MAKE BACKUP TO PANEL. This includes all defined user sets of parameters and internal (not adjustable by the user) parameters, such as those changed by the ID Run.
- View the information about the backup stored in the control panel with SHOW BACKUP INFO. This includes, for example, version information etc. of the current backup file in the panel. It is useful to check this information when you are going to restore the parameters to another drive with RESTORE PARS ALL to ensure that the drives are compatible.
- Restore the full parameter set from the control panel to the drive using the RESTORE PARS ALL command. This writes all parameters, including the internal non-user-adjustable motor parameters, to the drive. It does NOT include the user sets of parameters.

**Note:** Use this function only to restore the parameters from a backup or to restore parameters to systems that are compatible.

- Restore all parameters, except motor data, to the drive with RESTORE PARS NO-IDRUN.
- Restore only motor data parameters to the drive with RESTORE PARS IDRUN.
- Restore all user sets to the drive with RESTORE ALL USER SETS.
- Restore only user set 1...4 to the drive with RESTORE USER SET 1...RESTORE USER SET 4.

# How to backup and restore parameters

For all backup and restore functions available, see page 49.

| Step | Action  | Display   |
|------|---|---|
| 1.   | Go to the Main menu by pressing $\underbrace{MENU}_{EXIT}$ if you are<br>in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing $\underbrace{EXIT}_{repeatedly}$ until you get to the Main menu.   | LOC & MAIN MENU 4<br>FAULT LOGGER<br>TIME & DATE<br>PAR BACKUP<br>EXIT 00:00 ENTER  |
| 2.   | Go to the Parameter Backup option by selecting PAR BACKUP on the menu with keys $\frown$ and $\frown$ , and pressing $$ .   | LOC D PAR BACKUP 1<br>MAKE BACKUP TO PANEL<br>SHOW BACKUP INFO<br>RESTORE PARS ALL<br>RESTORE PARS NO-IDRUN<br>RESTORE PARS IDRUN<br>EXIT 00:00 SEL |
| 3.   | To copy all parameters (including user sets and internal parameters) from the drive to the control panel, select MAKE BACKUP TO PANEL on the Par Backup with keys and , and , and press SEL. Operation starts. Press If you want to stop the operation. | LOC <sup>™</sup> PAR BACKUP<br>Copying file 1/2<br>ABORT 00:00  |
|      | After the backup is completed, the display shows a message about the completion. Press $\checkmark$ to return to the Par Backup.  | LOC  MESSAGE<br>Parameter upload<br>successful  |
|      |   | ОК 00:00  |
| 4.   | To perform restore functions, select the appropriate operation (here RESTORE PARS ALL is used as an example) on the Par Backup with keys A and T.   | LOC & PAR BACKUP 3<br>MAKE BACKUP TO PANEL<br>SHOW BACKUP INFO<br>RESTORE PARS ALL<br>RESTORE PARS NO-IDRUN<br>RESTORE PARS IDRUN<br>EXIT 00:00 SEL |
|      | <ul> <li>Press <u>SEL</u>. Restoring starts.</li> </ul>   | LOC & PAR BACKUP ——<br>Initializing param.<br>restore operation   |
|      |   | 00:00   |

| Step | Action  | Display  |
|------|---|--|
|      | <ul> <li>Backup interface version is checked. Scroll the text with keys  and  .</li> </ul>  | LOC VERSION CHECK-1<br>BACKUP INTERFACE VER<br>0.2<br>0.2<br>0K<br>FIRMWARE VERSION<br>CANCEL 00:00 CONT |
|      | • If you want to continue, press CONT . Press<br>CANCEL if you want to stop the operation. If the<br>downloading is continued, the display shows a<br>message about it. | LOC  PAR BACKUP<br>Initializing param.<br>restore operation  |
|      | <ul> <li>Downloading continues, drive is being restarted.</li> </ul>  | 00:00  <br>LOC   |
|      | <ul> <li>The display shows the transfer status as a percentage of completion.</li> </ul>  | 00:00<br>LOC   |
|      | <ul> <li>Downloading finishes.</li> </ul>   | LOC & PAR BACKUP<br>Finishing restore<br>operation   |

#### Parameter errors

If you try to backup and restore parameters between different firmware versions, the panel shows you the following parameter error information:

| Step | Action                             | Display   |
|------|------------------------------------|---|
| 1.   | Restore operation starts normally. | LOC O PAR BACKUP<br>Initializing param.<br>restore operation<br>00:00 |

# 52 ACSM1 control panel

| Step | Action   | Display   |
|------|--|---|
| 2.   | Firmware version is checked.<br>You can see on the panel that the firmware<br>versions are not the same.<br>Scroll the text with keys and .<br>To continue, press CANCEL to stop the<br>operation. | LOC VER CHECK -1<br>FIRMWARE VERSION<br>UMFI, 1460, 0,<br>UMFI, 1330, 0,<br>OK<br>PRODUCT VARIANT<br>CANCEL 00:00 CONT<br>LOC VER CHECK -2<br>FIRMWARE VERSION<br>PRODUCT VARIANT<br>2<br>0K<br>CANCEL 00:00 CONT |
| 3.   | If the downloading is continued, the display shows<br>a message about it.<br>• Downloading continues, drive is being restarted.  | LOC © PAR BACKUP<br>Initializing param.<br>restore operation<br>00:00<br>LOC © PAR BACKUP<br>Restarting drive   |
|      | <ul> <li>The display shows the transfer status as a percentage of completion.</li> </ul>   | 00:00<br>LOC ℃ PAR BACKUP<br>Restoring/downloading<br>all parameters<br>50%   |
|      | <ul> <li>Downloading continues.</li> </ul>   | LOC © PAR BACKUP<br>Restarting drive<br>00:00   |
|      | <ul> <li>Downloading finishes.</li> </ul>  | LOC & PAR BACKUP<br>Finishing restore<br>operation  |

| Step | Action   | Display   |
|------|--|---|
| 4.   | The panel shows a list of erroneous parameters.  | LOC PAR ERRORS1<br>6005*POS UNIT<br>0<br>?<br>VALUE MISSING<br>6008*POS2 INT SCALE<br>READY 00:00 EDIT                |
|      | You can scroll the parameters with keys A and T. The reason for parameter error is also shown.   | LOC & PAR ERRORS — 4<br>22114*<br>1313*AI SUPERVIS ACT<br>0000 bin<br><u>INCORRECT VALUE TYPE</u><br>READY 00:00 EDIT |
| 5.   | You can edit parameters by pressing EDIT when<br>EDIT command is visible.<br>Parameter 60.05 POS UNIT is used as an<br>example.<br>Edit the parameter as shown in section<br><i>Parameters</i> on page 38. | LOC PAR EDIT<br>6005 POS UNIT<br><b>Revolution</b><br>[0]<br>CANCEL 00:00 SAVE  |
| 6.   | Press AVE to save the new value.<br>Press ANCEL to return to the list of erroneous parameters.   | LOC V PAR EDIT<br>6005 POS UNIT<br>Degree<br>[1]<br>CANCEL 00:00 SAVE   |
| 7.   | The parameter value you chose is visible under<br>the parameter name.<br>Press when you have edited parameters.  | LOC DAR ERRORS  |

#### Trying to restore a user set between different firmware versions

If you try to backup and restore a user set between different firmware versions, the panel shows you the following alarm information:

| Step | Action  | Display  |
|------|---|--|
| 1.   | Restore operation starts normally.  | LOC © PAR BACKUP<br>Initializing param.<br>restore operation<br>00:00                      |
| 2.   | Version check is also OK.<br>You can see on the panel that the firmware<br>versions are not the same. | LOC VER CHECK  |
|      | You can scroll the text with keys A and .   | LOC VER CHECK2<br>FIRMWARE VERSION<br>PRODUCT VARIANT<br>2<br>2<br>0K<br>CANCEL 00:00 CONT |
| 3.   | If the downloading is continued, the display shows<br>a message about it.                             | LOC © PAR BACKUP<br>Initializing param.<br>restore operation                               |
|      | <ul> <li>Downloading continues, drive is being restarted.</li> </ul>                                  | 00:00 ☐<br>LOC   |
|      | <ul> <li>The display shows the transfer status as a percentage of completion.</li> </ul>              | DO:00<br>LOC   |

| Step | Action  | Display  |
|------|---|--|
|      | Downloading continues.  | LOC  |
|      | <ul> <li>Downloading continues, drive is being restarted.</li> </ul>    |  |
|      |   | LOC & PAR BACKUP<br>Restarting drive               |
|      | Downloading finishes  | 00:00  |
|      | <ul> <li>Downloading finishes.</li> </ul>                               | LOC & PAR BACKUP<br>Finishing restore<br>operation |
|      |   |  |
| 4.   | Panel shows a text identifying the alarm and returns to the Par Backup. | LOC 🕑 ALARM  |
|      |   | ALARM 2036<br>RESTORE                              |
|      |   | EXIT   |

#### Trying to load a user set between different firmware versions

If you try load a user set between different firmware versions, the panel shows you the following fault information:

| Step | Action   | Display  |
|------|--|--|
| 1.   | Go to the Parameters option by selecting<br>PARAMETERS on the main menu as shown in<br>section <i>Parameters</i> on page 38.<br>A user set is loaded through parameter 16.09<br>USER SET SEL. Select parameter group 16<br>SYSTEM with keys A and V. | LOC & PAR GROUPS 16<br>11 START/STOP MODE<br>12 DIGITAL IO<br>13 ANALOGUE INPUTS<br>15 ANALOGUE OUTPUTS<br>16 SYSTEM<br>EXIT 00:00 SEL |
| 2.   | Press SEL to select the parameter group 16.<br>Select parameter 16.09 USER SET SEL with keys<br>and T. The current value of each<br>parameter is shown below its name.   | LOC © PARAMETERS<br>1603 PASS CODE<br>1604 PARAM RESTORE<br>1607 PARAM SAVE<br>1609 USER SET SEL<br>No request<br>EXIT 00:00 EDIT      |
| 3.   | Press EDIT.  | LOC & PAR EDIT<br>1609 USER SET SEL<br><b>NO request</b><br>[1]<br>CANCEL 00:00 SAVE   |
|      | Select the user set you want to load with keys and .<br>Press SAVE.  | LOC V PAR EDIT<br>1609 USER SET SEL<br>Load set 1<br>[2]<br>CANCEL 00:00 SAVE  |
| 4.   | Panel shows a text identifying the fault.  | LOC & FAULT  |

# How to view information about the backup

| Step | Action   | Display  |
|------|--|--|
| 1.   | Go to the Main menu by pressing $\underbrace{MENU}_{EXIT}$ if you are<br>in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing $\underbrace{EXIT}_{repeatedly}$ until you get to the Main menu.  | LOC & MAIN MENU 4<br>FAULT LOGGER<br>TIME & DATE<br>PAR BACKUP<br>EXIT 00:00 ENTER   |
| 2.   | Go to the Par Backup option by selecting PAR BACKUP on the menu with keys $\frown$ and $\frown$ , and pressing $$ .  | LOC C PAR BACKUP 2<br>MAKE BACKUP TO PANEL<br>SHOW BACKUP INFO<br>RESTORE PARS ALL<br>RESTORE PARS NO-IDRUN<br>RESTORE PARS IDRUN<br>EXIT 00:00 SEL  |
| 3.   | Select SHOW BACKUP INFO on the Par Backup<br>with keys A and A, and press SEL.<br>The display shows the following information about<br>the drive from where the backup was made:<br>BACKUP INTERFACE VER: Format version of the<br>backup file<br>FIRMWARE VERSION: Information on the<br>firmware<br>UMFI: Firmware of the ACSM1 drive<br>1330: Firmware version (eg, 1.330)<br>0: Firmware patch version<br>PRODUCT VARIANT: 1: ACSM1 Speed<br>2: ACSM1 Motion<br>You can scroll the information with keys A<br>and V. | LOC & BACKUP INFO<br>BACKUP INTERFACE VER<br>0.2<br>0.2<br>FIRMWARE VERSION<br>UMFI, 1330, 0,<br>EXIT   00:00  <br>LOC & BACKUP INFO<br>FIRMWARE VERSION<br>UMFI, 1330, 0,<br>UMFI, 1330, 0,<br>PRODUCT VARIANT<br>2<br>EXIT   00:00 |
| 4.   | Press TT to return to the Par Backup.  | LOC V PAR BACKUP 1<br>MAKE BACKUP TO PANEL<br>SHOW BACKUP INFO<br>RESTORE PARS ALL<br>RESTORE PARS NO-IDRUN<br>RESTORE PARS IDRUN<br>EXIT 00:00 SEL  |

# Reference Edit

In the Reference Edit option, you can:

- accurately control the local reference value,
- start, stop, change the direction and switch between local and remote control.

Editing is allowed only in the LOC state; the option always edits the local reference value.

#### How to edit a reference value

| Step | Action   | Display  |
|------|--|--|
| 1.   | If the panel is in the remote control mode (REM<br>shown on the status line), switch to local control<br>(LOC shown on the status line) by pressing (Ref.).<br>Reference editing is not possible in the remote<br>control mode. If you try to enter REF EDIT in the<br>remote control mode, the display shows a<br>message about that. | REM & MESSAGE<br>Reference editing<br>enabled only in<br>local control mode<br>00:00 |
| 2.   | Otherwise, go to the Main menu by pressing $\checkmark$<br>if you are in the Output mode, otherwise by<br>pressing $\checkmark$ repeatedly until you get to the Main<br>menu.  | LOC & MAIN MENU 5<br>TIME & DATE<br>PAR BACKUP<br>REFEDITE<br>EXIT 00:00 ENTER       |
| 3.   | Go to the Reference Edit option by selecting REF EDIT on the menu with keys $\frown$ and $\bigtriangledown$ , and pressing $$ .  | LOC V REF EDIT   |
| 4.   | Select the correct sign with keys and<br>, and press . Select the correct<br>numbers with keys and , and after<br>each number is selected, press . If you do<br>not select a number for a couple of seconds, the<br>number you are editing moves on to the next one<br>on the right.   | LOC & REF EDIT<br>- 1250.00 rpm<br>CANCEL 00:00 SAVE                                 |
| 5.   | After the last number is selected, press SAVE . Go to the Output mode by pressing T. The selected reference value is shown in the status line.   | LOC С <b>=1250.00грм</b><br>49.10 нг<br>0.50 а<br>10.7 %<br>DIR 00:00 МЕЛU           |

### Drive Info

In the Drive Info option, you can:

- view information on the drive,
- start, stop, change the direction and switch between local and remote control.

#### How to view drive info

| Step | Action   | Display  |
|------|--|--|
| 1.   | Go to the Main menu by pressing $\underbrace{MENU}_{\text{in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing}}$ if you are in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing repeatedly until you get to the Main menu. | LOC MAIN MENU 6<br>PAR BACKUP<br>REF EDIT<br>DRIVE INFO<br>EXIT 00:00 ENTER                  |
| 2.   | Go to the Drive info option by selecting DRIVE INFO on the menu with keys $\frown$ and $\checkmark$ , and pressing $\overset{\text{ENTER}}{\frown}$ .  | LOC DRIVE INFO<br>DRIVE NAME<br>-<br>DRIVE TYPE<br>ACSM1 Motion<br>DRIVE MODEL<br>EXIT 00:00 |

| Step           | Action  | Display |
|----------------|---|---------|
| <b>Step</b> 3. | Action<br>The display shows information about the drive.<br>You can scroll the information with keys<br>and<br>Note: The information shown may<br>vary according to the firmware version of the drive.<br>DRIVE NAME: Drive name defined as a text in<br>DriveStudio commissioning and maintenance tool<br>DRIVE TYPE: Product variant, eg, ACSM1 Speed<br>or ACSM1 Motion<br>DRIVE MODEL: Type code of the drive<br>FW VERSION: See page 57.<br>SOLUTION PROGRAM: Information on the active<br>solution program<br>STANDARD LIBRARY: Version information of the<br>standard library in the firmware<br>TECHNOLOGY LIBRARY: Optional. Version<br>information of the technology library<br>POWER UNIT SERNO: Serial number of the<br>power stage (JPU)<br>MEM UNIT HW SERNO: Serial number in<br>manufacturing the memory unit (JMU)<br>MEM UNIT CONFIG SERNO: Serial number in<br>configuring the memory unit (JMU).<br>Press | Display |



# Start-up

# What this chapter contains

This chapter contains the following procedures:

- *How to start up the drive* outlines the basic tasks that you need to perform to start up an ACSM1 drive with the Lift control program. A minimum set of lift control functions required for operating a lift with the control program is included.
- *How to enable further lift control functions* includes the tasks that you need to perform if you want to take into use further lift control functions.

The drive can be started up from the control panel or using the DriveStudio PC tool program. The start-up procedures presented below use the control panel. For detailed instructions on using the panel, see chapter *ACSM1 control panel*. For instructions on using DriveStudio, see *DriveStudio user manual (3AFE68749026 [English])*.

# How to start up the drive

This procedure includes tasks which need to be performed only when the drive is powered up for the first time (for example, entering the motor data). After the first start-up, the drive can be powered up without using these start-up tasks. The procedure can be repeated later if start-up data needs to be changed.

In addition to the drive power-up, the procedure includes the following tasks:

- entering the motor data and performing the motor identification run
- setting up the encoder/resolver communication
- · checking the emergency stop and Safe torque off circuits
- setting up the voltage control
- setting the drive limits
- setting up the motor overtemperature protection



- setting up the following lift control functions:
  - Start/stop control
  - Mechanical brake control
  - Manual fault reset
  - Automatic fault reset
  - Speed reference scaling
  - Speed reference selection
  - Acceleration/deceleration selection
  - Jerk selection.

If an alarm or a fault is generated during the start-up, see chapter *Fault tracing* for the possible causes and remedies. If problems continue, disconnect the main power and wait 5 minutes for the intermediate circuit capacitors to discharge and check the drive and motor connections.

Before you start, ensure that you have the motor nameplate and encoder data (if needed) at your hand.

|   | Safety   |
|---|--|
| ~   | The start-up may only be carried out by a qualified electrician.   |
| <u>/4</u>                                   | The safety instructions must be followed during the start-up procedure. See the safety instructions on the first pages of the appropriate <i>Hardware manual</i> . |
|   | Check the installation. See the installation checklist in the appropriate <i>Hardware manual</i> .   |
|   | Check that the starting of the motor does not cause any danger.  |
| De-couple the motor from the lift system if |  |
|   | <ul> <li>a normal ID run (99.13 IDRUN MODE = Normal) is required during the drive start-up,<br/>or</li> </ul>  |
|   | <ul> <li>a reduced ID run (99.13 IDRUN MODE= Reduced) is required during the drive start-<br/>up, or</li> </ul>  |
|   | <ul> <li>rotating autophasing (11.07 AUTOPHASING MODE = Turning) is required during the<br/>drive start-up.</li> </ul>   |

| Power up, control panel b  | basics  |
|--|---|
| Connect the control panel to the drive. For instructions, see the <i>Hardware manual</i> .   |   |
| Power up the drive.<br>After a few moments, the 7-segment display on the<br>JCU Control Unit is activated and the panel shows<br>the Output mode (right).  | 7-segment display:  |
| The drive will indicate an alarm (2021 NO MOTOR DAT n this procedure. This is completely normal.   | TA) until the motor data is entered                       |
| Switch to local control to ensure that external control<br>is disabled by pressing the key on the control<br>panel. Local control is indicated by the text "LOC" on<br>the top row on the display.<br>The two boxes at the bottom row of the display<br>indicate the function of the two soft keys and<br>. The contents of the boxes depend on the<br>visible menu choices. | LOC<br>0.00 rpm<br>0.00 Hz<br>0.00 A<br>0.0 %<br>DIR MENU |
| Press MENU to access the Main menu.<br>Within any menu, the desired selection is highlighted.<br>Press the A and keys to make a new<br>choice; activate by pressing ENTER.   | LOC & MAIN MENU   |

|   | Adjusting parameter va  |                                 |
|---|---|---------------------------------|
|   |   |                                 |
|   | <ul> <li>In the Main menu, highlight PARAMETERS and press ENTER.</li> <li>Use the and keys to browse the list of parameter groups. Highlight the desired group and press SEL to display the parameters within that group.</li> <li>Highlight a parameter and press EDIT to adjust the value.</li> <li>Use and to adjust the value. (When adjusting pointer parameters, use the NEXT key to move between parameter group, index and bit settings.)</li> <li>Press SAVE to accept the new parameter value, CANCEL EXIT</li> </ul> |                                 |
|   | • At any point, press CANCEL or EXIT to return to the previous level.   |                                 |
| Notes:  |   |                                 |
| For more detailed instructions on adjusting parameter values, see the following sections: |   |                                 |
| How to select a parameter and change its value on page 38                                 |   |                                 |
|   | w to change the value of value pointer parameters on p<br>w to change the value of a bit pointer parameter to poir  | •                               |
|   | nal on page 41  |                                 |
| -   | w to change the value of a bit pointer parameter to fixed   | d 0 (FALSE) or 1 (TRUE) on page |
|   | Changing the languag  | ge                              |
|   | By default, the language of the text shown is English.<br>If desired, the language can be changed.  | 99.01 LANGUAGE                  |
|   | Entering motor data   |                                 |
|   | Select the motor type: asynchronous or permanent magnet motor.  | 99.04 MOTOR TYPE                |
|   | Select the motor control mode. DTC is used for<br>normal lift operation. Scalar control can be used for<br>testing purposes.  | 99.05 MOTOR CTRL MODE           |

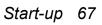


Note: Set the motor data to Enter the motor data from the motor nameplate. exactly the same value as on the Asynchronous motor nameplate example: motor nameplate. For example, **CE**-<del>C</del> if the motor nominal speed is ABB Motors 1470 rpm on the nameplate, M2AA 200 MLA 4  $3 \sim \text{motor}$ setting the value of parameter IEC 200 M/L 55 \* 99.09 MOT NOM SPEED to No 1500 rpm results in wrong Ins.cl. F IP 55 kW Ηz operation of the drive. V r/min А cos φ IA/IN <sup>t</sup>E/s 690 Y 30 1475 32.5 0.83 50 400 D 1475 0.83 50 30 56 660 Y 1470 50 30 34 0.83 380 V 380 D 50 30 1470 59 0.83 mains 415 D 50 1475 54 0.83 voltage 30 440 D 0.83 60 35 1770 59 Cat. no 3GAA 202 001 - ADA 6312/C3 6210/C3 180 kg **.** IEC 34-1  $(\overline{+})$ Permanent magnet motor nameplate example: MS4836N4008E43C10 9,1/9,5 **A IP65** lo/In Insulation class F 27.8 **A** lp **To/Tn** 10.5/10.5 **Nm** 31.5 Nm Tp Pn 3.3 **kW** 200 Hz Fn Nn 3000 r/min Bemf @ Nn 208.7 V@ r/min TS 4836 Feedback RESOLVER Brake Vdc Nm **S/N** 6 8 8 4 7 1 8 4 A A 1 2 3 4 5 01/2007 Made in Japan At least parameters 99.06...99.10 must be set with DTC control (99.05 MOTOR CTRL MODE = DTC). Better control accuracy can be achieved by setting also parameters 99.11...99.12. motor nominal current 99.06 MOT NOM CURRENT  $\square$ Allowed range: approximately  $1/6 \cdot I_{2n} \dots 2 \cdot I_{2n}$  of the drive  $(0...2 \cdot I_{2nd})$  if parameter 99.05 MOTOR CTRL MODE = Scalar). With multimotor drives, see section Multimotor drives on page 67.

| • motor n               | ominal voltage   | 99.07 MOT NOM VOLTAGE |
|-------------------------|--|-----------------------|
|                         | ange: $1/6 \cdot U_{\rm N} \dots 2 \cdot U_{\rm N}$ of the drive. ( $U_{\rm N}$            | 33.07 WOT NOW VOLIAGE |
| refers to th            | ne highest voltage in each nominal voltage   |                       |
| •                       | t is 480 V AC for ACSM1-04).   |                       |
| •                       | anent magnet motors: The nominal voltage kEMF voltage (at motor nominal speed). If         |                       |
| the voltage             | e is given as voltage per rpm, eg, 60 V per  |                       |
| 1000 rpm,<br>3 × 60 V = | the voltage for 3000 rpm nominal speed is<br>180 V.  |                       |
|                         | the nominal voltage is not equal to the  |                       |
|                         | DC motor voltage (E.D.C.M.) value given notor manufactures. The nominal voltage            |                       |
| can be cal              | culated by dividing the E.D.C.M. voltage by  |                       |
|                         | are root of 3).  |                       |
|                         | ominal frequency   | 99.08 MOT NOM FREQ    |
| -                       | 0500.0 Hz. With multimotor drives, see<br>ultimotor drives on page 67.                     |                       |
| •                       | anent magnet motor: If the frequency is not  |                       |
| -                       | ne motor nameplate, it has to be calculated llowing formula:                               |                       |
| $f = n \times p /$      | 60   |                       |
| where <i>p</i> = speed. | number of pole pairs, <i>n</i> = motor nominal   |                       |
| │   • motor n           | ominal speed   | 99.09 MOT NOM SPEED   |
|                         | 30000 rpm. With multimotor drives, see <i>ultimotor drives</i> on page 67.                 |                       |
| └──                     | ominal power   | 99.10 MOT NOM POWER   |
| -                       | 00…10000.00 kW. With multimotor drives, n <i>Multimotor drives</i> on page 67.             |                       |
|                         | ominal $\cos \varphi$ (not applicable to permanent   | 99.11 MOT NOM COSFII  |
| •                       | motors). This value can be set for better ntrol accuracy. If the value is not given by     |                       |
| the mot                 | or manufacturer, use value 0 (ie, default  |                       |
| value).                 | 20 4 00  |                       |
| Range: 0.0              |  |                       |
|                         | ominal shaft torque. This value can be set<br>er DTC control accuracy. If the value is not | 99.12 MOT NOM TORQUE  |
| given by                | y the motor manufacturer, use value 0 (ie,   |                       |
| default                 | ,  |                       |
|                         | 0002147483.647 N•m.  | Alarm:                |
|                         | notor parameters have been set, alarm ID-<br>nerated to inform that the ID run needs to    | ID-RUN                |
| be perforn              |  |                       |



| Multimotor drives   |  |                        |
|---|--|------------------------|
| This section applies only to drive systems in which multiple motors are connected to the drive. |  |                        |
|   | Check that the motors have the same relative slip<br>(only for asynchronous motors), nominal voltage and<br>number of poles. If the manufacturer motor data is<br>insufficient, use the following formulas to calculate<br>the slip and the number of poles: |                        |
|   | $p = Int\left(\frac{f_N \cdot 60}{n_N}\right)$   |                        |
|   | $n_s = \frac{f_N \cdot 60}{p}$   |                        |
|   | $s = \frac{n_S - n_N}{n_S} \cdot 100\%$  |                        |
|   | where  |                        |
|   | p = number of pole pairs (= motor pole number / 2)<br>$f_N$ = motor nominal frequency in Hz<br>$n_N$ = motor nominal speed in rpm<br>s = motor slip in %   |                        |
|   | $n_{\rm S}$ = motor synchronous speed in rpm.  |                        |
|   | Set the sum of the motor nominal currents.   | 99.06 MOT NOM CURRENT  |
|   | Set the nominal motor frequencies. The frequencies must be the same.   | 99.08 MOT NOM FREQ     |
|   | Set the sum of the motor nominal powers.   | 99.10 MOT NOMT POWER   |
|   | If the motor powers are close to each other or the same but the nominal speeds vary slightly, parameter 99.09 MOT NOM SPEED can be set to the average value of the motor speeds.   | 99.09 MOT NOM SPEED    |
|   | External control unit power  | supply                 |
|   | If the control unit of the drive is powered from an external power supply (as specified in the <i>Hardware manual</i> ), set parameter 95.01 CTRL UNIT SUPPLY to <i>External 24V</i> .   | 95.01 CTRL UNIT SUPPLY |
|   | External mains choke   | e                      |
|   | If the drive is equipped with an external choke (specified in the <i>Hardware manual</i> ), set parameter 95.02 EXTERNAL CHOKE to YES.   | 95.02 EXTERNAL CHOKE   |



|               | Motor overtemperature protection (1)   |  |  |
|---------------|--|--|--|
|               | Select how the drive reacts when motor overtemperature is detected.  | 45.01 MOT TEMP PROT  |  |
|               | Select the motor temperature protection: motor<br>thermal model or motor temperature measurement.<br>For motor temperature measurement connections,<br>see section <i>Temperature sensors</i> on page <i>122</i> . | 45.02 MOT TEMP SOURCE  |  |
|               | ID RUN (motor identification   | on run)  |  |
| 4             | WARNING! With Normal or Reduced ID run the mapproximately 50100% of the nominal speed due IS SAFE TO RUN THE MOTOR BEFORE PERFORMENT   | ring the ID run. ENSURE THAT IT  |  |
| Note<br>ID ru | Ensure that possible safe torque off and emergency st n.   | op circuits are closed during the  |  |
|               | Check the direction of rotation of the motor before<br>starting the ID run. During the run (Normal or<br>Reduced), the motor will rotate in the forward<br>direction.  | When drive output<br>phases U2, V2 and W2<br>are connected to the<br>corresponding motor<br>terminals: |  |
|               |  | forward<br>direction   |  |
|               |  | reverse<br>direction   |  |

| Select the motor identification method with parameter 99.13 IDRUN MODE. During the Motor ID run, the drive will identify the characteristics of the motor for optimum motor control. The ID run is performed at the next start of the drive.  | 99.13 IDRUN MODE<br>11.07 AUTOPHASING MODE |
|---|--|
| Notes:  |  |
| <ul> <li>The motor must be de-coupled from the lift system<br/>during the Normal or Reduced ID run as well as if<br/>rotating autophasing is required (that is, the motor<br/>shaft must NOT be locked and the load torque<br/>must be &lt; 10% during the ID run). With permanent<br/>magnet motors this restriction applies also when<br/>the Standstill ID run is selected.</li> </ul>   |  |
| • The drive will not control the mechanical brake of<br>the motor open during the ID run. Ensure by some<br>other means that the brake will be open if the<br>Normal or Reduced ID run or rotating autophasing<br>is required.  |  |
| • The ID run cannot be performed if parameter 99.05<br>MOTOR CTRL MODE = Scalar.  |  |
| <b>NORMAL ID</b> run should be selected whenever possible.  |  |
| <b>REDUCED ID</b> run should be selected instead of the Normal ID run if full flux is required to keep the motor brake open (conical motor).  |  |
| <b>STANDSTILL ID</b> run should be selected only if the Normal or Reduced ID run is not possible (the motor cannot be de-coupled from the lift system).   |  |
| <b>AUTOPHASING</b> can only be selected after the<br>Normal/Reduced/Standstill ID run has been<br>performed once. Autophasing is used when an<br>absolute encoder or a resolver (or encoder with<br>commutation signals) has been added/changed to a<br>permanent magnet motor, but there is no need to<br>perform the Normal/Reduced/Standstill ID run again.<br>See parameter <i>11.07</i> AUTOPHASING MODE for<br>information on autophasing modes and section |  |
| Autophasing on page 130.  |  |

# 70 Start-up

|      | Check the drive limits. The following must apply to all  |  |
|------|--|--|
|      | ID run methods:  |  |
|      | <ul> <li>20.05 MAXIMUM CURRENT &gt; 99.06 MOT NOM<br/>CURRENT</li> </ul>   |  |
|      | In addition, the following must apply to Reduced and Normal ID run:  |  |
|      | <ul> <li>20.01 MAXIMUM SPEED &gt; 50% of synchronous speed of the motor</li> </ul>   |  |
|      | <ul> <li>20.02 MINIMUM SPEED ≤ 0</li> </ul>  |  |
|      | <ul> <li>Supply voltage ≥ 66% of 99.07 MOT NOM<br/>VOLTAGE</li> </ul>  |  |
|      | • 20.06 MAXIMUM TORQUE ≥ 100%  |  |
|      |  |  |
|      | machines with Reduced ID run, and permanent  |  |
|      | When the ID run has been successfully completed, set the limit values as required by the application.                      |  |
|      | Start the motor by pressing (the START key) to activate the ID run.  | 10.88 LIFT RUN ENABLE  |
|      | Note: The Run enable signal must be active.  |  |
|      | ID run is indicated by alarm ID-RUN on the panel   | Alarm: ID-RUN  |
|      |  |  |
|      | uspiay.  | 7-segment display:   |
|      |  | rotating display ↓   |
|      | If the ID run is not successfully completed, fault ID-<br>RUN FAULT is generated.  | Fault: ID-RUN FAULT  |
|      | Speed measurement with encod   | der/resolver   |
| Enco | der/resolver feedback can be used for more accurate m  | otor control.  |
|      |  |  |
|      | Select the encoder/resolver to be used. For more   | 90.01 ENCODER 1 SEL  |
|      | information, see parameter group <i>90 ENC MODULE SEL</i> on page <i>218</i> .   | 90.02 ENCODER 2 SEL  |
|      | Set other necessary encoder/resolver parameters:   | 91.0191.31   |
|      |  | 92.0192.03<br>93.0193.13   |
|      | ·  | 33.0133.13   |
|      | <ul> <li>Pulse encoder parameters (group 93, page 224).</li> </ul>   |  |
|      | Save new parameters settings into the permanent memory by setting parameter <i>16.07</i> PARAM SAVE to value <i>Save</i> . | 16.07 PARAM SAVE   |
|      | Follov   | ID run methods:       20.05 MAXIMUM CURRENT > 99.06 MOT NOM CURRENT         In addition, the following must apply to Reduced and Normal ID run:       20.01 MAXIMUM SPEED > 50% of synchronous speed of the motor         20.02 MINIMUM SPEED ≤ 0       Supply voltage ≥ 66% of 99.07 MOT NOM VOLTAGE         20.06 MAXIMUM TORQUE ≥ 100% (asynchronous machines with Normal ID run only)         20.06 MAXIMUM TORQUE ≤ 30% (asynchronous machines with Reduced ID run, and permanent magnet motors).         When the ID run has been successfully completed, set the limit values as required by the application.         Start the motor by pressing ① (the START key) to activate the ID run.         Note: The Run enable signal must be active.         ID run is indicated by alarm ID-RUN on the panel display and by a rotating display on the 7-segment display.         If the ID run is not successfully completed, fault ID-RUN FAULT is generated.         Speed measurement with encoor         Select the encoder/resolver to be used for more accurate m Follow these instructions when encoder/resolver interface modules of time set.         Set other necessary encoder interface modules of time set.         Set other necessary encoder/resolver parameters:         Absolute encoder parameters (group 91, page 218)         Resolver parameters (group 92, page 224)         Pulse encoder parameters (group 93, page 224). |

| Set parameter 90.10 ENC PAR REFRESH to<br>Configure so that the new parameter settings take effect.  | 90.10 ENC PAR REFRESH  |
|--|--|
| Checking the encoder/resolver  | connection   |
| <br>w these instructions when encoder/resolver interface me<br>n Slot 1 or 2. <b>Note:</b> Two encoder interface modules of the  |  |
| Set parameter 22.01 SPEED FB SEL to Estimated.   | 22.01 SPEED FB SEL   |
| Enter a small speed reference value (for example 3% of the nominal motor speed).<br>Reference can be entered on the control panel by selecting the REF EDIT option on the MAIN menu.<br>Press repeatedly until you get to the MAIN menu, then select REF EDIT and press ENTER.<br>For detailed instructions, see section <i>How to edit a reference value</i> on page 58.  | LOC & MAIN MENU 5<br>TIME & DATE<br>PAR BACKUP<br>REFEDITION<br>EXIT ENTER |
| Start the motor by pressing (the START key).   |  |
| Go back to the PARAMETERS option. Select<br>PARAMETERS on the MAIN menu and press<br>Check that the estimated (01.14 SPEED<br>ESTIMATED) and actual (01.08 ENCODER1 SPEED<br>/ 01.10 ENCODER2 SPEED) speeds are equal. If the<br>values differ, check the encoder/resolver parameter<br>settings.<br>Hint: If the actual speed (with an absolute or pulse<br>encoder) differs from the reference value by a factor<br>of 2, check the pulse number setting (91.01 SINE<br>COSINE NR / 93.01 ENC1 PULSE NR / 93.11 ENC2<br>PULSE NR). | 01.14 SPEED ESTIMATED<br>01.08 ENCODER1 SPEED<br>01.10 ENCODER2 SPEED      |

| <ul> <li>If the direction of rotation is selected as forward, check that the actual speed (01.08 ENCODER1 SPEED / 01.10 ENCODER2 SPEED) is positive:</li> <li>If the actual direction of the rotation is forward and the actual speed negative, the phasing of the pulse encoder wires is reversed.</li> <li>If the actual direction of the rotation is reverse and the actual direction of the rotation is reverse and the actual direction of the rotation is reverse and the actual direction of the rotation is reverse and</li> </ul> | 01.08 ENCODER1 SPEED<br>01.10 ENCODER2 SPEED |
|--|--|
| the actual speed negative, the motor cables are incorrectly connected.   |  |
| Changing the connection:   |  |
| Disconnect the main power, and wait for 5 minutes<br>for the intermediate circuit capacitors to discharge.<br>Do the necessary changes. Switch the power on and<br>start the motor again. Check that the estimated and<br>actual speed values are correct.   |  |
| If the direction of rotation is selected as reverse, the actual speed must be negative.  |  |
| <b>Note:</b> Resolver autotuning routines should always be performed after the resolver cable connection has been modified. Autotuning routines can be activated by adjusting parameter 92.02 EXC SIGNAL AMPL or 92.03 EXC SIGNAL FREQ, and then setting parameter 90.10 ENC PAR REFRESH to <i>Configure</i> . If the resolver is used with a permanent magnet motor, an AUTOPHASING ID run should be performed as well.   |  |
| Stop the motor by pressing () (the STOP key).  |  |
| Set parameter 22.01 SPEED FB SEL to Enc1 speed or Enc2 speed.  | 22.01 SPEED FB SEL                           |
| If the speed feedback cannot be used in motor control: In special applications parameter <i>40.06</i> FORCE OPEN LOOP must be set to <i>TRUE</i> .   |  |
| <b>Note</b> : Speed filtering needs to be adjusted especially when the encoder pulse number is small. See section <i>Speed filtering</i> on page 74.   |  |
| Emergency stop circu   | it   |
| If there is an emergency stop circuit in use, check<br>that the circuit is functioning (emergency stop signal<br>OFF1 is connected to the digital input which is<br>selected as the source for the emergency stop<br>activation).  | <i>10.11</i> EM STOP OFF1                    |

| Safe torque off  |   |                      |  |
|--|---|----------------------|--|
| The Safe torque off function disables the control voltage of the power semiconductors of the drive output stage, thus preventing the inverter from generating the voltage required to rotate the motor. For safe torque off wiring, see the appropriate <i>Hardware manual</i> .         |   |                      |  |
|  | If there is a safe torque off circuit in use, check that the circuit functions.   |                      |  |
|  | Select how the drive reacts when the Safe torque off<br>function is active (that is, when the control voltage of<br>the power semiconductors of the drive output stage is<br>disabled).   | 46.07 STO DIAGNOSTIC |  |
|  | If the Safe torque off function is used for replacing one of the two main contactors between the drive and the motor, select <i>Alarm</i> or <i>No</i> .  |                      |  |
|  | Electrical braking and voltag   | e control            |  |
| Electrical braking (a built-in brake chopper and brake resistor) is needed in lift applications to allow the drive to dissipate regenerative energy. The chopper connects the brake resistor to the intermediate circuit of the drive whenever the DC voltage exceeds the maximum limit. |   |                      |  |
|  | DC voltage drops due to input power cut off, the undervo<br>ease the motor torque in order to keep the voltage above  | •                    |  |
|  | <ul> <li>Set the brake chopper and resistor settings.</li> <li>Check that the connection is functioning.</li> <li>For more information on the brake resistor connection, see the appropriate <i>Hardware manual</i>.</li> </ul>   | 48.0148.07           |  |
|  | Check that the undervoltage controller is active.   | 47.02 UNDERVOLT CTRL |  |
|  | Motor start function  |                      |  |
|  | Select the motor start function. By default, <i>11.01</i><br>START MODE is set to <i>Const time</i> .<br>Setting <i>11.01</i> START MODE to <i>Automatic</i> selects a<br>general-purpose start function. This setting also<br>makes flying start (starting to a rotating motor)<br>possible.<br>The highest possible starting torque is achieved<br>when <i>11.01</i> START MODE is set to <i>Fast</i> (automatic<br>optimised DC magnetising) or <i>Const time</i> (constant<br>DC magnetising with user-defined magnetising time).<br><b>Note:</b> When <i>11.01</i> START MODE is set to <i>Fast</i> or<br><i>Const time</i> , flying start (start to a rotating motor) is<br>not possible. | 11.01 START MODE     |  |
|  | Limits  |                      |  |
|  | Set the operation limits according to the process requirements.   | 20.0120.07           |  |

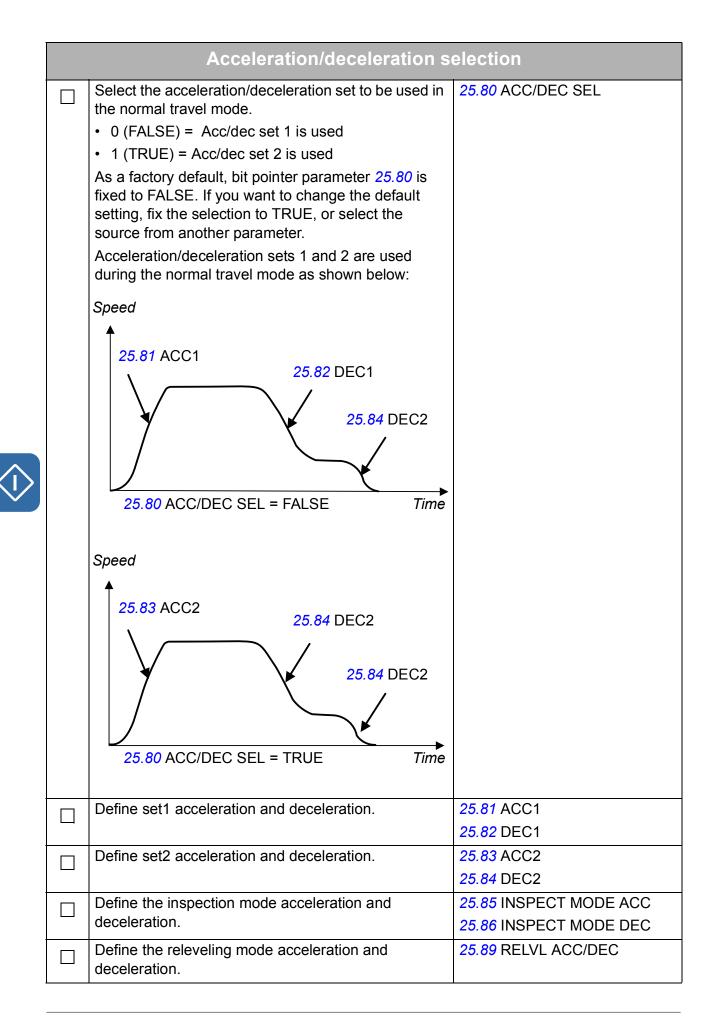
|   | Motor overtemperature protection (2)  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|
|   | Set the alarm and fault limits for the motor  | 45.03 MOT TEMP ALM LIM   |  |
|   | overtemperature protection.   | 45.04 MOT TEMP FLT LIM   |  |
|   | Set the typical ambient temperature of the motor.   | 45.05 AMBIENT TEMP   |  |
|   | <ul> <li>When 45.02 MOT TEMP SOURCE is set to<br/>ESTIMATED, the motor thermal protection model<br/>must be configured as follows:</li> <li>Set the maximum allowed operating load of the<br/>motor</li> <li>Set the zero speed load. A higher value can be<br/>used if the motor has an external motor fan to<br/>boost the cooling.</li> <li>Set the break point frequency of the motor load<br/>curve</li> <li>Set the motor nominal temperature rise</li> <li>Set the time within which the temperature has<br/>reached 63% of the nominal temperature.</li> </ul>                | 45.06 MOT LOAD CURVE<br>45.07 ZERO SPEED LOAD<br>45.08 BREAK POINT<br>45.09 MOTNOMTEMPRISE<br>45.10 MOT THERM TIME |  |
|   | If possible, perform the motor ID run again at this point (see page 68).  | 99.13 IDRUN MODE   |  |
| Speed filtering                           |   |  |  |
| interfe<br>accep<br>meas<br>Redu<br>const | The measured speed always has a small ripple because of electrical and mechanical interferences, couplings and encoder resolution (ie, small pulse number). A small ripple is acceptable as long as it does not affect the speed control chain. The interferences in the speed measurement can be filtered with a speed error filter or with an actual speed filter. Reducing the ripple with filters may cause speed controller tuning problems. A long filter time constant and fast acceleration time contradict one another. A very long filter time results in unstable control. |  |  |
|   | If the used speed reference changes rapidly, use the speed error filter to filter the possible interferences in the speed measurement. In this case the speed error filter is more suitable than the actual speed filter:<br>• Set the filter time constant.  | 26.06 SPD ERR FTIME  |  |

| If the used speed reference remains constant, use<br>the actual speed filter to filter the possible<br>interferences in the speed measurement. In this case<br>the actual speed filter is more suitable than the speed<br>error filter:<br>• Set the filter time constant.<br>If there are substantial interferences in the speed<br>measurement, the filter time constant should be<br>proportional to the total inertia of the load and motor,<br>ie, approximately 1030% of the mechanical time<br>constant<br>$t_{mech} = (n_{nom} / T_{nom}) \cdot J_{tot} \cdot 2pi/60$ ,<br>where<br>$J_{tot}$ = total inertia of the load and motor (the gear ratio<br>between the load and the motor must be taken into<br>account)<br>$n_{nom}$ = motor nominal speed<br>$T_{nom}$ = motor nominal torque | 22.02 SPEED ACT FTIME   |
|---|---|
| Start/stop control  | L   |
| <ul> <li>Select the sources for the start/stop control in external control location EXT1 with parameters 10.01, 10.02 and 10.03.</li> <li>As a factory default, parameter 10.01 is set to IN1 F IN2R and bit pointer parameters 10.02 and 10.03 are set to point to DI1 (P.02.01.00) and DI2 (P.02.01.01), respectively.</li> <li>Start up: DI1 active (= 1)</li> <li>Start down: DI2 active (= 1)</li> <li>The drive will not start if both DI1 and DI2 are active (= 1).</li> <li>If you want to change the default settings, first modify parameter 10.01, then 10.02 and 10.03 to choose the sources of the start signal.</li> </ul>  | 10.01 EXT1 START FUNC<br>10.02 EXT1 START IN1<br>10.03 EXT1 START IN2 |



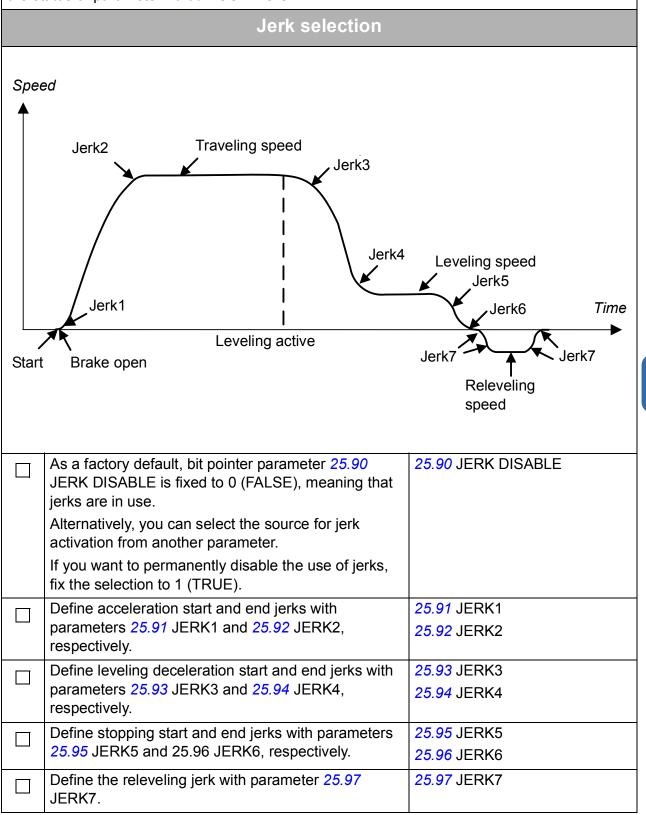
| Mechanical brake control |  |  |  |
|--------------------------|--|--|--|
|                          | Select the brake control function: brake control with supervision or brake control without supervision.  | 35.01 BRAKE CONTROL  |  |
|                          | If you selected brake control with supervision,  | 35.02 BRAKE ACKNOWL  |  |
|                          | activate the supervision by selecting a source (eg, a  | (A digital input is selected as the                          |  |
|                          | digital input) for bit pointer parameter <u>35.02</u> BRAKE ACKNOWL.   | source by pointing to a bit in one of the following signals: |  |
|                          |  | • 02.01 DI STATUS  |  |
|                          |  | • 02.03 DIO STATUS   |  |
|                          |  | • 02.80 EXT DIO STATUS.)                                     |  |
|                          | Based on the mechanical brake opening delay, define the brake open delay.  | 35.03 BRAKE OPEN DELAY                                       |  |
|                          | Define the brake close delay.  | 35.04 BRAKE CLOSE DELAY                                      |  |
|                          | Define the brake close speed.  | 35.05 BRAKE CLOSE SPEED                                      |  |
|                          | Manual fault reset   |  |  |
|                          | Select the source for the external fault reset signal.   | 46.80 FAULT RESET  |  |
|                          | As a factory default, bit pointer parameter <i>46.80</i> is set to point to DIO1 (P.02.03.00).   |  |  |
| Automatic fault reset    |  |  |  |
|                          | Define the number of automatic fault resets allowed.   | 46.81 AUTORESET TRIALS                                       |  |
|                          | Define the trial time for automatic fault resets.  | 46.82 AUTORST TRL TIME                                       |  |
|                          | Define for how long the drive will wait after a fault before attempting a fault reset.   | 46.83 AUTORESET DELAY  |  |
|                          | Select the faults that are automatically reset.  | 46.84 AUTORESET SEL  |  |
|                          | Speed reference scali  | ng   |  |
|                          | Define the gear ratio.   | 80.02 GEAR RATIO   |  |
|                          | Define the sheave diameter in millimeters.   | 80.03 SHEAVE DIAMETER  |  |
|                          | Define the roping ratio.   | 80.04 ROPING RATIO   |  |
|                          | Speed reference select   | ion  |  |
|                          | Select the sources for the speed reference selection   | 80.05 SPEED REF SEL1   |  |
|                          | bit pointers 80.05, 80.06 and 80.07.   | 80.06 SPEED REF SEL2   |  |
|                          | As a factory default, <i>80.05</i> is set to point to DI4 (P.02.01.03), <i>80.06</i> to DI5 (P.02.01.04) and <i>80.07</i> to DI6 (P.02.01.05). | 80.07 SPEED REF SEL3   |  |

|                 | Select the desired speed references to be used. For<br>an overview of how the active speed reference is<br>determined, see section <i>Speed reference selection</i><br>on page 95.  |   |
|-----------------|---|---|
|                 | Leveling speed: Define the leveling speed reference.  | 80.09 LEVELING SPEED  |
|                 | Releveling speed:   |   |
|                 | <ul> <li>Select the source of the releveling speed reference<br/>with parameter 80.10 RELVL SPEED SEL.</li> <li>02.05 AI1 SCALED</li> </ul>   | 80.10 RELVL SPEED SEL<br>80.11 RELEVELING SPEED                           |
|                 | • 02.07 AI2 SCALED  |   |
|                 | 80.11 RELEVELING SPEED  |   |
|                 | <ul> <li>Depending on your selection, configure the analog<br/>inputs or define the releveling speed reference<br/>with parameter 80.11 RELEVELING SPEED.</li> </ul>  |   |
|                 | Traveling speeds: Define the desired traveling speed<br>references to be used in the normal travel mode. If<br>the floor distance is short, the medium speed,<br>speed2 or speed3 can be used instead of the<br>nominal speed.  | 80.01 NOMINAL SPEED<br>80.12 MEDIUM SPEED<br>80.15 SPEED2<br>80.16 SPEED3 |
|                 | <b>Note:</b> If you do not intend to activate the inspection mode (see section <i>Inspection mode</i> on page <i>81</i> ), you can use the inspection speed for maintenance operations in the normal travel mode. In this case, define the inspection speed reference with parameter <i>80.13</i> INSPECTION SPEED. | 80.13 INSPECTION SPEED  |
| Notes           | 5:  | 1   |
| As a f<br>0 m/s | actory-set zero speed, the speed1 reference (80.08 SP   | EED1) is fixed to a constant value  |



#### Notes:

Parameter 25.84 DEC2 is internally used as the stopping deceleration and it is independent of the status of parameter 25.80 ACC/DEC SEL.



# How to enable further lift control functions

This procedure includes the tasks that you need to perform if you want to take into use the following lift control functions:

- Evacuation mode
- Inspection mode
- Torque proving, Brake slip check, Brake open torque selection
- Actual load measurement
- Off-delays
- Smart slowdown
- Slowdown
- · Final limit switches
- Static and dynamic friction
- · Inertia compensation
- Inverter overload
- Speed match
- Motor stall.

| < | $\hat{\mathbf{b}}$ |
|---|--------------------|
|   |                    |

Before you start, make sure that you have already carried out the procedure *How to start up the drive*.

For instructions on safety, control panel basics, adjusting parameter values and changing the language, see the corresponding tasks in *How to start up the drive*.

| Evacuation mode   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| Select the source (eg, a digital input) for enabling the evacuation mode.   | 10.89 EVACUATION<br>MODE  |  |
|   | <ul> <li>(A digital input is selected<br/>as the source by pointing to<br/>a bit in one of the following<br/>signals:</li> <li>02.01 DI STATUS</li> <li>02.03 DIO STATUS</li> <li>02.80 EXT DIO<br/>STATUS.)</li> </ul> |  |
| Select manual or automatic evacuation.  | 10.90 EVACUATION AUTO   |  |
| <ul> <li>1 (TRUE) = Automatic evacuation is enabled.</li> </ul>   |   |  |
| <ul> <li>0 (FALSE) = Manual evacuation is enabled.</li> </ul>   |   |  |
| If there is a separate floor limit switch coming directly to<br>the drive, select the source (eg, a digital input) from which<br>the Lift control program reads the floor limit signal. | 10.91 FLOOR LIM SWITCH  |  |

|       | Define the evacuation speed reference.  | 80.14 EVACUATION<br>SPEED  |
|-------|---|--|
|       | Define the evacuation mode acceleration and   | 25.87 EVAC MODE ACC  |
|       | deceleration.   | 25.88 EVAC MODE DEC  |
| Notes | 5:  |  |
|       | formation on the evacuation mode and rescue operation in station on page <i>138</i> .   | general, see section <i>Rescue</i>   |
|       | Inspection mode   |  |
|       | Select the source (eg, a digital input) for enabling the inspection mode.   | <ul> <li>10.92 INSPECTION MODE</li> <li>(A digital input is selected<br/>as the source by pointing to<br/>a bit in one of the following<br/>signals:</li> <li>02.01 DI STATUS</li> <li>02.03 DIO STATUS</li> <li>02.80 EXT DIO<br/>STATUS.)</li> </ul> |
|       | Select the source (eg, a digital input) for starting and stopping the lift in the inspection mode.  | 10.93 INSPECTION UP<br>10.94 INSPECTION DOWN   |
|       | Define the inspection speed reference.  | 80.13 INSPECTION<br>SPEED  |
|       | Define the inspection mode acceleration and deceleration.   | 25.85 INSPECT MODE<br>ACC<br>25.86 INSPECT MODE<br>DEC   |
| То    | rque proving, Brake slip check and Brake op   | en torque selection  |
|       | Enable the Torque proving function by setting 35.82<br>TORQUE PROVING to <i>ENABLED</i> .   | 35.82 TORQUE PROVING   |
|       | <ul> <li>Select the source of the brake open torque with value pointer parameter 35.80 BRK OPEN TRQ SEL. Brake open torque can be used when a load sensor is available or with counterweightless lifts.</li> <li>If you are using a load sensor, select one of the following: 02.05 Al1 SCALED, 02.07 Al2 SCALED or 05.04 LOAD ACT TORQ.</li> <li>For a counterweightless lift, select 35.81 BRAKE OPEN TORQ and set it to such a value that, for example, when the lift is started with average load, the lift car does not jerk backwards when the mechanical brake is opened.</li> </ul> | 35.80 BRK OPEN TRQ<br>SEL  |
|       | Define the constant brake open torque.  | 35.81 BRAKE OPEN TORQ  |
|       | Define the torque proving reference.  | 35.83 TORQ PROVING<br>REF  |



|   |  | Define the time delay for generating fault TORQUE PROVE.   | 35.84 TRQ PROV FLT DLY    |  |  |
|---|--|--|---------------------------|--|--|
|   |  | Define the brake slip speed limit and the time delay for   | 35.85 SLIP SPEED LIM      |  |  |
| L |  | generating fault BRAKE SLIP.   | 35.86 SLIP FAULT DLY      |  |  |
|   |  | Actual load measurement  |                           |  |  |
|   |  | Select the source for the load weight signal with value pointer parameter 82.08 LOAD WEIGHT SEL.     | 82.08 LOAD WEIGHT SEL     |  |  |
|   |  | • 02.05 AI1 SCALED   |                           |  |  |
|   |  | • 02.07 AI2 SCALED   |                           |  |  |
|   |  | Bring the car and counter weight at the same level.  |                           |  |  |
|   |  | Start the drive with 0 speed reference and no load.  |                           |  |  |
|   |  | Open the brakes and note down the no load torque from  | 01.06 TORQUE              |  |  |
|   |  | actual signal 01.06 TORQUE and the corresponding load weight signal from the source chosen above.    | 02.05 AI1 SCALED          |  |  |
|   |  |  | 02.07 AI2 SCALED          |  |  |
| L |  |  |                           |  |  |
|   |  | Set parameter 82.14 TORQUE NO LOAD to the no load torque value and parameter 82.11 WEIGHT NO LOAD to | 82.14 TORQUE NO LOAD      |  |  |
|   |  | the Al-scaled value of the load weight signal obtained   | 82.11 WEIGHT NO LOAD      |  |  |
|   |  | above.   |                           |  |  |
| T |  | Repeat the procedure above with half and full load and   | 82.12 WEIGHT HALF         |  |  |
|   |  | set parameters 82.12 and 82.15 (for half load) and 82.13 and 82.16 (for full load).                  |                           |  |  |
|   |  |  | 82.15 TORQUE HALF<br>LOAD |  |  |
|   |  |  | 82.13 WEIGHT FULL         |  |  |
|   |  |  | LOAD                      |  |  |
|   |  |  | 82.16 TORQUE FULL<br>LOAD |  |  |
| ł |  |  |                           |  |  |
|   |  | Off-delays   |                           |  |  |
|   |  | Define the off-delay speed limit.  | 80.17 OFF DLY SPD LIM     |  |  |
|   |  | Define the off-delay for the speed2.   | 80.18 SPEED2 OFF DLY      |  |  |
|   |  | Define the off-delay for the medium speed.   | 80.19 MED SPD OFF DLY     |  |  |
|   |  | Define the off-delay for the nominal speed.  | 80.20 NOM SPD OFF DLY     |  |  |
| ſ |  | Define the off-delay for the speed3.   | 80.21 SPEED3 OFF DLY      |  |  |
|   | Notes:   |  |                           |  |  |
|   | Off-delays cannot be used for the inspection speed, leveling speed, releveling speed and |  |                           |  |  |
|   | speed1.  |  |                           |  |  |

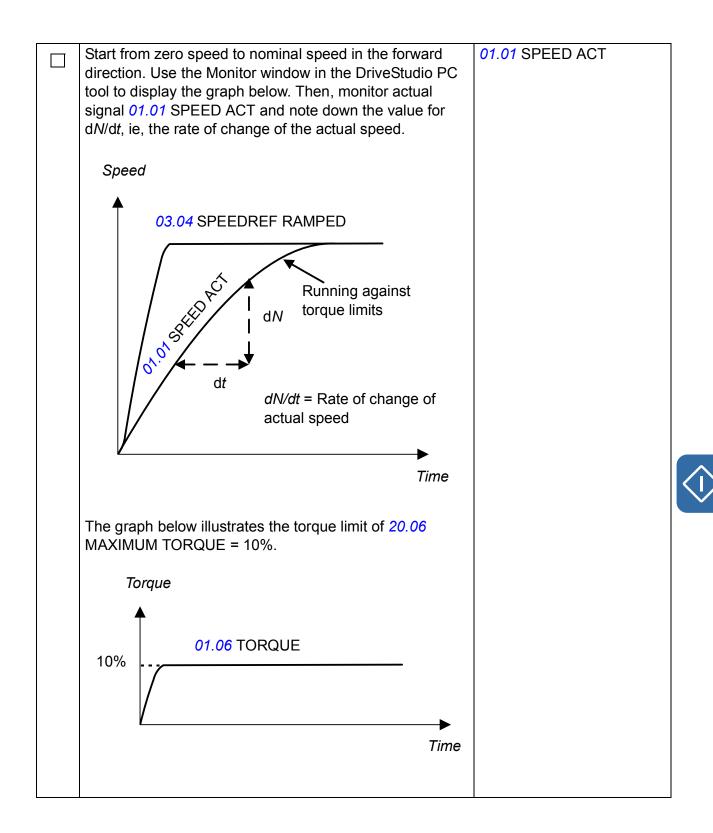
| Smart slowdown  |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| <ul> <li>Select the mode of the Smart slowdown function.</li> <li>NOT SEL</li> <li>ESTIMATED</li> <li>ENCODER</li> </ul>  | 83.01 SMART SLOWDN<br>SEL  |  |
| If you chose ENCODER, do the following tasks:   |  |  |
| Configure the encoder/resolver feedback. See section <i>Speed measurement with encoder/resolver</i> on page 70.   |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Calibrate the actual physical position to the position actual (01.12 POS ACT) based on gear ratio, roping ratio and sheave diameter.</li> <li>With parameter 60.01 POS ACT SEL, select encoder 1 or encoder 2 used for calculating the position actual (01.12 POS ACT).</li> <li>Select linear motion for the positioning axis mode by setting parameter 60.02 POS AXIS MODE to Linear.</li> <li>Select the gear and roping ratios with parameters 60.03 LOAD GEAR MUL and 60.04 LOAD GEAR DIV.</li> <li>Select meter as the position unit with parameter 60.05 POS UNIT.</li> <li>Enter the value of sheave diameter (D) * pi as the feed constant numerator and denumerator. For example, if the sheave diameter is 1 m, the circumference D * pi is 3.142. Set parameter 60.06 FEED CONST NUM to value 3142 and 60.07 FEED CONST DEN to 1000.</li> <li>Run the lift system between two floors and verify the position actual by reading 01.12 POS ACT against the actual floor position. If there are any errors, adjust parameters 60.03, 60.04, 60.06 and 60.07.</li> </ul> | 60.01 POS ACT SEL<br>60.02 POS AXIS MODE<br>60.03 LOAD GEAR MUL<br>60.04 LOAD GEAR DIV<br>60.05 POS UNIT<br>60.06 FEED CONST NUM<br>60.07 FEED CONST DEN |  |
| Enter the distance between the leveling and stopping switches.  | 83.02 LV STOP SWC DIST   |  |
| Define what percentage of the parameter 83.02 value is to be used as the safety distance. Safety distance is the distance which must be run with the steady state leveling speed.   | 83.03 SAFETY MARGIN  |  |
| Slowdown  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Select the mode of the Slowdown function.</li> <li>SINGLE BIT</li> <li>MULTIPLE BIT</li> </ul>   | 10.80 SLOWDOWN SEL   |  |



|   | If you chose <i>SINGLE BIT</i> , select a source (eg, a digital input) for parameter <i>10.81</i> SLOWDOWN IN1. This parameter activates the slowdown command both in the upward and downward direction.   | <ul> <li>10.81 SLOWDOWN1</li> <li>(A digital input is selected<br/>as the source by pointing to<br/>a bit in one of the following<br/>signals:</li> <li>02.01 DI STATUS</li> <li>02.03 DIO STATUS</li> <li>02.80 EXT DIO<br/>STATUS.)</li> </ul>                                   |
|---|--|--|
| - | If you chose <i>MULTIPLE BIT</i> , select the sources (eg, digital inputs) for parameters <i>10.81</i> SLOWDOWN IN1 and <i>10.82</i> SLOWDOWN IN2. The former parameter activates the slowdown command in the upward direction; the latter activates it in the downward direction. | 10.81 SLOWDOWN IN1<br>10.82 SLOWDOWN IN2   |
| Ī | Define the slowdown speed reference.   | 10.85 SLOWDOWN<br>SPEED  |
| ĺ | Final limit switches   |  |
|   | Select the source (eg, a digital input) of the upper limit switch command.   | <ul> <li>10.86 UPPER F LIM SWC</li> <li>(A digital input is selected<br/>as the source by pointing to<br/>a bit in one of the following<br/>signals:</li> <li>02.01 DI STATUS</li> <li>02.03 DIO STATUS</li> <li>02.80 EXT DIO<br/>STATUS.)</li> </ul>                             |
|   | Select the source (eg, a digital input) of the lower limit<br>switch command.  | <ul> <li>10.87 LOWER F LIM SWC</li> <li>(A digital input is selected<br/>as the source by pointing to<br/>a bit in one of the following<br/>signals:</li> <li>02.01 DI STATUS</li> <li>02.03 DIO STATUS</li> <li>02.80 EXT DIO<br/>STATUS.)</li> <li>25.11 EM STOP TIME</li> </ul> |
|   |  | 23.11 EWISTOF HIME   |

| Static and dynamic friction |  |   |  |  |
|-----------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| Note:                       | Note: Extra precautions must be taken when running the lift.   |   |  |  |
|                             | Run the lift in the forward direction near to a zero speed (eg, 0.01 m/s) and note down the corresponding torque from actual signal 01.06 TORQUE. Multiply the result by 0.8 and enter the result obtained to parameter 82.01 STATIC FRIC TRQ. | 01.06 TORQUE<br>82.01 STATIC FRIC TRQ                                   |  |  |
|                             | Bring the car and counter weight at the same level with no load.   |   |  |  |
|                             | Define the three speed points needed for calculating the dynamic friction. You can freely select the speed reference for each point.   | 82.02 DYN FRIC SPEED1<br>82.03 DYN FRIC SPEED2<br>82.04 DYN FRIC SPEED3 |  |  |
|                             | Run the drive in the forward direction with the speed reference defined with parameter 82.02 DYN FRIC SPEED1 and note down the corresponding torque from actual signal 01.06 TORQUE.   | 01.06 TORQUE  |  |  |
|                             | Subtract the value of parameter <i>82.01</i> STATIC FRIC TORQ from the torque obtained above. Multiply the result by 0.8 and enter the result obtained to parameter <i>82.05</i> DYN FRIC TORQ1.   | 82.05 DYN FRIC TORQ1  |  |  |
|                             | Run the drive in the forward direction with the speed reference defined with parameter <i>82.03</i> DYN FRIC SPEED2 and note down the corresponding torque from actual signal <i>01.06</i> TORQUE.   | 01.06 TORQUE  |  |  |
|                             | Subtract the value of parameter <i>82.01</i> STATIC FRIC TORQ from the torque obtained above. Multiply the result by 0.8 and enter the result obtained to parameter <i>82.06</i> DYN FRIC TORQ2.   | 82.06 DYN FRIC TORQ2  |  |  |
|                             | Run the drive in the forward direction with the speed reference defined with parameter <i>82.04</i> DYN FRIC SPEED3 and note down the corresponding torque from actual signal <i>01.06</i> TORQUE.   | 01.06 TORQUE  |  |  |
|                             | Subtract the value of parameter <i>82.01</i> STATIC FRIC<br>TORQ from the torque obtained above. Multiply the result<br>by 0.8 and enter the result obtained to parameter <i>82.07</i><br>DYN FRIC TORQ3.                                      | 82.07 DYN FRIC TORQ3  |  |  |

|   | Inertia compensation   |   |                               |  |  |  |
|---|--|---|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
|   |  | Enable the Inertia compensation function by setting parameter 82.09 INERTIA COMP EN to ENABLED.                               | 82.09 INERTIA COMP EN         |  |  |  |
|   | The moment of inertia required for calculating the inertia compensation torque can be obtained |   |                               |  |  |  |
|   |  | ) Ways:   |                               |  |  |  |
|   | •  | calculating an estimate of the lift load's moment of inertia<br>calculating a more accurate lift system's moment of inertia b | ased on a test run. Note that |  |  |  |
|   |  | option requires using the DriveStudio PC tool.  |                               |  |  |  |
| С | hoo  | se either option. You can find instructions for both options b  | elow.                         |  |  |  |
|   |  | Option 1: Lift load's moment of i   | nertia                        |  |  |  |
|   |  | Calculate an estimate of the lift load's moment of inertia  |                               |  |  |  |
|   |  | using the following equation:<br>$1 - mr^2 + (OD)^2$  |                               |  |  |  |
|   |  | $J = mr^2 / (GR)^2$<br>where  |                               |  |  |  |
|   |  | J = moment of load inertia reflected to motor shaft (kgm <sup>2</sup> )   |                               |  |  |  |
|   |  | m = mass of lift system (car weight + counterweight + duty  |                               |  |  |  |
|   |  | weight)   |                               |  |  |  |
|   |  | r = sheave radius (diameter / 2)<br>GR = gear ratio (motor rpm / load rpm)  |                               |  |  |  |
|   |  | Set parameter 82.10 MOMENT OF INERT to the value  | 82.10 MOMENT OF INERT         |  |  |  |
|   |  | calculated above.   |                               |  |  |  |
|   |  | Option 2: Lift system's moment of   | f inertia                     |  |  |  |
| N | ote:   | Extra precautions must be taken when running the lift.  |                               |  |  |  |
| Г |  | Set up the DriveStudio PC tool:   |                               |  |  |  |
|   |  | Install the DriveStudio PC tool to the PC. For  |                               |  |  |  |
|   |  | instructions, see DriveStudio user manual (3AFE68749026 [English]).   |                               |  |  |  |
|   |  | Connect the drive to the PC: Connect the other end of   |                               |  |  |  |
|   |  | the communication cable (OPCA-02, code: 68239745)   |                               |  |  |  |
|   |  | to the panel link of the drive. Connect the other end of the communication cable via a USB adapter or directly                |                               |  |  |  |
|   |  | to the PC serial port.  |                               |  |  |  |
|   |  | Set the maximum and minimum torque limits to a low  | 20.06 MAXIMUM TORQUE          |  |  |  |
|   |  | value (for example, 10% or 20%).  | 20.07 MINIMUM TORQUE          |  |  |  |
|   |  | Balance the elevator (car in the middle position, car weight = counterweight).  |                               |  |  |  |
| Г |  | Fix the selection of parameter 25.80 ACC/DEC SEL to 0   | 25.80 ACC/DEC SEL             |  |  |  |
|   |  | (= FALSE) and define the acceleration with parameter  | 25.81 ACC1                    |  |  |  |
|   |  | 25.81 ACC1 so that the inverter reaches the torque limits very fast.  |                               |  |  |  |
|   |  |   |                               |  |  |  |



|   | Calculate the lift system's moment of inertia using the following equation:                    |                        |
|---|--|------------------------|
|   | $J_{\text{tot}} = T_{\text{acc}\_\text{comp}} / [(2\text{pi}/60) \cdot (dN/dt)]$               |                        |
|   | where  |                        |
|   | $J_{\text{tot}}$ = total moment of inertia as seen by the motor (kgm <sup>2</sup> )            |                        |
|   | d <i>N</i> = rate of change of speed in rpm<br>d <i>t</i> = rate of change of speed in seconds |                        |
|   | $T_{\rm acc\ comp\ =}$ = torque limit in N•m   |                        |
|   | Example:   |                        |
|   | If the value of parameter <u>98.01</u> TORQ NOM SCALE is                                       |                        |
|   | 117.272 N•m and the torque limits ( $20.06$ and $20.07$ ) are                                  |                        |
|   | set to 10%, then $T_{\text{acc comp}}$ is 11.7272 N•m.   |                        |
|   | And, if the speed change within one second is 225 rpm,   |                        |
|   | then<br>J <sub>tot</sub> = 11.7272 / [(2pi/60) ⋅ (225/1)] = 0.498 kgm <sup>2</sup> .           |                        |
|   | Set parameter 82.10 MOMENT OF INERT to the value calculated above.                             | 82.10 MOMENT OF INERT  |
| I | Inverter overload  |                        |
| Ī | Define the inverter limit bits to be used for triggering fault                                 | 81.01 INV OVERLOAD SEL |
|   | INV OVERLOAD. The bits are:  |                        |
|   | • Bit 0 MINIMUM TORQUE   |                        |
|   | Bit 1 MAXIMUM TORQUE   |                        |
|   | Bit 2 INTERNAL CURRENT   |                        |
|   | • Bit 3 LOAD ANGLE   |                        |
|   | Bit 4 MOTOR PULLOUT  |                        |
|   | Define the time delay for generating fault INV OVERLOAD.                                       | 81.02 INV OVERLOAD DLY |
| ł |  |                        |
|   | Speed match  |                        |
|   | Enable the Speed match function by setting 81.03 SPEED   | 81.03 SPEED MATCH      |
|   | MATCH to ENABLED.  |                        |
|   | Define the steady state speed deviation level.   | 81.04 SPD STD DEV LVL  |
| Ī | Define the ramp state speed deviation level.   | 81.05 SPD RMP DEV LVL  |
| ╞ | Define the time delay for generating fault SPEED   | 81.06 SPEED MATCH DLY  |
|   | MATCH.   |                        |
|   | Motor stall  |                        |
| ſ | Define the maximum and minimum motor stall torque  | 81.07 STALL TORQ MAX   |
|   | limits.  | 81.08 STALL TORQ MIN   |
| Ī | Define the motor stall speed limit.  | 81.09 STALL SPEED LIM  |
| t | Define the time delay for generating fault MOTOR STALL.  | 81.10 STALL FAULT DLY  |
|   |  |                        |

# 5

# **Default connections**

# What this chapter contains

This chapter shows the default control connections of the Lift control program.

More information on the connectivity is given in the *Hardware manual* of the drive.

|                       |  |                    | X1 |  |
|-----------------------|--|--------------------|----|--|
| Notes:                | External power input   |                    | 1  |  |
| *Total maximum        | 24 V DC, 1.6 A   |                    | 2  |  |
| current: 200 mA       |  |                    | X2 | L  |
| current. 200 mA       | Relay output: Brake close/open                                   | NO                 | 1  |  |
| 1) Selected by par.   | 250 V AC / 30 V DC   | COM                | 2  |  |
| 12.01 DIO1 CONF.      | 2A 1   | NC                 | 3  |  |
| 2) Selected by par.   |  |                    | X3 |  |
| 12.02 DIO2 CONF.      | +24 V DC*  | +24VD              | 1  | ·<br>· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| 3) Selected by par.   | Digital I/O ground   | DGND               | 2  |  |
| 12.03 DIO3 CONF.      | Digital input 1: Start up (par. 10.02)                           | DI1                | 3  |  |
| 4) Selected by jumper | Digital input 2: Start down (par. 10.03)                         | DI2                | 4  |  |
| J1.                   | +24 V DC*  | +24VD              | 5  |  |
| 5) Selected by jumper | Digital I/O ground   | DGND               | 6  |  |
| J2.                   | Digital input 3  | DI3                | 7  |  |
| Current:              | Digital input 4: Speed ref sel 1 (par. 80.05)                    | DI4                | 8  | ,  |
| J1/2 <b>DO</b> 00     | +24 V DC*  | +24VD              | 9  |  |
|                       | Digital I/O ground   | DGND               | 10 |  |
| Voltage:              | Digital input 5: Speed ref sel 2 (par. 80.06)                    | DI5                | 11 |  |
| -                     | Digital input 6: Speed ref sel 3 (par. 80.07)                    | DI6                | 12 |  |
| J1/2                  |  | DIO                | 12 |  |
|                       | +24 V DC*  | +24VD              | 13 |  |
|                       | Digital I/O ground   | DGND               | 14 |  |
|                       | Digital input/output 1 <sup>1)</sup> : Fault reset (par. 46.80)  | DIO1               | 15 |  |
|                       | Digital input/output 2 <sup>2</sup> ): Ready (par. 06.01 bit 0)  | DIO2               | 16 |  |
|                       | +24 V DC*  | +24VD              | 17 |  |
|                       | Digital I/O ground   | DGND               | 18 |  |
|                       | Digital input/output 3 <sup>3)</sup> : Fault (par. 06.01 bit 10) | DIO3               | 19 | ,  |
|                       | <b>3 F F F F F F F F F F</b>                                     |                    | X4 |  |
|                       | Reference voltage (+)  | +VREF              | 1  |  |
|                       | Reference voltage (–)  | -VREF              | 2  |  |
|                       | Ground   | AGND               | 3  |  |
|                       | Analog input 1 (mA or V) <sup>4)</sup>                           | Al1+               | 4  | ,  |
|                       |  | Al1–               | 5  |  |
|                       | Analog input 2 (mA or V) <sup>5)</sup>                           | Al2+               | 6  |  |
|                       |  | Al2–               | 7  |  |
|                       | Al1 current/voltage selection                                    | /=                 | J1 |  |
|                       | Al2 current/voltage selection                                    |                    | J2 |  |
|                       | Thermistor input   | TH                 | 8  |  |
|                       | Ground   | AGND               | 9  |  |
|                       | Analog output 1 (mA): Output current                             | AO1 (I)            | 10 |  |
|                       | Analog output 2 (V): Actual speed                                | AO1 (I)<br>AO2 (U) | 11 |  |
|                       | Ground   | AGND               | 12 |  |
|                       | Ground   | AGND               |    |  |
|                       |  |                    | X5 |  |
|                       | Drive-to-drive link termination                                  |                    | J3 |  |
|                       |  | В                  | 1  |  |
|                       | Drive-to-drive link  | A                  | 2  |  |
|                       |  | BGND               | 3  |  |
|                       |  |                    | X6 |  |
|                       | Safe torque off. Both circuits must be closed for                | OUT1               | 1  | <b>]</b>                                   |
|                       | the drive to start. See the appropriate Hardware                 | OUT2               | 2  |  |
|                       | manual of the drive.   | IN1                | 3  | <u>_</u>                                   |
|                       |  | IN2                | 4  |  |
|                       | Control panel connection   | I                  | X7 |  |
|                       |  |                    |    |  |



# **Program features**

# What this chapter contains

This chapter describes the program features of the Lift control program. For each feature, there is a list of related user settings, actual signals, and fault and alarm messages.

# **Basic start/stop operation**

The Basic start/stop operation functions take care of lift start/stop control and the interlocks related to basic lift start/stop operation.

#### Start/stop control

Start/stop control comprises the logic and commands for starting the lift in upward and downward directions. The source of the start, stop and direction commands is the external control location (EXT1). Parameter *10.01* EXT1 START FUNC selects the starting method. There are two basic methods:

- Selection IN1 F IN2R defines separate start signals for upward and downward directions. The source selected with 10.02 EXT1 START IN1 is the start up (forward) signal and the source selected with 10.03 EXT1 START IN2 is the start down (reverse) signal.
- Selection IN1S IN2DIR defines one signal for start and another signal for the direction of the lift. The source selected with 10.02 EXT1 START IN1 is the start signal and the source selected with 10.03 EXT1 START IN2 is the direction (0 = up, 1 = down).

Start/stop control operates in the normal travel mode, releveling mode and evacuation mode. The inspection mode has a start/stop control of its own. For more information, see section *Inspection mode* on page *94*.

| Parameters            | Additional information  |
|-----------------------|---|
| 10.01 EXT1 START FUNC | Selects the source for the start and stop control in external control location EXT1.    |
| 10.02 EXT1 START IN1  | Selects the source 1 for the start and stop commands in external control location EXT1. |
| 10.03 EXT1 START IN2  | Selects the source 2 for the start and stop commands in external control location EXT1. |

#### Settings

#### Start/stop interlocking

The Start/stop interlocking function stops or blocks the start command using parameter *10.88* LIFT RUN ENABLE without generating any fault or warning in the drive. When the signal configured with parameter *10.88* is switched off, the drive will not start, or if the drive is running, it will stop.

#### Settings

| Parameters            | Additional information                        |
|-----------------------|---|
| 10.88 LIFT RUN ENABLE | Selects the source for the Run enable signal. |

# Automatic fault reset

The Automatic fault reset function resets pre-defined drive faults to ensure the operation of the drive in temporary fault situations. The function resets only those faults which you have selected with parameter *46.84* AUTORESET SEL out of the faults monitored by actual signal *05.02* LIFT FW.

When any one of the selected faults occurs, a trial time defined with parameter 46.82 AUTORST TRL TIME starts and a fault reset is generated. You can define the number of resets to be generated within the trial time with parameter 46.81 AUTORESET TRIALS. With parameter 46.83 AUTORESET DELAY, you can also define for how long the drive will wait after a fault before attempting a fault reset.

#### Settings

| Parameters             | Additional information   |
|------------------------|--|
| 46.81 AUTORESET TRIALS | Defines the number of the automatic fault resets the drive performs within the time defined with parameter $46.82$ . |
| 46.82 AUTORST TRL TIME | Defines the time within which automatic fault resets are performed after the drive has tripped on a fault.           |
| 46.83 AUTORESET DELAY  | Defines for how long the drive will wait after a fault before attempting an automatic fault reset.                   |
| 46.84 AUTORESET SEL    | Selects the faults to be automatically reset.  |

#### Diagnostics

| Signals        | Additional information                  |
|----------------|---|
| Actual signals |   |
| 05.02 LIFT FW  | Lift fault status word with fault bits. |

## Manual fault reset

In addition to automatic fault reset, faults can also be reset from an external source selected with parameter *46.80* FAULT RESET.

#### Settings

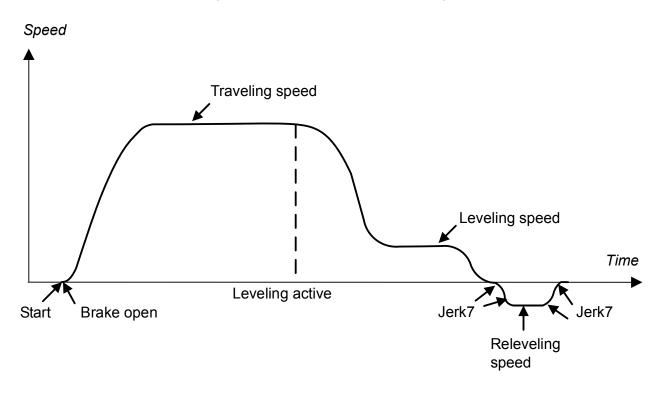
| Parameters        | Additional information                         |
|-------------------|--|
| 46.80 FAULT RESET | Selects the source for the fault reset signal. |

# Lift operation modes

By default, the lift operates in the normal travel mode. In addition, there are three other operation modes: releveling mode, evacuation mode and inspection mode. For an overview of the speed references available in each mode, see section *Speed reference selection and scaling* on page *95*.

#### Releveling mode

If the lift overshoots the floor, the releveling mode can be activated to bring it back to the floor level. Parameter *80.10* RELVL SPEED SEL selects the source of the releveling speed reference: *80.11* RELEVELING SPEED, *02.05* AI1 SCALED or *02.07* AI2 SCALED. The figure below illustrates releveling:



#### Settings

| Parameters             | Additional information   |
|------------------------|--|
| 25.89 RELVL ACC/DEC    | Defines the acceleration/deceleration used in the releveling mode.   |
| 80.10 RELVL SPEED SEL  | Selects the source of the releveling speed reference.  |
| 80.11 RELEVELING SPEED | Defines the speed reference to be used during releveling when selected as the source of parameter <i>80.10</i> . |

#### Diagnostics

| Signals                                 | Additional information   |
|---|--|
| Actual signals                          |  |
| 05.01 LIFT SW bit 7<br>(RELEVELING ACT) | Displays whether the releveling speed is the current speed reference used by the lift. |

#### Evacuation mode

The evacuation mode is used for a lift car rescue operation in case the power supply fails. For a detailed description of the operation of this mode and rescue operation in general, see section *Rescue operation* on page *138*.

#### Inspection mode

The inspection mode is used for maintenance operations. You can enable it with parameter *10.92* INSPECTION MODE. In the inspection mode, the lift is operated with parameters *10.93* INSPECTION UP and *10.94* INSPECTION DOWN, as shown in the table below. The basic start up/down commands (see section *Start/stop control* on page *91*) are disabled.

| Par. 10.93 | Par. 10.94 | Command              |
|------------|------------|----------------------|
| 0          | 0          | Stop                 |
| 1          | 0          | Inspection mode up   |
| 0          | 1          | Inspection mode down |
| 1          | 1          | Stop                 |

When the lift operates in the inspection mode, the drive uses parameter *80.13* INSPECTION SPEED as the speed reference and parameters *25.85* INSPECT MODE ACC and *25.86* INSPECT MODE DEC for acceleration and deceleration, respectively.

Besides the inspection mode, it is also possible to conduct maintenance operations while the lift is running at the inspection speed in the normal travel mode. In this case, the inspection speed is selected based on the combined status of parameters 80.05 SPEED REF SEL1, 80.06 SPEED REF SEL2 and 80.07 SPEED REF SEL3, and the lift travel is started with the basic start up/down commands. The inspection mode as well as the inspection mode up/down commands are disabled.

Jerks are disabled while the lift is running at the inspection speed.

#### Settings

| Parameters             | Additional information   |  |
|------------------------|--|--|
| 10.92 INSPECTION MODE  | Selects the source for enabling/disabling the inspection mode.   |  |
| 10.93 INSPECTION UP    | Selects the source for starting the lift in the upward direction in the inspection mode.   |  |
| 10.94 INSPECTION DN    | Defines the source for starting the lift in the downward direction in the inspection mode.   |  |
| 25.85 INSPECT MODE ACC | Defines the acceleration used in the inspection mode.  |  |
| 25.86 INSPECT MODE DEC | Defines the deceleration used in the inspection mode.  |  |
| 80.13 INSPECTION SPEED | Defines the speed reference used in the inspection mode. Can also be<br>used in the normal travel mode if the inspection mode is not in use. |  |

#### Diagnostics

| Signals                                   | Additional information   |
|---|--|
| Actual signals                            |  |
| 05.01 LIFT SW bit 10<br>(INSPECT SPD ACT) | Displays whether the inspection speed is the current speed reference used by the lift. |

# Speed reference selection and scaling

#### Speed reference selection

The Speed reference selection function calculates the final speed reference to be used by the lift in the different lift operation modes. The following speed references are available via basic parameters.

| Speed reference available | Lift operation mode  |
|---------------------------|--|
| Speed 1*, 2, or 3         | Normal travel mode   |
| Nominal speed             | Normal travel mode   |
| Medium speed              | Normal travel mode   |
| Leveling speed            | Normal travel mode, when the leveling command is active                  |
| Releveling speed          | Reveling mode  |
| Inspection speed          | Inspection mode or normal travel mode, depending on which mode is active |
| Evacuation speed          | Evacuation mode  |

\* The speed1 reference is fixed to a constant value 0 m/s. It can be used for stopping the lift.

The function selects the speed reference based on the lift operation mode as follows.

- If neither the evacuation mode nor the inspection mode is active, the speed reference is selected based on the combined status of parameters 80.05 SPEED REF SEL1, 80.06 SPEED REF SEL2 and 80.07 SPEED REF SEL3.
- If either the evacuation mode or the inspection mode is active, the speed reference is selected with parameter 80.14 EVACUATION SPEED or 80.13 INSPECTION SPEED, depending on which of the modes is active.
- If both the evacuation mode and the inspection mode are active, the evacuation mode has higher priority.

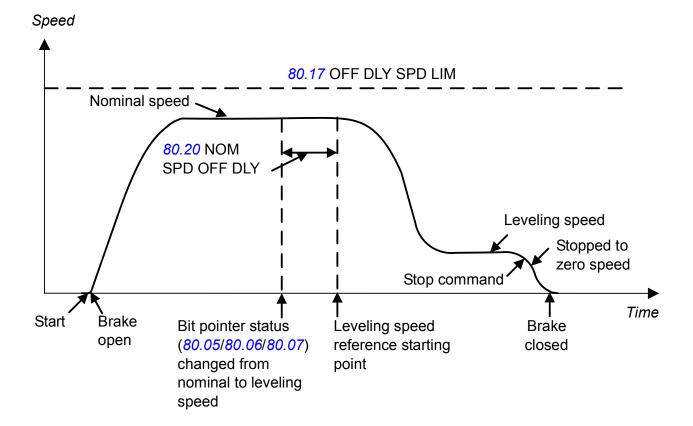
| 10.89<br>EVACUATION<br>MODE | 10.92<br>INSPECTION<br>MODE | 80.05 SPEED<br>REF SEL1 | 80.06 SPEED<br>REF SEL2 | 80.07 SPEED<br>REF SEL3 | 05.03 LIFT SPEED SEL |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 0                           | 0                           | 0                       | 0                       | 0                       | Speed1 (zero speed)  |
| 0                           | 0                           | 1                       | 0                       | 0                       | Nominal speed        |
| 0                           | 0                           | 0                       | 1                       | 0                       | Medium speed         |
| 0                           | 0                           | 1                       | 1                       | 0                       | Leveling speed       |
| 0                           | 0                           | 0                       | 0                       | 1                       | Releveling speed     |
| 0                           | 0                           | 1                       | 0                       | 1                       | Inspection speed     |
| 0                           | 0                           | 0                       | 1                       | 1                       | Speed2               |
| 0                           | 0                           | 1                       | 1                       | 1                       | Speed3               |
| 0                           | 1                           | x                       | x                       | x                       | Inspection speed     |
| 1                           | Х                           | х                       | Х                       | Х                       | Evacuation speed     |

The table below further illustrates speed reference selection.

#### Off-delays

Based on a set of so called off-delay parameters, the nominal, medium, speed2 and speed3 references, ie, the traveling speeds can be kept in use for a prolonged time period, despite a change in the status of the speed reference selection bits. The off-delay parameter set contains adjustable speed limit and delay periods for each traveling speed reference. The off-delays are used only when the lift speed is below the set speed limit.

The figure below illustrates the normal running sequence of a lift traveling from one floor to another and the use of off-delay for the nominal speed:



#### Settings

| Parameters             | Additional information   |
|------------------------|--|
| 80.01 NOMINAL SPEED    | Defines the nominal speed reference used in the normal travel mode.  |
| 80.05 SPEED REF SEL1   | Selects the source for speed reference selection bit 1.  |
| 80.06 SPEED REF SEL2   | Selects the source for speed reference selection bit 2.  |
| 80.07 SPEED REF SEL3   | Selects the source for speed reference selection bit 3.  |
| 80.08 SPEED1           | A factory-set zero speed reference, which can be used for stopping the lift<br>in the normal travel mode.                                    |
| 80.09 LEVELING SPEED   | Defines the speed reference to be used during leveling.  |
| 80.10 RELVL SPEED SEL  | Selects the source of the releveling speed reference.  |
| 80.11 RELEVELING SPEED | Defines the speed reference to be used during releveling when selected as the source of parameter <i>80.10</i> .                             |
| 80.12 MEDIUM SPEED     | Defines an additional speed reference which can be used instead of the nominal speed based on the floor distance.                            |
| 80.13 INSPECTION SPEED | Defines the speed reference used in the inspection mode. Can also be<br>used in the normal travel mode if the inspection mode is not in use. |
| 80.14 EVACUATION SPEED | Defines the speed reference used in the evacuation mode.   |
| 80.15 SPEED2           | Defines an additional speed reference which can be used instead of the nominal speed based on the floor distance.                            |
| 80.16 SPEED3           | Defines an additional speed reference which can be used instead of the nominal speed based on the floor distance.                            |

| Parameters            | Additional information  |
|-----------------------|---|
| 80.17 OFF DLY SPD LIM | Defines the lift speed limit for activating the extended off-delay time periods defined with parameters <i>80.1880.21</i> . |
| 80.18 SPEED2 OFF DLY  | Defines the off-delay time for the speed2.  |
| 80.19 MED SPD OFF DLY | Defines the off-delay time for the medium speed.  |
| 80.20 NOM SPD OFF DLY | Defines the off-delay time for the nominal speed.   |
| 80.21 SPEED3 OFF DLY  | Defines the off-delay time for the speed3.  |

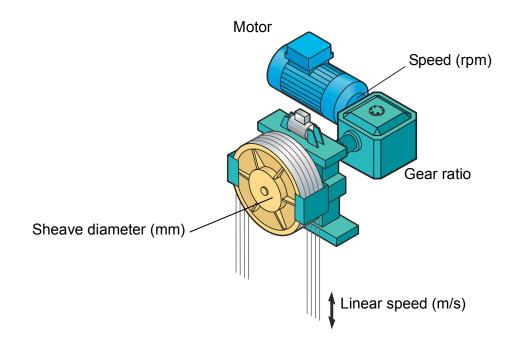
## Diagnostics

| Signals                                      | Additional information   |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| Actual signals                               |  |  |  |
| 05.01 LIFT SW bit 5<br>(SPEED1 ACT)          | Displays whether the speed1 is the current speed reference used by the lift.           |  |  |
| 05.01 LIFT SW bit 6<br>(LEVELING ACT)        | Displays whether the leveling speed is the current speed reference used by the lift.   |  |  |
| 05.01 LIFT SW bit 7<br>(RELEVELING ACT)      | Displays whether the releveling speed is the current speed reference used by the lift. |  |  |
| 05.01 LIFT SW bit 8<br>(MEDIUM SPD ACT)      | Displays whether the medium speed is the current speed reference used by the lift.     |  |  |
| 05.01 LIFT SW bit 9<br>(NOMINAL SPD ACT)     | Displays whether the nominal speed is the current speed reference used by the lift.    |  |  |
| 05.01 LIFT SW bit 10<br>(INSPECTION SPD ACT) | Displays whether the inspection speed is the current speed reference used by the lift. |  |  |
| 05.01 LIFT SW bit 12<br>(EVAC SPD ACT)       | Displays whether the evacuation speed is the current speed reference used by the lift. |  |  |
| 05.01 LIFT SW bit 13<br>(SPEED2 ACT)         | Displays whether the speed2 is the current speed reference used by the lift.           |  |  |
| 05.01 LIFT SW bit 14<br>(SPEED3 ACT)         | Displays whether the speed3 is the current speed reference used by the lift.           |  |  |
| 05.03 LIFT SPEED SEL                         | Displays the lift speed used based on the Speed reference selection function.          |  |  |
| 05.08 LIFT SPEED ACT                         | Displays the actual lift speed in m/s.   |  |  |

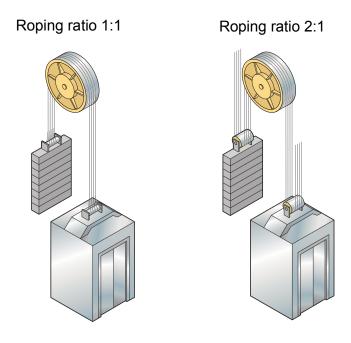
#### Speed reference scaling

The Speed reference scaling function converts the linear speed of the lift (m/s) to the rotation speed of the lift motor (rpm). To ensure correct operation of the function and the lift, you have to define calculation factors at the start-up of the lift drive. These factors (parameters) are: gear ratio, sheave diameter and roping ratio.

The figure below illustrates the components of the function.



The figure below illustrates common roping ratio alternatives.



The function calculates the speed reference in rpm using the following equation.

```
Speed ref (rpm) = Speed ref (m/s) \cdot \frac{80.02 \text{ GEAR RATIO} \cdot 80.04 \text{ ROPING RATIO} \cdot 60 \cdot 1000}{\text{Pi} \cdot 80.03 \text{ SHEAVE DIAMETER (mm)}}
```

The result of the calculation, motor rotational speed (rpm) corresponds to the lift nominal speed (m/s) and is shown as the value of parameter 25.02 SPEED SCALING.

#### Settings

| Parameters            | Additional information   |
|-----------------------|--|
| 25.02 SPEED SCALING   | Shows the motor rotational speed (rpm), which corresponds to the lift nominal speed (m/s) defined with parameter <i>80.01</i> NOMINAL SPEED. |
| 80.02 GEAR RATIO      | Defines the gear box ratio.  |
| 80.03 SHEAVE DIAMETER | Defines the sheave diameter in millimeters.  |
| 80.04 ROPING RATIO    | Defines the roping ratio.  |

# Speed profile

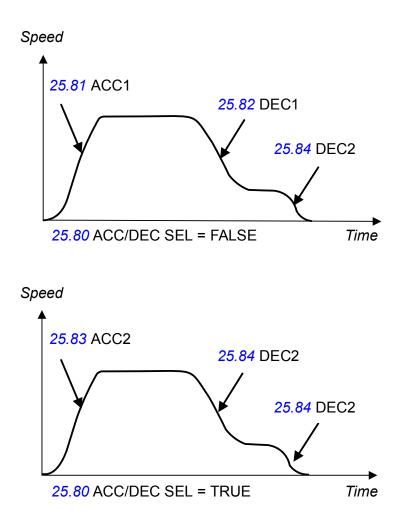
The Speed profile functions automatically select a set of acceleration, deceleration and jerks into use based on the lift operation mode.

#### Acceleration/deceleration selection

The Acceleration/deceleration function selects the acceleration and deceleration used based on the lift operation mode as follows:

- When the evacuation mode is active, parameters 25.87 EVAC MODE ACC and 25.88 EVAC MODE DEC are used for acceleration and deceleration, respectively.
- When the inspection mode is active, parameters 25.85 INSPECT MODE ACC and 25.86 INSPECT MODE DEC are used for acceleration and deceleration, respectively.
- When the releveling mode is active, parameter 25.89 RELVL ACC/DEC is used for acceleration and deceleration.
- During the normal travel mode, either parameters 25.81 ACC1 / 25.82 DEC1 or 25.83 ACC2 / 25.84 DEC2 are used for acceleration and deceleration, depending on the selection made with parameter 25.80 ACC/DEC SEL.

Acceleration/deceleration sets 1 and 2 are used during the normal travel mode as shown below:

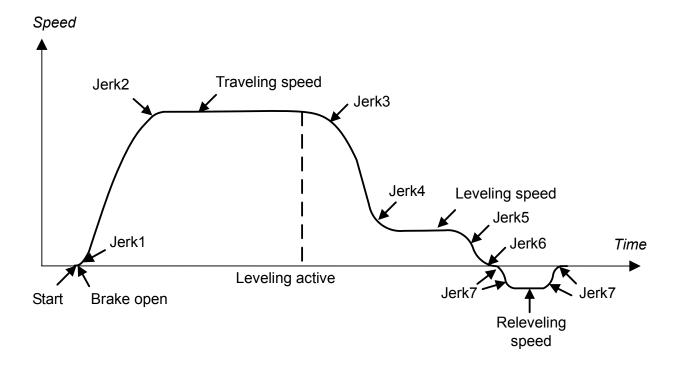


#### Jerk selection

The Jerk selection function selects an appropriate jerk into use based on the lift operation mode. The function allows you to:

- · define different jerk values for the different lift operation modes
- enable or disable the use of jerks. When parameter 25.90 JERK DISABLE is activated, the jerks are internally set to a zero value.

You can obtain the acceleration transition time during a jerk by dividing the selected acceleration by the jerk value.



The figure below illustrates how the Lift control program uses the jerks.

#### Settings

| Parameters             | Additional information  |
|------------------------|---|
| 25.80 ACC/DEC SEL      | Selects the source for the acceleration/deceleration set 1 or acceleration/<br>deceleration set 2 used in the normal travel mode. |
| 25.81 ACC1             | Defines the acceleration for set 1.   |
| 25.82 DEC1             | Defines the deceleration for set 1.   |
| 25.83 ACC2             | Defines the acceleration for set 2.   |
| 25.84 DEC2             | Defines the deceleration for set 2.   |
| 25.85 INSPECT MODE ACC | Defines the acceleration used in the inspection mode.   |
| 25.86 INSPECT MODE DEC | Defines the deceleration used in the inspection mode.   |
| 25.87 EVAC MODE ACC    | Defines the acceleration used in the evacuation mode.   |
| 25.88 EVACMODE DEC     | Defines the deceleration used in the evacuation mode.   |
| 25.89 RELVL ACC/DEC    | Defines the acceleration/deceleration used in the releveling mode.  |
| 25.90 JERK DISABLE     | Selects the source for enabling/disabling all jerks.  |
| 25.91 JERK1            | Defines the jerk used at the start of acceleration.   |
| 25.92 JERK2            | Defines the jerk used at end of acceleration.   |
| 25.93 JERK3            | Defines the jerk used at the start of leveling deceleration.  |
| 25.94 JERK4            | Defines the jerk used at the end of leveling deceleration.  |
| 25.95 JERK5            | Defines the jerk used at the start of stopping deceleration.  |
| 25.96 JERK6            | Defines the jerk used at the end of stopping deceleration.  |
| 25.97 JERK7            | Defines the jerk used during releveling.  |

#### Diagnostics

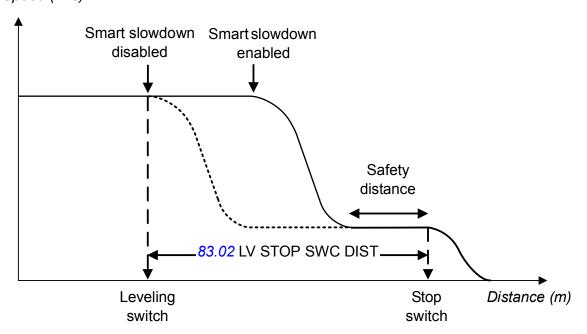
| Signals              | Additional information                                 |
|----------------------|--|
| Actual signals       |  |
| 05.09 LIFT SPEED REF | Displays the ramped and shaped speed reference in m/s. |

## Smart slowdown

The Smart slowdown function optimizes the travel time of the lift by reducing the leveling path. That is, transition from the traveling speed (ie, nominal speed, medium speed, speed2 or speed 3) to the leveling speed is optimally delayed based on the knowledge of the physical leveling distance (ie, the distance between the leveling and stop switches).

The function is useful in operation situations where the desired traveling speed is not reached before the leveling command is activated (for example, in case of short floor distance). If the leveling command is activated while the drive is still accelerating, the achieved speed is maintained and no further acceleration is done.

The figure below illustrates the operation of the function.



Speed (m/s)

#### Where

Safety distance = Distance traveled with the leveling speed (parameter 83.03 SAFETY MARGIN defines what percentage of parameter 83.02 LV STOP SWC DIST is used as the safety distance.) You can enable the Smart slowdown function with estimated speed or with an encoder using parameter 83.01 SMART SLOWDN SEL.

- When the function is enabled with estimated speed, it measures the distance traveled by integrating the actual speed (m/s) in meters.
- When the function is enabled with an encoder, it uses actual signal 01.12 POS ACT to measure the distance traveled. In this case, the actual position is scaled in meters by means of parameter group 60 POS FEEDBACK.

#### Settings

| Parameters             | Additional information  |
|------------------------|---|
| 83.01 SMART SLOWDN SEL | Enables/disables the Smart slowdown function.                                     |
| 83.02 LV STOP SWC DIST | Defines the distance between leveling and stop switches.                          |
| 83.03 SAFETY MARGIN    | Defines what percentage of parameter <i>83.02</i> is used as the safety distance. |

#### Diagnostics

| Signals               | Additional information  |  |  |
|-----------------------|---|--|--|
| Actual signals        |   |  |  |
| 01.12 POS ACT         | Actual position of the encoder.   |  |  |
| 05.10 LVLING DIST ACT | Displays the actual leveling distance.  |  |  |
| 05.11 FLOOR DISTANCE  | Displays the distance between two floors.   |  |  |
| Alarms                |   |  |  |
| SMART SLOWDOWN CONFIG | Smart slowdown function is enabled with an encoder, but encoder/ resolver feedback is not configured. |  |  |

# Mechanical brake control

The lift system is equipped with a mechanical brake that holds the lift car at standstill when the lift drive is stopped or not powered. Typically, the drive controls the brake open or closed via a relay output. Alternatively, the brake can also be controlled by the lift controller.

Mechanical brake control (with or without acknowledgement) is activated with parameter *35.01* BRAKE CONTROL. The acknowledgement (supervision) signal can be connected to, for example, a digital input. The brake on/off value is reflected by *03.15* BRAKE COMMAND, which should be connected to a relay (or digital) output. The brake will open upon drive start after the delay *35.03* BRAKE OPEN DELAY has elapsed and the requested motor start torque (selected with *35.80* BRK OPEN TRQ SEL) is available. The brake will close after motor speed decreases below *35.05* BRAKE CLOSE SPD and the delay *35.04* BRAKE CLOSE DLY has elapsed. When the brake close command is issued, the motor torque is stored into *03.14* BRAKE TORQ MEM.

Note: The mechanical brake must be opened manually before the ID run.

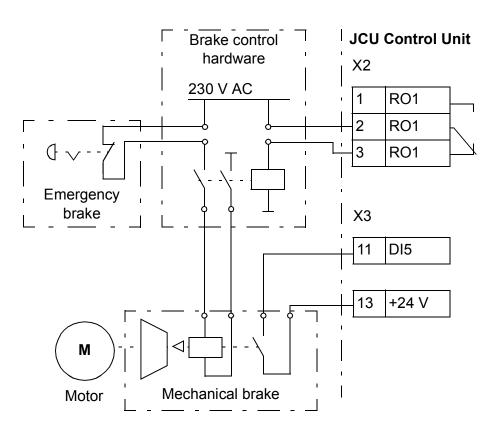
WARNING! Make sure that the machinery into which the drive with brake control function is integrated fulfils the personnel safety regulations. Note that the frequency converter (as defined in EN81-1), is not considered as a safety device mentioned in the European Lift Directive and related harmonised standards. If the Lift Directive is not applicable, note that the frequency converter (a Complete Drive Module or a Basic Drive Module, as defined in IEC 61800-2), is not considered as a safety device mentioned in the European Machinery Directive and related harmonised standards. Thus, the personnel safety of the complete machinery must not be based on a specific frequency converter feature (such as the brake control function), but it has to be implemented as defined in the application specific regulations.

An example of a brake control circuit is shown below.

The brake on/off is controlled via signal 03.15 BRAKE COMMAND. The source for the brake supervision is selected by parameter 35.02 BRAKE ACKNOWL.

The brake control hardware and wirings need to be done by the user.

- Brake on/off control through selected relay/digital output.
- · Brake supervision through selected digital input.
- · Emergency brake switch in the brake control circuit.
- Brake on/off control through relay output (ie, parameter 12.12 RO1 OUT PTR is set to P.03.15 = 03.15 BRAKE COMMAND).
- Brake supervision through selected digital input, eg, DI5 (ie, parameter 35.02 BRAKE ACKNOWL is set to P.02.01.04 = 02.01 DI STATUS bit 4)



The Mechanical brake control function also performs the following tasks:

- Torque proving checks
- Brake slip checks
- Brake open torque selection
- Actual load measurement
- Torque limiting while stopping.

Excluding torque limiting, the function executes these tasks in sequential order; the previous task must be executed before the next one can start.

#### Torque proving

The Torque proving function ensures that the drive is able to produce torque before it releases the brake and starts the lift operation. For this, the function performs an electrical lift system check.

Before opening the brake, the function compares the calculated actual torque of the drive with a reference torque (parameter 35.83 TORQ PROVING REF). If the torque proving is not successful, that is, the actual torque does not exceed the reference value during a proving delay (parameter 35.84 TRQ PROV FLT DLY), the function prevents the brake from opening, and the drive trips on fault TORQUE PROVE.

#### Settings

| Parameters             | Additional information                                    |
|------------------------|---|
| 35.82 TORQUE PROVING   | Enables/disables the Torque proving function.             |
| 35.83 TORQ PROVING REF | Defines the torque proving reference.                     |
| 35.84 TRQ PROV FLT DLY | Defines the time delay for generating fault TORQUE PROVE. |

#### Diagnostics

| Signals                               | Additional information  |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Actual signals                        |   |
| 05.02 LIFT FW bit 1<br>(TORQUE PROVE) | Displays whether fault TORQUE PROVE has occured or not.                               |
| Faults                                |   |
| TORQUE PROVE                          | The drive was not able to provide sufficient torque during a torque proving sequence. |

#### Brake slip check

This function checks for any brake slips while torque proving is being performed with the brake closed. If the actual lift speed (*05.08* LIFT SPEED ACT) exceeds the defined speed limit (parameter *35.85* SLIP SPEED LIM) during torque proving and stays there for longer than defined with parameter *35.86* SLIP FAULT DELAY, the drive trips on fault BRAKE SLIP.

#### Settings

| Parameters             | Additional information                                       |
|------------------------|--|
| 35.85 SLIP SPEED LIM   | Defines the speed limit to be checked during torque proving. |
| 35.86 SLIP FAULT DELAY | Defines the time delay for generating fault BRAKE SLIP.      |

#### Diagnostics

| Signals                             | Additional information  |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Actual signals                      |   |
| 05.02 LIFT FW bit 2<br>(BRAKE SLIP) | Displays whether fault BRAKE SLIP has occured or not.               |
| Faults                              |   |
| BRAKE SLIP                          | The brake slipped while a torque proving sequence was taking place. |

#### Brake open torque selection

The Brake open torque selection function ensures the right starting torque level after brake opening and, thus, prevents the speed from dropping. The function is in operation when torque proving is completed and the brake open command is triggered.

With parameter <u>35.80</u> BRK OPEN TRQ SEL, you can select the following sources for the brake open torque:

- 02.05 AI1 SCALED or 02.07 AI2 SCALED: brake open torque source as an Alscaled value. Used when a load sensor is available.
- 05.04 LOAD ACT TORQ: brake open torque source defined with a load sensor. Used when a load sensor is available.
- 35.81 BRAKE OPEN TORQ: brake open torque source as a fixed value. Used with counterweightless lifts.

#### Settings

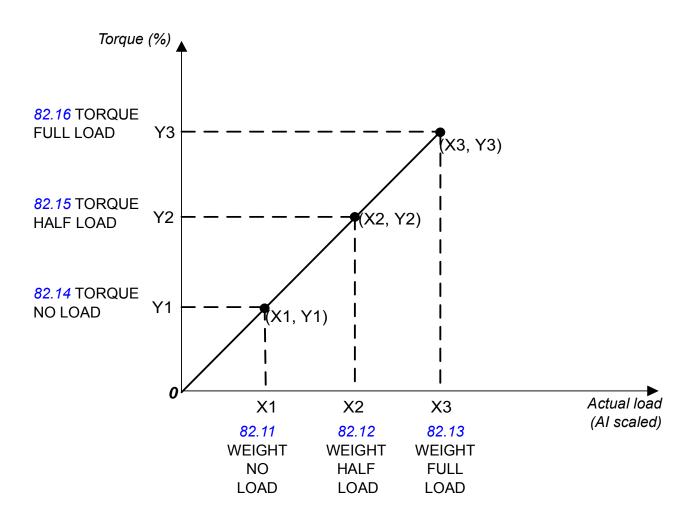
| Parameters             | Additional information   |
|------------------------|--|
| 35.80 BRK OPEN TRQ SEL | Selects the source of the brake open torque to be used.  |
| 35.81 BRAKE OPEN TORQ  | Defines the brake open torque value used when selected as the source of parameter <i>35.80</i> . |

#### Actual load measurement

This function measures the actual load of the system and then calculates the torque needed when the mechanical brake is open (see also *Brake open torque selection* on page *107*). Actual signal *05.04* LOAD ACT TORQ displays the calculated torque in percentages.

Actual load is measured with a load sensor. Parameter 82.08 LOAD WEIGHT SEL selects the source of the load weight signal: 02.05 Al1 SCALED or 02.07 Al2 SCALED.

The function forms the actual torque value out of the measured actual load value by using the graph below. During the start-up, you have to feed in values for torque and actual load at three operating points: while operating the lift with no load, with half load and with full load. Actual signal *01.06* TORQUE indicates the torque values and *02.05* Al1 SCALED or *02.07* Al2 SCALED the actual load values needed at each point.



#### Settings

| Parameters             | Additional information   |
|------------------------|--|
| 82.08 LOAD WEIGHT SEL  | Selects the source for the load weight signal.   |
| 82.11 WEIGHT NO LOAD   | Defines the value of the load weight signal at no load (02.05 Al1 SCALED or 02.07 Al2 SCALED, as selected by parameter 82.08).   |
| 82.12 WEIGHT HALF LOAD | Defines the value of the load weight signal at half load (02.05 Al1 SCALED or 02.07 Al2 SCALED, as selected by parameter 82.08). |
| 82.13 WEIGHT FULL LOAD | Defines the value of the load weight signal at full load (02.05 AI1 SCALED or 02.07 AI2 SCALED, as selected by parameter 82.08). |
| 82.14 TORQUE NO LOAD   | Defines the torque used when the lift is running with no load (01.06 TORQUE).  |
| 82.15 TORQUE HALF LOAD | Defines the torque used when the lift is running with half load (01.06 TORQUE).  |
| 82.16 TORQUE FULL LOAD | Defines the torque used when the lift is running with full load (01.06 TORQUE).  |

#### Diagnostics

| Signals               | Additional information   |
|-----------------------|--|
| Actual signals        |  |
| 05.04 LOAD ACT TORQUE | Displays the torque corresponding to the actual load based on the feedback from the load sensor. |

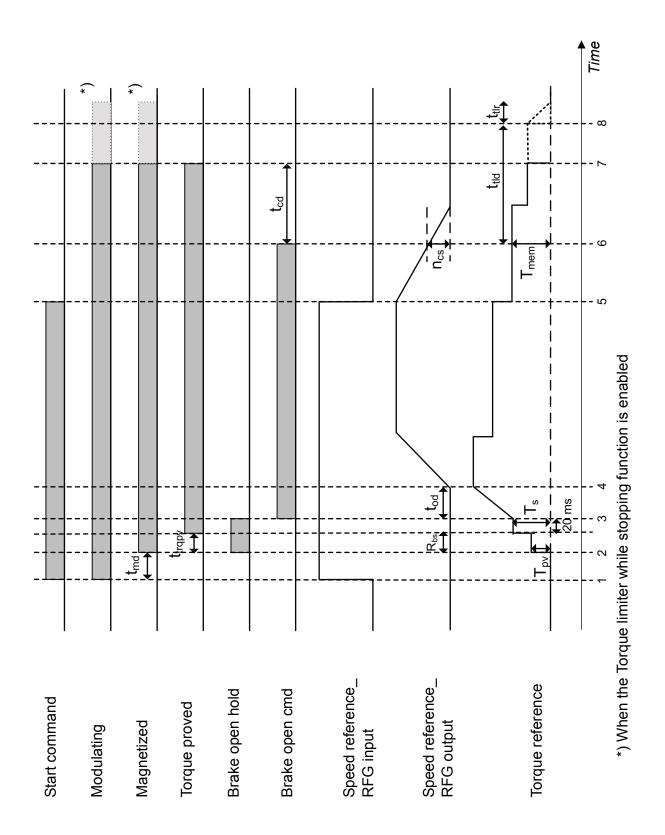
# Torque limiter while stopping

This function softens the "gong" sound which may, in some cases, be generated by the motor (typically, a permanent magnet gearless motor) after the mechanical brake has been closed and torque removed. The sound is generated by a back slash between the motor shaft and the mechanical brake. To reduce the sound, this function ramps down the torque as defined by parameter 35.89 TRQ LIMITER RAMP.

| Parameters             | Additional information   |
|------------------------|--|
| 35.87 TORQUE LIMITER   | Enables/disables the Torque limiter function.                                    |
| 35.88 TRQ LIMITER DLY  | Defines the time delay for starting torque limiting after a brake close command. |
| 35.89 TRQ LIMITER RAMP | Defines the torque limiting ramp time from nominal to zero torque.               |

# Operation time scheme

The timing diagram below illustrates the operation time scheme of mechanical brake control.



- T<sub>s</sub> Start torque at brake release (the source selected with parameter 35.80 BRK OPEN TRQ SEL)
- T<sub>mem</sub> Stored torque value at brake close (actual signal 03.14 BRAKE TORQ MEM)
- t<sub>md</sub> Motor magnetising delay (parameter *11.02* DC MAGN TIME)
- t<sub>od</sub> Brake open delay (parameter <u>35.03</u> BRAKE OPEN DELAY)
- n<sub>cs</sub> Brake close speed (parameter <u>35.05</u> BRAKE CLOSE SPD)
- t<sub>cd</sub> Brake close delay (parameter <u>35.04</u> BRAKE CLOSE DLY)
- t<sub>trapy</sub> Torque proving time delay (parameter 35.84 TRQ PROV FLT DLY)\*
- T<sub>pv</sub> Torque proving reference (parameter 35.83 TORQ PROVING REF)
- R<sub>bs</sub> Brake slip check region\*\*
- t<sub>tld</sub> Torque limiter delay (parameter <u>35.88</u> TRQ LIMITER DLY)
- t<sub>tlr</sub> Torque limiter ramp (parameter 35.89 TRQ LIMITER RAMP)
- \* If torque is not proved within the torque proving time delay, the drive trips on fault TORQUE PROVE.
- \*\* If torque proving is in progress and 05.08 LIFT SPEED ACT is greater than 35.85 SLIP SPEED LIM for a longer period than defined with 35.86 SLIP FAULT DLY, the drive trips on fault BRAKE SLIP.

# **Torque compensation**

Torque compensation is a method for calculating beforehand the torque needed due to load and losses. Thus, it helps the speed controller to gain better control accuracy and performance. Torque compensation comprises the following calculations added to the final torque reference:

- Static friction compensation
- Dynamic friction compensation
- Inertia compensation during acceleration and deceleration.

#### Static and dynamic friction

This function calculates compensation torques to overcome the the static and dynamic frictions caused by the gear box, mechanical shaft couplings and motor bearings.

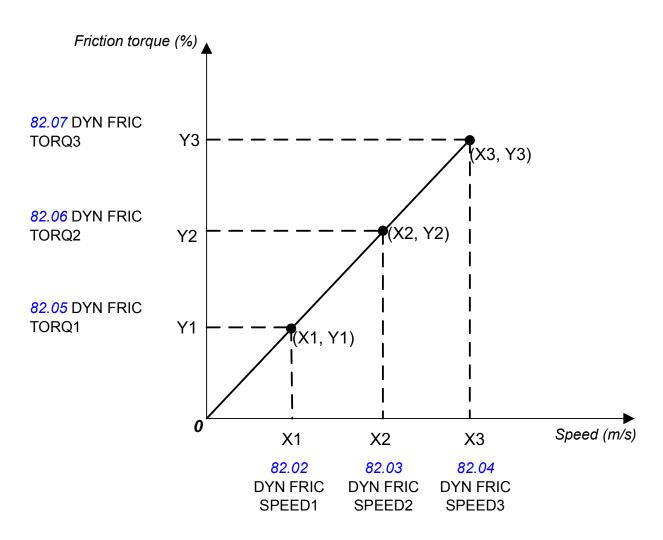
#### Static friction compensation

Static friction is fixed over all the operating ranges. Parameter *82.01* STATIC FRIC TRQ defines the static friction value in percentage of the motor nominal torque. To obtain this value, you need to run the lift near to a zero speed during the start-up and monitor actual signal *01.06* TORQUE.

The function then calculates the final static friction compensation torque (actual signal 05.06 STATIC FRIC TORQ) based on the static friction and the direction of motor rotation.

# **Dynamic friction compensation**

The function calculates the dynamic friction by using the graph below. During the start-up, you have to feed in values for speed and torque at three operating points: low speed, medium speed and high speed. You can freely select the exact speed values at each point, while actual signal *01.06* TORQUE is used for obtaining the torque values.



The function then calculates the final dynamic friction compensation torque (05.07 DYN FRIC TORQ) based on the interpolated value of the torque/speed points and the direction of motor rotation.

| Parameters            | Additional information   |
|-----------------------|--|
| 82.01 STATIC FRIC TRQ | Defines the static friction of the system in percentage of the motor nominal torque. |
| 82.02 DYN FRIC SPEED1 | Defines the value for speed point 1 for calculating the dynamic friction.            |

| Parameters            | Additional information  |
|-----------------------|---|
| 82.03 DYN FRIC SPEED2 | Defines the value for speed point 2.  |
| 82.04 DYN FRIC SPEED3 | Defines the value for speed point 3.  |
| 82.05 DYN FRIC TORQ1  | Defines the value for friction torque 1 for calculating the dynamic friction. |
| 82.06 DYN FRIC TORQ2  | Defines the value for friction torque 2.                                      |
| 82.07 DYN FRIC TORQ3  | Defines the value for friction torque 3.                                      |

#### Diagnostics

| Signals                | Additional information  |
|------------------------|---|
| Actual signals         |   |
| 01.06 TORQUE           | Displays the motor torque in percent of the motor nominal torque.   |
| 05.06 STATIC FRIC TORQ | Displays the static friction compensation torque calculated by the Static friction compensation function.   |
| 05.07 DYN FRIC TORQ    | Displays the dynamic friction compensation torque calculated by the Dynamic friction compensation function. |

# Inertia compensation

This function eliminates speed overshoot or undershoot by compensating for inertia effects. The function calculates the inertia compensation torque (05.05 ACC COMP TORQ) required during acceleration and deceleration based on the moment of inertia (parameter 82.10 MOMENT OF INERT) set by the user.

You can obtain a value for the moment of inertia in two ways during the lift start-up:

- by calculating an estimate based on basic knowledge of lift system mechanics (total mass, sheave diameter and gear ratio)
- by calculating a more accurate value based on a test run.

The former option gives an estimate of the lift load's moment of inertia, while the latter option results in a more accurate moment of inertia of the whole lift system.

You can enable the Inertia compensation function with parameter 82.09 INERTIA COMP EN.

#### Settings

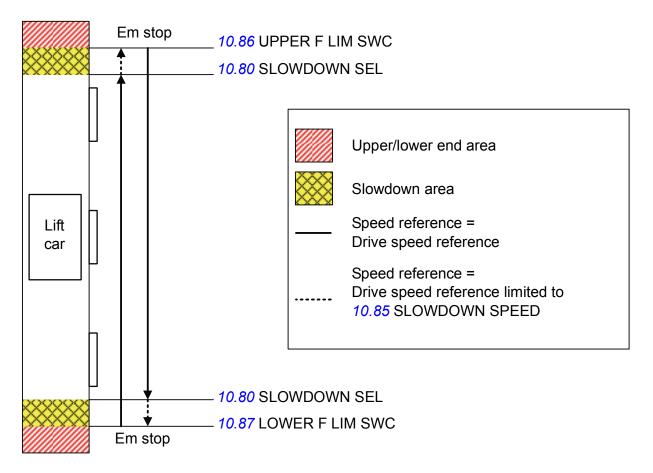
| Parameters            | Additional information   |
|-----------------------|--|
| 82.09 INERTIA COMP EN | Enables/disables the Inertia compensation function.                                    |
| 82.10 MOMENT OF INERT | Defines the lift system's or lift load's moment of inertia calculated during start-up. |

#### Diagnostics

| Signals             | Additional information  |
|---------------------|---|
| Actual signals      |   |
| 05.05 ACC COMP TORQ | Displays the inertia compensation torque calculated by the Inertia compensation function. |

# **Slowdown and Final limit switches**

The figure below illustrates the operation of the Slowdown and Final limit switches functions.



# Slowdown

The Slowdown function limits the speed reference while the lift car is operating in the slowdown area. The slowdown area is typically the extreme top and extreme bottom of the lift operating area. The two modes of this function are described below.

#### Single-bit slowdown mode

You can select the single-bit slowdown mode by setting parameter *10.80* SLOWDOWN SEL to SINGLE BIT. The mode is enabled when the slowdown command is activated by parameter *10.81* SLOWDOWN IN1.

While the slowdown command is active, the speed reference is limited to the value of parameter *10.85* SLOWDOWN SPEED in the direction of the movement. However, the drive can be operated with full speed in the opposite direction.

If the slowdown command is active while the drive is stopped, the speed reference is limited in both directions to ensure safe operation. The same restriction applies if the slowdown command is active while the drive is being powered up.

#### Multiple-bit slowdown mode

You can select the multiple-bit mode by setting parameter *10.80* SLOWDOWN SEL to MULTIPLE BIT. With this mode, the speed reference is limited in the upward and downward directions separately. Parameter *10.81* SLOWDOWN IN1 activates the slowdown command in the upward direction, while parameter *10.82* SLOWDOWN IN2 activates it in the downward direction. When the command is active in either direction, the speed reference is limited to the value of parameter *10.85* SLOWDOWN SPEED.

#### Settings

| Parameters           | Additional information  |
|----------------------|---|
| 10.80 SLOWDOWN SEL   | Selects the mode of the Slowdown function.  |
| 10.81 SLOWDOWN IN1   | Selects the source of the upward and downward slowdown command in<br>the single-bit slowdown mode and the upward slowdown command in the<br>multiple-bit slowdown mode. |
| 10.82 SLOWDOWN IN2   | Selects the source of the downward slowdown command in the multiple-<br>bit slowdown mode.  |
| 10.85 SLOWDOWN SPEED | Defines the speed reference to be used when the slowdown command is active.   |

#### Diagnostics

| Signals                                  | Additional information  |
|--|---|
| Actual signals                           |   |
| 05.01 LIFT SW bit 0<br>(SLOWDOWN ACTIVE) | Displays whether the drive is operating in the slowdown area or not.  |
| 05.01 LIFT SW bit 1<br>(SLOWDOWN UP)     | Displays the status of the slowdown command in the upward direction.  |
| 05.01 LIFT SW bit 2<br>(SLOWDOWN DN)     | Displays the status of the slowdown command in the downward direction.  |
| Alarms                                   |   |
| SLOWDOWN UP                              | Slowdown command is active in the upward direction based on the selection in parameter <i>10.80</i> SLOWDOWN SEL.   |
| SLOWDOWN DN                              | Slowdown command is active in the downward direction based on the selection in parameter <i>10.80</i> SLOWDOWN SEL. |

# Final limit switches

This function activates an emergency stop signal (OFF3) if either of the final limit switches gets activated while the lift car is operating on terminal floors, before coming into contact with the buffers. Two switches, *10.86* UPPER F LIM SWC and *10.87* LOWER F LIM SWC, can be configured to be used in upward and downward directions.

The switches are independent of each other, and they are functional only when the motor is running in the respective direction. Both switches are used with active low logic: the upper final limit switch command is active when the source of parameter 10.86 UPPER F LIM SWC = 0, and inactive when its source = 1. The same applies to the lower final limit switch to ensure fail-safe logic.

If the upper final limit switch command gets activated while the drive is running in the upward direction, the function activates the emergency stop signal (OFF3). The drive then decelerates as defined with parameter 25.11 EM STOP TIME. The upper final limit switch command should be inactive for the drive to release a new start sequence in the upward direction. However, the drive can be run in the downward direction even if the upper final limit switch command is active. Upon the activation of the command, the drive generates alarm UPPER FINAL LIM SWC.

Similarly, if the lower final limit switch command gets activated while the drive is running in the downward direction, the function activates the emergency stop signal (OFF3). The drive then decelerates as defined with parameter 25.11 EM STOP TIME. The lower final limit switch command should be inactive for the drive to release a new start sequence in the downward direction. However, the drive can be run in the upward direction even if the lower final limit switch command is active. Upon the activation of the command, the drive generates alarm LOWER FINAL LIM SWC.

The function also blocks the speed reference limit only to a positive reference while the lower final limit switch command is active and only to a negative reference while the upper final limit switch command is active.

| Parameters            | Additional information                                       |
|-----------------------|--|
| 10.86 UPPER F LIM SWC | Selects the source for the upper final limit switch command. |
| 10.87 LOWER F LIM SWC | Selects the source for the lower final limit switch command. |

| Signals                                  | Additional information                                       |
|--|--|
| Actual signals                           |  |
| 05.01 LIFT SW bit 3<br>(UPPER F LIM SWC) | Displays the status of the upper final limit switch command. |
| 05.01 LIFT SW bit 4<br>(LOWER F LIM SWC) | Displays the status of the lower final limit switch command. |
| Alarms                                   |  |
| UPPER FINAL LIM SWC                      | Upper final limit switch command is active.                  |
| LOWER FINAL LIM SWC                      | Lower final limit switch command is active.                  |

#### Diagnostics

# **Protection functions**

The following functions are used for checking and ensuring the proper operation of lift control in different operating conditions: Speed match, Inverter overload, Motor stall and Leveling overtime stop.

Other protection functions cover Thermal motor protection, DC voltage control and Programmable protection functions.

# Speed match

The Speed match function checks that the motor actual speed (speed estimate or measured with an encoder, see parameter 22.01 SPEED FB SEL) follows the speed reference within the desired window during acceleration, deceleration and when running in a steady state (at set-point speed). The function also ensures that the brake does not slip while the drive is in a stopped state with the brake closed.

You can enable the Speed match function with parameter *81.03* SPEED MATCH. There are two parameters for defining the speed match deviation: *81.04* SPD STD DEV LVL is used for checking the deviation in a steady state, whereas *81.05* SPD RMP DEV LVL is used for checking the deviation during acceleration and deceleration.

While the drive is running, it trips on fault SPEED MATCH if the following conditions are met.

• The motor is running in a steady state and the difference of the motor actual speed and the ramped speed reference is greater than the value of parameter 81.04 SPD STD DEV LVL for a period longer than defined with parameter 81.06 SPEED MATCH DLY.

Example: If parameter *81.04* SPD STD DEV LVL is set to 0.5 m/s, the drive will not trip on fault SPEED MATCH as long the difference of the motor actual speed and the speed reference does not exceed 0.5 m/s (that is, it does not go outside the enclosed area in the figure below) for a period longer than defined with parameter *81.06* SPEED MATCH DLY (0.5 s).

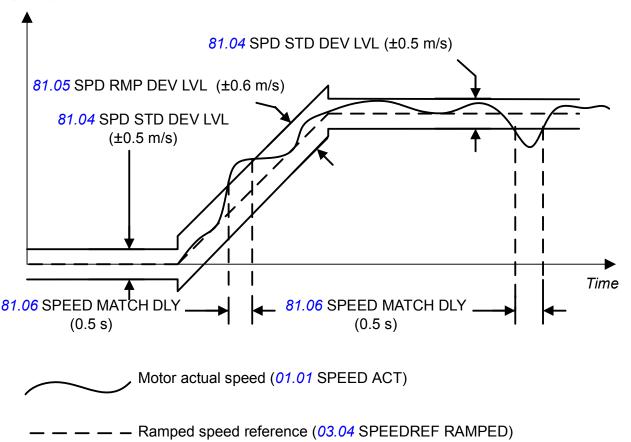
 The motor is accelerating/decelerating and the difference of the motor actual speed and the ramped speed reference is greater than the value of parameter 81.05 SPD RMP DEV LVL for a period longer than defined with parameter 81.06 SPEED MATCH DLY.

Example: If parameter *81.05* SPD RMP DEV LVL is set to 0.6 m/s, the drive will not trip on fault SPEED MATCH during acceleration/deceleration as long as the difference of the motor actual speed and the ramped speed reference does not exceed 0.6 m/s (that is, it does not go outside the enclosed area in the figure below) for a period longer than defined with parameter *81.06* SPEED MATCH DLY (0.5 s).

When the mechanical brake is closed and the drive stopped, that is, brake control is active, the drive generates alarm BRAKE SLIP if the difference of the motor actual speed and the speed reference is greater than the value of parameter *81.04* SPD STD DEV LVL for a period longer than defined with parameter *81.06* SPEED MATCH DLY.

The figure below illustrates the operation of the Speed match function.

Speed (m/s)



#### Settings

| Parameters            | Additional information                                   |
|-----------------------|--|
| 81.03 SPEED MATCH     | Enables/disables the Speed match function.               |
| 81.04 SPD STD DEV LVL | Defines the speed matching steady state deviation.       |
| 81.05 SPD RMP DEV LVL | Defines the speed matching ramp state deviation.         |
| 81.06 SPEED MATCH DLY | Defines the time delay for generating fault SPEED MATCH. |

## Diagnostics

| Signals                              | Additional information   |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Actual signals                       |  |
| 05.01 LIFT SW bit 11<br>(BRAKE SLIP) | Displays whether alarm BRAKE SLIP has occurred or not.   |
| 05.02 LIFT FW bit 0<br>(SPEED MATCH) | Displays whether fault SPEED MATCH has occurred or not.  |
| Alarms                               |  |
| BRAKE SLIP                           | The brake is slipping while the motor is not running.  |
| Faults                               |  |
| SPEED MATCH                          | The speed error is higher than defined with parameter <i>81.04</i> SPD STD DEV LVL in the steady state or defined with parameter <i>81.05</i> SPD RMP DEV LVL in the ramp state, and the time delay defined with parameter <i>81.06</i> SPEED MATCH DLY has elapsed. |

# Inverter overload

The Inverter overload function checks that the inverter is capable of providing sufficient current and torque and that the drive is operating within the inverter current and torque limits.

To ensure that the inverter current and torque limits are not exceeded, the function monitors the corresponding status bits. The function is in operation while the motor is in the generating mode and generating more than 10% of the motor nominal power and running at an actual speed greater than 5% of the motor nominal speed. If the inverter current or torque limits are exceeded in this condition and the period defined with parameter *81.02* INV OVERLOAD DLY has elapsed, the drive trips on fault INV OVERLOAD, and the brake is applied for safety reasons.

The function monitors the following inverter current and torque limit status bits:

Signal 06.07 TORQ LIM STATUS:

- Bit 2 MINIMUM TORQUE
- Bit 3 MAXIMUM TORQUE
- Bit 4 INTERNAL CURRENT
- Bit 5 LOAD ANGLE
- Bit 6 MOTOR PULLOUT

To activate the status bit monitoring, you need to select the above-mentioned bits with the corresponding bits of parameter *81.01* INV OVERLOAD SEL. These bits are:

- Bit 0 MINIMUM TORQUE
- Bit 1 MAXIMUM TORQUE
- Bit 2 INTERNAL CURRENT
- Bit 3 LOAD ANGLE
- Bit 4 MOTOR PULLOUT

#### Settings

| Parameters             | Additional information   |
|------------------------|--|
| 81.01 INV OVERLOAD SEL | Defines the inverter limit bits to be monitored by the Inverter overload function. |
| 81.02 INV OVERLOAD DLY | Defines the time delay for generating fault INV OVERLOAD.                          |

#### Diagnostics

| Actual signals                        | Additional information   |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 05.02 LIFT FW bit 3<br>(INV OVERLOAD) | Displays whether fault INV OVERLOAD has occurred or not.   |
| Faults                                |  |
| INV OVERLOAD                          | The drive has exceeded the inverter current or torque limits while the motor is in the generating mode and generating more than 10% of the motor nominal power and running at an actual speed greater than 5% of the motor nominal speed, and the time delay defined with parameter <i>81.02</i> INV OVERLOAD DLY has elapsed. |

# Motor stall

The Motor stall function protects the motor in stall situations where torque level is about to rise too high at lower speeds, ie, it monitors that the motor torque (01.06 TORQUE) stays within user-defined torque limits.

You can define the torque limits with parameters *81.07* STALL TORQ MAX and *81.08* STALL TORQ MIN. If the motor torque exceeds these limits while the motor is running at a speed lower than defined with parameter *81.09* STALL SPEED LIM, the drive trips on fault MOTOR STALL after the period defined with parameter *81.10* STALL FAULT DLY.

The function is enabled when 81.09 STALL SPEED LIM is > 0.

| Parameters            | Additional information   |
|-----------------------|--|
| 81.07 STALL TORQ MAX  | Defines the maximum torque limit for generating fault MOTOR STALL  |
| 81.08 STALL TORQ MIN  | Defines the minimum torque limit for generating fault MOTOR STALL. |
| 81.09 STALL SPEED LIM | Defines the speed limit for the Motor stall function.              |
| 81.10 STALL FAULT DLY | Defines the time delay for generating fault MOTOR STALL.           |

| Signals                              | Additional information  |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 05.02 LIFT FW bit 4<br>(MOTOR STALL) | Displays whether fault MOTOR STALL has occurred or not.   |
| Faults                               |   |
| MOTOR STALL                          | Motor actual speed is lower than defined with parameter <i>81.09</i> STALL SPEED LIM, the drive has exceeded the torque limits defined with parameters <i>81.07</i> STALL TORQ MAX and <i>81.08</i> STALL TORQ MIN, and the time delay defined with <i>81.10</i> STALL FAULT DLY has elapsed. |

#### Diagnostics

# Leveling overtime stop

This function generates an emergency stop signal (OFF3) if the time the lift travels at the leveling speed exceeds the time defined with parameter *81.11* LVL MAX TIME. With this function, possible damage to the lift system can be avoided in situations where the stop command is not received on time after the leveling command due to an electrical or mechanical problem.

The function is enabled when 81.11 LVL MAX TIME is > 0.

#### Settings

| Parameters         | Additional information  |
|--------------------|---|
| 81.11 LVL MAX TIME | Defines the maximum time the drive can run at the leveling speed. |

#### **Diagnostics**

| Alarms        | Additional information  |
|---------------|---|
| LVL TIME OVER | Leveling overtime stop function has been activated during the last run. |

#### Thermal motor protection

With the parameters in group *45 MOT THERM PROT*, you can set up motor overtemperature protection and configure motor temperature measurement (if present). The parameters also cover the estimated and measured motor temperature.

The motor can be protected against overheating by

- the thermal motor protection model
- measuring the motor temperature with PTC or KTY84 sensors. This will result in a more accurate motor model.

# Thermal motor protection model

The drive calculates the temperature of the motor on the basis of the following assumptions:

- 1. When power is applied to the drive for the first time, the motor is at ambient temperature (defined by parameter 45.05 AMBIENT TEMP). After this, when power is applied to the drive, the motor is assumed to be at the estimated temperature (value of 01.18 MOTOR TEMP EST, saved at power switch-off).
- Motor temperature is calculated using the user-adjustable motor thermal time and motor load curve. The load curve should be adjusted in case the ambient temperature exceeds 30 °C.

It is possible to adjust the motor temperature supervision limits and select how the drive reacts when overtemperature is detected.

**Note:** The motor thermal model can be used when only one motor is connected to the inverter.

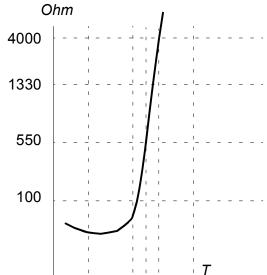
#### **Temperature sensors**

It is possible to detect motor overtemperature by connecting a motor temperature sensor to thermistor input TH of the drive or to optional encoder interface module FEN-xx.

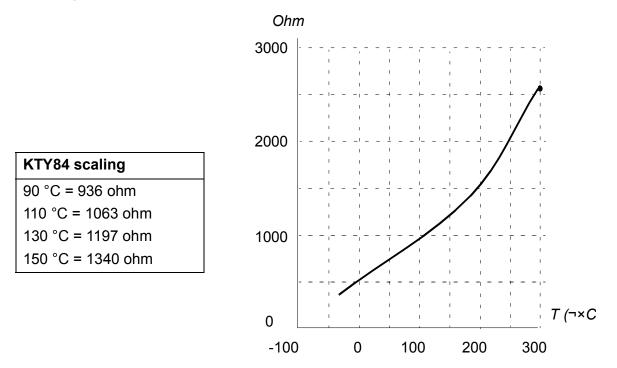
Constant current is fed through the sensor. The resistance of the sensor increases as the motor temperature rises over the sensor reference temperature Tref, as does the voltage over the resistor. The temperature measurement function reads the voltage and converts it into ohms.

The figure below shows typical PTC sensor resistance values as a function of the motor operating temperature.

| Temperature | PTC resistance     |
|-------------|--------------------|
| Normal      | 01.5 kohm          |
| Excessive   | <u>&gt;</u> 4 kohm |



The figure below shows typical KTY84 sensor resistance values as a function of the motor operating temperature.



It is possible to adjust the motor temperature supervision limits and select how the drive reacts when overtemperature is detected.

**WARNING!** As the thermistor input on the JCU Control Unit is not insulated according to IEC 60664, the connection of the motor temperature sensor requires double or reinforced insulation

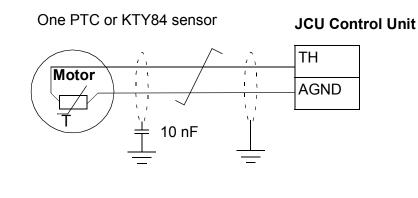
between motor live parts and the sensor. If the assembly does not fulfil the requirement,

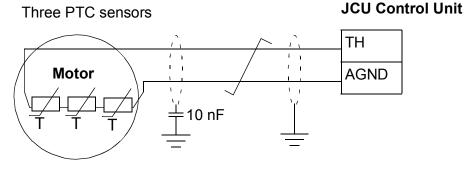
-the I/O board terminals must be protected against contact and must not be connected to other equipment

or

-the temperature sensor must be isolated from the I/O terminals.

The figure below shows a motor temperature measurement when thermistor input TH is used.





For encoder interface module FEN-xx connection, see the *User's manual* of the appropriate encoder interface module.

#### Settings

| Parameters        | Additional information                        |
|-------------------|---|
| 45 MOT THERM PROT | Settings for thermal protection of the motor. |

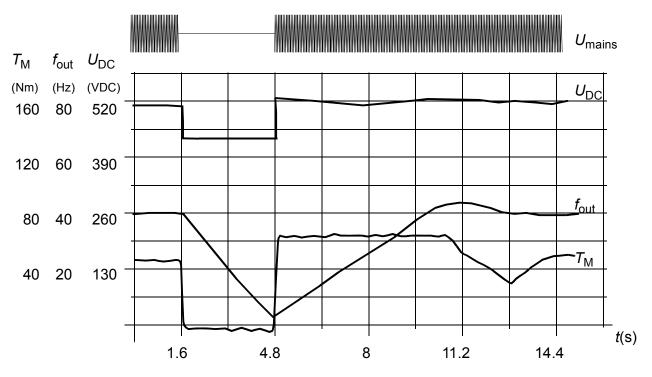
#### Diagnostics

| Actual signals       | Additional information                  |
|----------------------|---|
| 01.18 MOTOR TEMP EST | Estimated motor temperature in Celsius. |

# DC voltage control

# Undervoltage control

If the incoming supply voltage is cut off, the drive will continue to operate by utilising the kinetic energy of the rotating motor. The drive will be fully operational as long as the motor rotates and generates energy to the drive. The drive can continue the operation after the break if the main contactor remains closed. **Note:** Units equipped with main contactor option must be equipped with a hold circuit (for example, UPS) which keeps the contactor control circuit closed during a short supply break.



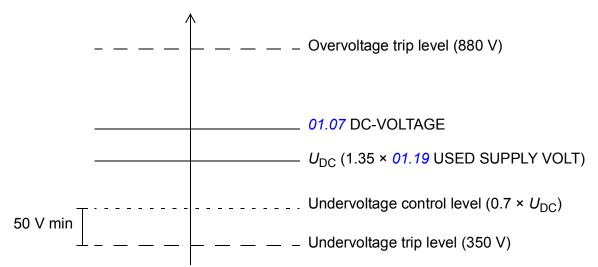
 $U_{\rm DC}$ = intermediate circuit voltage of the drive,  $f_{\rm out}$  = output frequency of the drive,  $T_{\rm M}$  = motor torque

Loss of supply voltage at nominal load ( $f_{out}$  = 40 Hz). The intermediate circuit DC voltage drops to the minimum limit. The controller keeps the voltage steady as long as the mains is switched off. The drive runs the motor in generator mode. The motor speed falls but the drive is operational as long as the motor has enough kinetic energy.

#### Voltage control and trip limits

The control and trip limits of the intermediate DC voltage regulator are relative either to a supply voltage value provided by the user or to an automatically determined supply voltage. The actual voltage used is shown by parameter 01.19 USED SUPPLY VOLT. The nominal DC voltage ( $U_{DC}$ ) equals this value 1.35 times.

Automatic identification of the supply voltage is performed every time the drive is powered. Automatic identification can be disabled by parameter 47.03 SUPPLVOLTAUTO-ID; the user can define the voltage manually at parameter 47.04 SUPPLY VOLTAGE.



The intermediate DC circuit is charged over an internal resistor which is bypassed when the correct level (80% of  $U_{DC}$ ) is reached and voltage is stabilised.

## Brake chopper

The built-in brake chopper of the drive can be used to handle the energy generated by a decelerating motor.

When the brake chopper control is enabled and a resistor connected, the chopper will start conducting when the DC link voltage of the drive reaches 780 V. The maximum braking power is achieved at 840 V.

For the parameters related to the brake chopper and brake resistor, see parameter group *48 BRAKE CHOPPER*. For more information on the brake resistor connection, see the appropriate *Hardware manual*.

| Parameters             | Additional information   |
|------------------------|--|
| 47.02 UNDERVOLT CTRL   | Enables the undervoltage control of the intermediate DC link.  |
| 47.03 SUPPLVOLTAUTO-ID | Enables the auto-identification of the supply voltage.   |
| 47.04 SUPPLY VOLTAGE   | Defines the nominal supply voltage. Used if auto-identification of the supply voltage is not enabled with parameter <i>47.03</i> . |
| 48 BRAKE CHOPPER       | Configuration of the internal brake chopper.   |

#### Diagnostics

| Actual signals                       | Additional information  |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 01.07 DC-VOLTAGE                     | Measured intermediate circuit voltage in V.   |
| 01.19 USED SUPPLY VOLT               | Either the nominal supply voltage defined with parameter 47.04 SUPPLY VOLTAGE or the automatically determined supply voltage if auto-<br>identification is enabled with parameter 47.03 SUPPLVOLTAUTO-ID. |
| 05.02 LIFT FW bit 11<br>UNDERVOLTAGE | Displays the status of the intermediate circuit DC voltage.   |

# Programmable protection functions

The programmable protection functions are implemented with the following parameters.

- **46.01** EXTERNAL FAULT: Selects a source for an external fault signal. When the signal is lost, a fault is generated.
- 46.03 LOCAL CTRL LOSS: Selects how the drive reacts to a control panel or PC tool or communication break.
- 46.04 MOT PHASE LOSS: Selects how the drive reacts whenever a motor phase loss is detected.
- 46.05 EARTH FAULT: Selects how the drive reacts when an earth fault or current unbalance is detected in the motor or the motor cable. The earth fault detection is based on sum current measurement. Note that

- an earth fault in the supply cable does not activate the protection

- in a grounded supply, the protection activates in 200 milliseconds

- in an ungrounded supply, the supply capacitance should be 1 microfarad or more

- the capacitive currents caused by shielded motor cables up to 300 metres will not activate the protection

- the protection is deactivated when the drive is stopped.

- 46.06 SUPPL PHS LOSS: Selects how the drive reacts whenever a supply phase loss is detected.
- 46.07 STO DIAGNOSTIC: The drive monitors the status of the Safe torque off input. For more information on the Safe torque off function, see Safe torque off function for ACSM1, ACS850 and ACQ810 drives application guide (3AFE68929814 [English]).
- 46.08 CROSS CONNECTION: The drive can detect if the supply and motor cables have accidentally been switched (for example, if the supply is connected to the motor connection of the drive). The parameter selects whether a fault is generated or not.

# Inputs and outputs

When the drive is in external control, the following analog and digital inputs/outputs can be used to control the drive.

# Analog inputs

The drive has two programmable analog inputs, Al1 and Al2. Both inputs can be used either as a voltage input or current input (-11...11 V or -22...22 mA). Both inputs can be filtered and scaled. The input type is selected with jumpers J1 and J2 on the JCU Control Unit, respectively. The inaccuracy of the analog inputs is 1% of the full scale range and the resolution is 11 bits (+ sign). The hardware filter time constant is approximately 0.25 ms.

#### Settings

| Parameters         | Additional information          |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| 13 ANALOGUE INPUTS | Settings for the analog inputs. |

#### Diagnostics

| Actual signals   | Additional information             |
|------------------|------------------------------------|
| 02.04 Al1        | Analog input AI1 value in V or mA. |
| 02.05 AI1 SCALED | Scaled value of analog input AI1.  |
| 02.06 AI2        | Analog input AI2 value in V or mA. |
| 02.07 AI2 SCALED | Scaled value of analog input AI2.  |

# Analog outputs

The drive has two programmable analog outputs: one current output AO1 (0...20 mA) and one voltage output AO2 (-10...10 V). Both outputs can be filtered and scaled. The resolution of the analog outputs is 11 bits (+ sign) and the inaccuracy is 2% of the full scale range. The analog output signals can be proportional to, eg, motor speed, process speed (scaled motor speed), output frequency, output current, motor torque, and motor power. It is also possible to write a value to an analog output through a serial communication link (eg, a fieldbus link).

#### Settings

| Parameters          | Additional information           |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| 15 ANALOGUE OUTPUTS | Settings for the analog outputs. |

#### Diagnostics

| Actual signals | Additional information         |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| 02.08 AO1      | Analog output AO1 value in mA. |
| 02.09 AO2      | Analog output AO2 value in V.  |

# Digital inputs and outputs

The drive has six digital inputs (DI1, DI2, DI3, DI4, DI5 and DI6) and three digital inputs/outputs (DIO1, DIO2 and DIO3). One of the digital inputs/outputs can be used as a frequency input, one as a frequency output. The six digital inputs can be inverted.

The number of digital inputs/outputs can be increased by using an FIO-01 I/O extension (activated with parameter *12.80* EXT IO SEL). In addition, if installed to the drive, the encoder module FEN-xx provides two additional digital inputs.

For more information on the I/O extension, see *FIO-01 digital I/O extension user's manual* (3AFE68784921 [English]). For the default digital inputs/outputs, see chapter *Default connections*.

| Parameters             | Additional information  |
|------------------------|---|
| 12.80 EXT IO SEL       | Activates an I/O extension installed into Slot 2.                                 |
| 12.81 EXT IO DIO1 CONF | Selects whether extension DIO1 is used as a digital input or as a digital output. |
| 12.82 EXT IO DIO2 CONF | Selects whether extension DIO2 is used as a digital input or as a digital output. |
| 12.83 EXT IO DIO3 CONF | Selects whether extension DIO3 is used as a digital input or as a digital output. |
| 12.84 EXT IO DIO4 CONF | Selects whether extension DIO4 is used as a digital input or as a digital output. |
| 12.85 EXT DIO1 OUT PTR | Selects a drive signal to be connected to extended digital output EXT DIO1.       |
| 12.86 EXT DIO2 OUT PTR | Selects a drive signal to be connected to extended digital output EXT DIO2.       |
| 12.87 EXT DIO3 OUT PTR | Selects a drive signal to be connected to extended digital output EXT DIO3.       |
| 12.88 EXT DIO4 OUT PTR | Selects a drive signal to be connected to extended digital output EXT DIO4.       |

#### Settings

#### Diagnostics

| Actual signals       | Additional information   |
|----------------------|--|
| 02.01 DI STATUS      | Status word of the digital inputs.   |
| 02.03 DIO STATUS     | Status word of the digital inputs/outputs.   |
| 02.16 FEN DI STATUS  | Status of digital inputs of FEN-xx encoder interfaces in drive option Slots 1 and 2. |
| 02.80 EXT DIO STATUS | Status of the extended digital inputs/outputs.                                       |

# Relay outputs

The drive has one relay output. Two additional relay outputs can be added by using an FIO-01 I/O extension (enabled with parameter *12.80* EXT IO SEL). For more information on the I/O extension, see *FIO-01 digital I/O extension user's manual* (3AFE68784921 [English]).

| Parameters            | Additional information   |
|-----------------------|--|
| 12.12 RO1 OUT PTR     | Selects a drive signal to be connected to relay output RO1.              |
| 12.80 EXT IO SEL      | Activates an I/O extension installed into Slot 2.                        |
| 12.89 EXT RO1 OUT PTR | Selects a drive signal to be connected to extended relay output EXT RO1. |
| 12.90 EXT RO2 OUT PTR | Selects a drive signal to be connected to extended relay output EXT RO2. |

# Settings

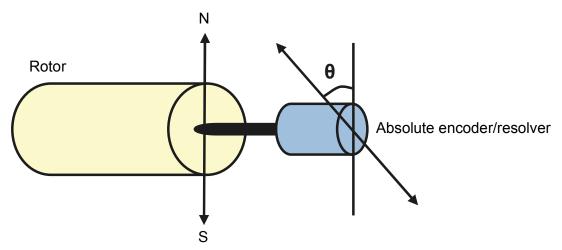
## Diagnostics

| Actual signals      | Additional information                |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 02.02 RO STATUS     | Status of the relay output.           |
| 02.81 EXT RO STATUS | Status of the extended relay outputs. |

# Autophasing

Autophasing is an automatic measurement routine to determine the angular position of the magnetic flux of a permanent magnet synchronous motor. The motor control requires the absolute position of the rotor flux in order to control motor torque accurately.

Sensors like absolute encoders and resolvers indicate the rotor position at all times after the offset between the zero angle of rotor and that of the sensor has been established. On the other hand, a standard pulse encoder determines the rotor position when it rotates but the initial position is not known. However, a pulse encoder can be used as an absolute encoder if it is equipped with Hall sensors, albeit with coarse initial position accuracy. The Hall sensors generate so-called commutation pulses that change their state six times during one revolution, so it is only known within which 60° sector of a complete revolution the initial position is.



Autophasing is performed with permanent magnet synchronous motors in the following cases:

- 1. One-time measurement of the rotor and encoder position difference when an absolute encoder or resolver (one pole pair) is used
- 2. At every power-up when an incremental encoder is used
- 3. With open-loop motor control, repetitive measurement of the rotor position at every start.

Several autophasing modes are available (see parameter *11.07* AUTOPHASING MODE).

The turning mode is recommended especially with case 1, as it is the most robust and accurate method. In the turning mode, the motor shaft is turned back and forward  $(\pm 360/\text{polepairs})^\circ$  in order to determine the rotor position. In case 2 (open-loop control), the shaft is turned only in one direction and the angle is smaller.

The standstill modes can be used if the motor cannot be turned (for example, when the load is connected). As the characteristics of motors and loads differ, testing must be done to find out the most suitable standstill mode.

The drive is also capable of determining the rotor position when started to a running motor in open-loop or closed-loop modes. In this situation, the setting of *11.07* AUTOPHASING MODE has no effect.

#### Settings

| Parameters             | Additional information                                      |
|------------------------|---|
| 11.07 AUTOPHASING MODE | Selects the way autophasing is performed during the ID run. |

# **Drive-to-drive link**

The drive-to-drive link is a daisy-chained RS-485 transmission line that allows basic master/follower communication with one master drive and multiple followers.

The wiring of the drive-to-drive link is presented in the *Hardware manual* of the drive.

For information on the use of the drive-to-drive link, contact your local ABB representative.

| Parameters           | Additional information                 |
|----------------------|--|
| 57 D2D COMMUNICATION | Drive-to-drive communication settings. |

# Emergency stop

**Note:** The user is responsible for installing the emergency stop devices and all the additional devices needed for the emergency stop to fulfil the required emergency stop category classes.

Two emergency stops are available:

- Emergency stop OFF1: The emergency stop signal is connected to the digital input which is selected as the source for the emergency stop activation (parameter *10.11* EM STOP OFF1). The drive is stopped within the active deceleration time.
- Emergency stop OFF3: The emergency stop signal is activated by the Final limit switches function (see page 116) and the Leveling overtime stop function (see page 121). The drive is stopped within the time defined with parameter 25.11 EM STOP TIME.

**Note:** When an emergency stop signal is detected, the emergency stop cannot be cancelled, even though the signal is cancelled.

For more information, see *Functional safety solutions with ACSM1 drives application guide* (3AUA0000031517 [English]).

#### Settings

| Parameters         | Additional information   |
|--------------------|--|
| 10.11 EM STOP OFF1 | Selects the source for the emergency stop OFF1.  |
| 25.11 EM STOP TIME | Defines the time within which the drive is stopped if an emergency stop OFF3 is activated. |

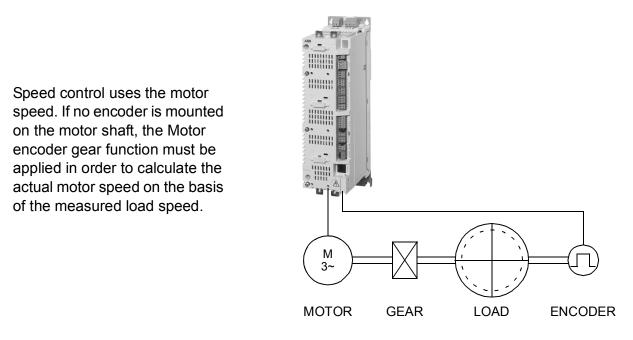
#### Diagnostics

| Actual signals                               | Additional information                                 |
|--|--|
| 06.01 STATUS WORD 1 bit 5<br>(EM STOP (OFF3) | Displays whether emergency stop OFF3 is active or not. |
| 06.02 STATUS WORD 2 bit 6<br>(OFF1)          | Displays whether emergency stop OFF1 is active or not. |

# Motor encoder gear

The drive provides the Motor encoder gear function for compensating of mechanical gears between the motor shaft, the encoder and the load.

Motor encoder gear application example:



The motor encoder gear parameters 22.03 MOTOR GEAR MUL and 22.04 MOTOR GEAR DIV are set as follows:

| 22.03 MOTOR GEAR MUL | _ | Actual speed      |
|----------------------|---|-------------------|
| 22.04 MOTOR GEAR DIV | - | Encoder 1/2 speed |

**Note:** If the motor gear ratio differs from 1, the motor model uses an estimated speed instead of the speed feedback value.

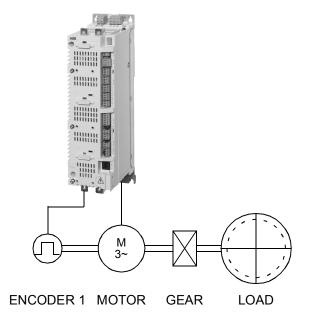
| Parameters           | Additional information  |
|----------------------|---|
| 22.03 MOTOR GEAR MUL | Defines the motor gear numerator for the Motor encoder gear function.   |
| 22.04 MOTOR GEAR DIV | Defines the motor gear denominator for the Motor encoder gear function. |

# Load encoder gear

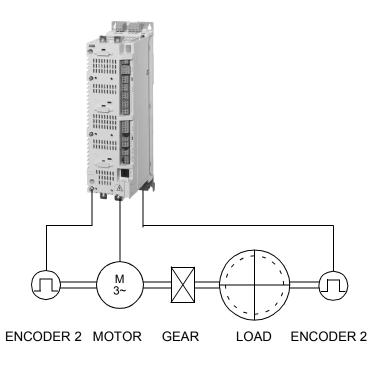
Positioning uses the measured speed and position of the load. The Load encoder gear function calculates the actual load position on the basis of the measured motor shaft position.

Load encoder gear application examples:

Positioning uses the measured speed and position of the load. If no encoder is mounted on the load side, the Load encoder gear function must be applied in order to calculate the actual load position on the basis of the measured motor shaft position.



A second encoder (encoder 2) mounted on the load side is used as the source for the actual position value. (**Note**: Inverted gear ratio is considered when the position control output (speed reference) is produced).



The load encoder gear parameters 60.03 LOAD GEAR MUL and 60.04 LOAD GEAR DIV are set as follows:

 60.03 LOAD GEAR MUL
 =
 Load speed

 60.04 LOAD GEAR DIV
 =
 Encoder 1/2 speed

**Note:** The sign of the programmed gear ratio has to match the sign of the mechanical gear ratio.

#### Settings

| Parameters          | Additional information                                      |
|---------------------|---|
| 60.03 LOAD GEAR MUL | Defines the numerator for the Load encoder gear function.   |
| 60.04 LOAD GEAR DIV | Defines the denominator for the Load encoder gear function. |

# **Encoder support**

## Encoder module selection

Encoder module selection covers the settings for encoder activation, emulation, TTL echo, and encoder cable fault detection.

The firmware supports two encoders, encoder 1 and 2 (but only one FEN-21 resolver interface module). Revolution counting is only supported for encoder 1. The following optional interface modules are available:

- TTL Encoder interface Module FEN-01: two TTL inputs, TTL output (for encoder emulation and echo), two digital inputs for position latching, PTC temperature sensor connection
- Absolute Encoder interface Module FEN-11: absolute encoder input, TTL input, TTL output (for encoder emulation and echo), two digital inputs for position latching, PTC/KTY temperature sensor connection
- Resolver interface Module FEN-21: resolver input, TTL input, TTL output (for encoder emulation echo), two digital inputs for position latching, PTC/KTY temperature sensor connection
- HTL Encoder interface Module FEN-31: HTL encoder input, TTL output (for encoder emulation and echo), two digital inputs for position latching, PTC/KTY temperature sensor connection

The interface module is connected to drive option Slot 1 or 2. **Note:** Two encoder interface modules of the same type are not allowed.

**Note:** Configuration data is written into the logic registers of the interface module once after the power-up. If parameter values are changed, save values into the permanent memory using parameter *16.07* PARAM SAVE. The new settings will take effect when the drive is powered up again, or after re-configuration is forced using parameter *90.10* ENC PAR REFRESH.

For encoder/resolver configuration, see parameter groups 91 ABSOL ENC CONF (page 218), 92 RESOLVER CONF (page 224) and 93 PULSE ENC CONF (page 224).

## Settings

| Parameters | Additional information   |
|------------|--|
|            | Settings for encoder activation, emulation, TTL echo, and communication fault detection. |

# Absolute encoder configuration

Absolute encoder configuration is used when parameter 90.01 ENCODER 1 SEL / 90.02 ENCODER 2 SEL is set to FEN-11 ABS.

The optional FEN-11 Absolute Encoder interface Module supports the following absolute encoders:

- Incremental sin/cos encoders with or without zero pulse and with or without sin/ cos commutation signals
- Endat 2.1/2.2 with incremental sin/cos signals (partially without sin/cos incremental signals\*)
- Hiperface encoders with incremental sin/cos signals
- SSI (Synchronous Serial Interface) with incremental sin/cos signals (partially without sin/cos incremental signals\*).
- Tamagawa 17/33-bit digital encoders (the resolution of position data within one revolution is 17 bits; multiturn data includes a 16-bit revolution count).

\* EnDat and SSI encoders without incremental sin/cos signals are partially supported only as encoder 1: Speed is not available and the time instant of the position data (delay) depends on the encoder.

See also parameter group 90 ENC MODULE SEL on page 218, and FEN-11 absolute encoder interface user's manual (3AFE68784841 [English]).

**Note:** Configuration data is written into the logic registers of the interface module once after the power-up. If parameter values are changed, save values into the permanent memory using parameter *16.07* PARAM SAVE. The new settings will take effect when the drive is powered up again, or after re-configuration is forced using parameter *90.10* ENC PAR REFRESH.

| Parameters        | Additional information          |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| 91 ABSOL ENC CONF | Absolute encoder configuration. |

# Resolver configuration

Resolver configuration is used when parameter 90.01 ENCODER 1 SEL / 90.02 ENCODER 2 SEL is set to FEN-21 RES.

The optional FEN-21 resolver interface module is compatible with resolvers which are excited by sinusoidal voltage (to the rotor winding) and which generate sine and cosine signals proportional to the rotor angle (to stator windings).

**Note:** Configuration data is written into the logic registers of the adapter once after the power-up. If parameter values are changed, save values into the permanent memory by parameter *16.07* PARAM SAVE. The new settings will take effect when the drive is powered up again, or after re-configuration is forced by parameter *90.10* ENC PAR REFRESH.

Resolver autotuning is performed automatically whenever the resolver input is activated after changes to parameters 92.02 EXC SIGNAL AMPL or 92.03 EXC SIGNAL FREQ. Autotuning must be forced after any changes in the resolver cable connection. This can be done by setting either 92.02 EXC SIGNAL AMPL or 92.03 EXC SIGNAL FREQ to its already existing value, and then setting parameter 90.10 ENC PAR REFRESH to *Configure*.

If the resolver (or absolute encoder) is used for feedback from a permanent magnet motor, an AUTOPHASING ID run should be performed after replacement or any parameter changes. See parameter 99.13 IDRUN MODE and section *Autophasing* on page 130.

See also parameter group *90 ENC MODULE SEL* on page *218*, and *FEN-21 resolver interface user's manual* (3AFE68784859 [English]).

#### Settings

| Parameters       | Additional information  |
|------------------|-------------------------|
| 92 RESOLVER CONF | Resolver configuration. |

# Pulse encoder configuration

Pulse encoder configuration is used for TTL/HTL input and TTL output configuration.

Parameters <u>93.01</u> ENC1 PULSE NR...<u>93.06</u> ENC1 OSC LIM are used when a TTL/ HTL encoder is used as encoder 1 (see parameter <u>90.01</u> ENCODER 1 SEL).

Parameters <u>93.11</u> ENC2 PULSE NR...<u>93.16</u> ENC2 OSC LIM are used when a TTL/ HTL encoder is used as encoder 2 (see parameter <u>90.02</u> ENCODER 2 SEL).

Typically, only parameter 93.01/93.11 needs to be set for TTL/HTL encoders.

**Note:** Configuration data is written into the logic registers of the adapter once after the power-up. If parameter values are changed, save values into the permanent memory by parameter *16.07* PARAM SAVE. The new settings will take effect when the drive is powered up again, or after re-configuration is forced by parameter *90.10* ENC PAR REFRESH.

See also parameter group *90 ENC MODULE SEL* on page *218*, and the appropriate encoder extension module manual.

## Settings

| Parameters        | Additional information                      |
|-------------------|---|
| 93 PULSE ENC CONF | TTL/HTL input and TTL output configuration. |

# **Rescue operation**

Rescue operation is used in emergency evacuation situations where the lift car has to be run to the next floor because of a power supply failure. In such a situation, the drive is supplied by an external emergency power supply and is, thereby, switched to the low voltage mode. The lift controller takes care of switching between the mains supply and the low voltage supply.

Due to derated power supply, the lift car traveling speed needs to be reduced during a rescue operation. For this, the drive uses the evacuation mode (evacuation speed). Two evacuation options, automatic and manual evacuation, are available.

- In automatic evacuation, the drive searches the lighter load direction (up or down) and then automatically runs the lift car to that direction.
- In manual evacuation, the lift controller decides and issues the direction of travel.

The operation sequence during a rescue operation is as follows:

- 1. Power failure occurs and the drive trips.
- 2. Lift controller detects a power failure.
- 3. Lift controller cancels the normal operation commands.
- 4. Lift controller disconnects the mains supply to the drive.
- 5. Lift controller connects the low voltage supply to the drive.
- 6. Lift controller activates the low voltage and evacuation modes (precondition: the drive is ready to run).
- 7. Lift controller issues a start up or start down command.
- 8. Drive finds the lighter load travel direction (if automatic evacuation is selected).
- 9. Drive starts to operate at the evacuation speed.
- 10. Drive stops when the floor limit switch is activated (or when the start command is removed).

Switching back to normal mains supply is carried out as follows:

- 1. Drive is at a stopped state.
- 2. Lift controller deactivates the evacuation mode.
- 3. Lift controller disconnects the low voltage supply to the drive.
- 4. Lift controller reconnects the mains supply to the drive.

# Evacuation mode

During a rescue operation, the drive uses the evacuation mode (evacuation speed).

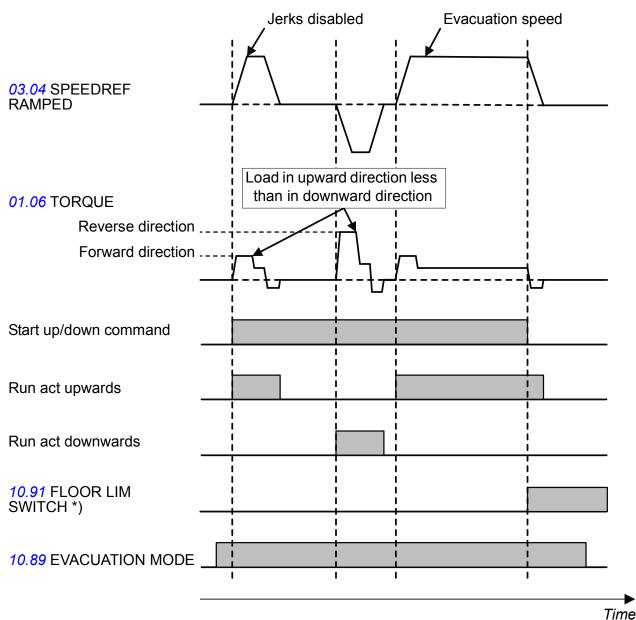
You can enable the evacuation mode with parameter *10.89* EVACUATION MODE. Before enabling the evacuation mode, make sure that the lift car is stopped. With parameter *10.90* EVACUATION AUTO, you can select whether the evacuation of the lift car is manual or fully automatic.

- In manual evacuation, the drive first waits for the lift controller to give the start up or start down signal. The evacuation travel is then conducted in the corresponding direction.
- In automatic evacuation:
- 1. Drive waits for the lift controller to give the start up or start down signal.
- 2. Drive activates a start command in the upward direction for 2 seconds and checks the actual torque.
- 3. Drive is stopped for 2 seconds.
- 4. Drive activates the start command in the downward direction.
- 5. Drive monitores and stores the downward operation torque.
- 6. Drive compares the torque in both directions and automatically issues a start command in the direction of the lighter load.

When the lift operates in the evacuation mode, the drive uses parameter *80.14* EVACUATION SPEED as the speed reference and parameters *25.87* EVAC MODE ACC and *25.88* EVAC MODE DEC for acceleration and deceleration, respectively.

Jerks are disabled in the evacuation mode. When evacuation travel starts, the torque value stored when the mechanical brake close command was activated is used automatically as the brake open torque to provide a comfortable start.

The simplified timing diagram below illustrates the operation of automatic evacuation when load in the upward direction is less than in the downward direction.



\*) Floor limit switch signal is optional

| Parameters             | Additional information  |
|------------------------|---|
| 10.89 EVACUATION MODE  | Selects the source for enabling/disabling the evacuation mode.                              |
| 10.90 EVACUATION AUTO  | Selects the source for enabling manual or automatic evacuation.                             |
| 10.91 FLOOR LIM SWITCH | Defines the source from which the Lift control program reads the floor limit switch signal. |
| 25.87 EVAC MODE ACC    | Defines the acceleration used in the evacuation mode.                                       |
| 25.88 EVAC MODE DEC    | Defines the deceleration used in the evacuation mode.                                       |
| 80.14 EVACUATION SPEED | Defines the speed reference used in the evacuation mode.                                    |

#### Diagnostics

| Signals                                | Additional information   |
|--|--|
| Actual signals                         |  |
| 05.01 LIFT SW bit 12<br>(EVAC SPD ACT) | Displays whether the evacuation speed is the current speed reference used by the lift. |
| 05.12 EVACUATION DIR                   | Displays the direction of the lighter load measured during automatic evacuation.       |

## Low voltage mode

When an external emergency power supply is connected to the drive instead of the normal mains supply, the drive is switched to the low voltage mode based on the evacuation mode signal from the lift controller.

**Note:** Before the drive can be connected to the external emergency power supply, it must be at a stopped state and the normal mains supply must be disconnected.

The low voltage mode supports supply voltages in the ranges of

- 48...115 V DC
- 208...240 V AC (3-phase)
- 230 V AC (1-phase).

You can enable the low voltage mode with parameter 47.05 LOW VOLT MOD ENA. Typically, the evacuation mode signal (eg, a hardwired digital input) is connected to this parameter.

The low voltage mode also introduces parameters 47.06 LOW VOLT DC MIN and 47.07 LOW VOLT DC MAX for adjustment of minimum and maximum DC voltages, respectively. The following rules apply:

- 47.06 LOW VOLT DC MIN = 250 to 450 V
- 47.06 LOW VOLT DC MAX = 350 to 810 V
- 47.06 LOW VOLT DC MAX > 47.06 LOW VOLT DC MIN + 50 V.

The value of parameter 47.08 EXT PU SUPPLY or its source should be set to 1 (TRUE) when a low-voltage DC supply - such as a battery - is used. With an AC supply, the value should be set to 0 (FALSE).

Parameters 47.06...47.08 are effective only when the low voltage mode is active, that is, the value of parameter 47.05 LOW VOLT MOD ENA (or its source) is 1.

#### 142 Program features

In the low voltage mode, the default voltage control and trip levels as well as the brake chopper operation levels (see sections *Voltage control and trip limits* on page 125 and *Brake chopper* on page 126) are changed as follows:

| Level                             | Value of parameter 47.08 EXT PU SUPPLY |                              |
|-----------------------------------|--|------------------------------|
|                                   | FALSE                                  | TRUE                         |
| Supply voltage range              | 200240 V AC ±10%<br>270324 V DC ±10%   | *48270 V DC ±10%             |
| Overvoltage trip level            | Unaffected                             | Unaffected                   |
| Overvoltage control level         | 47.07 LOW VOLT DC MAX                  | 47.07 LOW VOLT DC MAX        |
| Undervoltage control level        | 47.06 LOW VOLT DC MIN                  | Disabled                     |
| Undervoltage trip level           | 47.06 LOW VOLT DC MIN - 50 V           | Disabled                     |
| Brake chopper activation level    | 47.07 LOW VOLT DC MAX - 30 V           | 47.07 LOW VOLT DC MAX - 30 V |
| Brake chopper maximum power level | 47.07 LOW VOLT DC MAX + 30 V           | 47.07 LOW VOLT DC MAX + 30 V |
| *Requires additional DC pov       | ver supply JPO-01                      | -                            |

Different system configurations are detailed in *ACSM1 system engineering manual* (3AFE68978297 [English]).

#### Settings

| Parameters             | Additional information  |
|------------------------|---|
| 47.05 LOW VOLT MOD ENA | Selects a signal source that enables/disables the low voltage mode.   |
| 47.06 LOW VOLT DC MIN  | Minimum DC voltage for the low voltage mode.  |
| 47.07 LOW VOLT DC MAX  | Maximum DC voltage for the low voltage mode.  |
| 47.08 EXT PU SUPPLY    | Selects a signal source that enables/disables external power unit supply, used with low DC supply voltages such as a battery. |

#### Diagnostics

| Signals          | Additional information   |
|------------------|--|
| Alarms           |  |
| LOW VOLT MOD CON | Low voltage mode has been activated but the parameter settings are outside allowable limits. |



# **Parameters**

# What this chapter contains

The chapter describes the parameters, including actual signals, of the Lift control program.

# Terms and abbreviations

| Term            | Definition  |
|-----------------|---|
| Actual signal   | Type of parameter that is the result of a measurement or calculation by the drive. Actual signals can be monitored, but not adjusted, by the user. Parameter groups 0109 contain actual signals.  |
| Value parameter | A value parameter has a fixed set of choices or a setting range.<br>Example 1: Motor phase loss supervision is activated by selecting <i>Fault</i> from the selection list of parameter <i>46.06</i> MOT PHASE LOSS.<br>Example 2: The motor nominal power (kW) is set by writing/selecting the appropriate value for parameter <i>99.10</i> MOT NOM POWER, eg, 10.   |
| Bit pointer     | <ul> <li>A parameter that points to the value of a bit in another parameter (usually an actual signal), or that can be fixed to 0 (FALSE) or 1 (TRUE). In addition, bit pointer parameters may have other pre-selected choices. When adjusting a bit pointer setting on the optional control panel, "CONST" is selected in order to fix the value to 0 (displayed as "C.FALSE") or 1 ("C.TRUE"). "POINTER" is selected to define a source from another parameter. The source parameter and bit is freely selectable.</li> <li>A pointer value is given in the format <b>P.xx.yy.zz</b>, where <b>xx</b> = parameter group, <b>yy</b> = parameter index, <b>zz</b> = bit number. Pointing to a nonexisting bit will be interpreted as 0 (FALSE).</li> <li>Example: Digital input DI5 status, <i>02.01</i> DI STATUS bit 4, is used for brake supervision by setting parameter <i>35.02</i> BRAKE ACKNOWL to value P.02.01.04.</li> </ul> |
| FbEq            | Fieldbus equivalent. The scaling between the value shown on the panel and the integer used in serial communication.   |
| p.u.            | Per unit  |

| Term          | Definition  |
|---------------|---|
| Value pointer | A parameter that points to the value of another actual signal or<br>parameter. Value pointer parameters may have a set of pre-selected<br>choices.<br>A pointer value is given in the format <b>P.xx.yy</b> , where <b>xx</b> = parameter<br>group, <b>yy</b> = parameter index.<br>Example: Motor current signal, <i>01.05</i> CURRENT PERC, is connected to<br>analog output AO1 by setting parameter <i>15.01</i> AO1 PTR to value<br>P.01.05. |

# **Setting parameters**

Parameters can be set via the drive control panel (keypad), DriveStudio or the fieldbus interface. All parameter settings are stored automatically to the permanent memory of the drive. However, it is highly recommended to force a save by using parameter *16.07* PARAM SAVE before powering down the drive immediately after any parameter changes. Values are restored after the power switch-off. If necessary, the default values can be restored by parameter *16.04* PARAM RESTORE.

# Parameter groups 01...09

| No.   | Name/Value          | Description  | FbEq                |
|-------|---------------------|--|---------------------|
| 01 AC | TUAL VALUES         | Basic signals for monitoring the drive.  |                     |
| 01.01 | SPEED ACT           | Filtered actual speed in rpm. Used speed feedback is defined<br>by parameter 22.01 SPEED FB SEL. Filter time constant can<br>be adjusted by parameter 22.02 SPEED ACT FTIME.                   | 100 = 1 rpm         |
| 01.02 | SPEED ACT PERC      | Actual speed in percent of the motor synchronous speed.  | 100 = 1%            |
| 01.03 | FREQUENCY           | Estimated drive output frequency in Hz.  | 100 = 1 Hz          |
| 01.04 | CURRENT             | Measured motor current in A.   | 100 = 1 A           |
| 01.05 | CURRENT PERC        | Motor current in percent of the nominal motor current.   | 10 = 1%             |
| 01.06 | TORQUE              | Motor torque in percent of the motor nominal torque.   | 10 = 1%             |
| 01.07 | DC-VOLTAGE          | Measured intermediate circuit voltage in V.  | 100 = 1 V           |
| 01.08 | ENCODER 1<br>SPEED  | Encoder 1 speed in rpm.  | 100 = 1 rpm         |
| 01.09 | ENCODER 1 POS       | Actual position of encoder 1 within one revolution.  | 10000000<br>= 1 rev |
| 01.10 | ENCODER 2<br>SPEED  | Encoder 2 speed in rpm.  | 100 = 1 rpm         |
| 01.11 | ENCODER 2 POS       | Actual position of encoder 2 within one revolution.  | 10000000<br>= 1 rev |
| 01.12 | POS ACT             | Actual position of the encoder. The unit depends on parameter 60.05 POS UNIT selection.  | 1000 = 1 m          |
| 01.13 | POS 2ND ENC         | Actual position of the encoder 2. The unit depends on parameter 60.05 POS UNIT selection.  | 1000 = 1 m          |
| 01.14 | SPEED<br>ESTIMATED  | Estimated motor speed in rpm.  | 100 = 1 rpm         |
| 01.15 | TEMP INVERTER       | Measured temperature of the heatsink in % of the maximum allowed temperature.  | 10 = 1 %            |
| 01.16 | TEMP BC             | Brake chopper IGBT temperature in % of the maximum allowed temperature.  | 10 = 1 %            |
| 01.17 | MOTOR TEMP          | Measured motor temperature in Celsius when a KTY sensor is used. (With a PTC sensor, the value is always 0.)   | 10 = 1 °C           |
| 01.18 | MOTOR TEMP<br>EST   | Estimated motor temperature in Celsius.  | 1 = 1 °C            |
| 01.19 | USED SUPPLY<br>VOLT | Either the user-given supply voltage (parameter 47.04 SUPPLY VOLTAGE), or, if auto-identification is enabled by parameter 47.03 SUPPLVOLTAUTO-ID, the automatically determined supply voltage. | 10 = 1 V            |
| 01.20 | BRAKE RES LOAD      | Estimated temperature of the brake resistor. The value is given in percent of the temperature the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.     | 1 = 1%              |
| 01.21 | CPU USAGE           | Microprocessor load in percent.  | 1 = 1%              |
| 01.22 | INVERTER<br>POWER   | Drive output power in kilowatts.   | 100 = 1 kW          |
| 01.26 | ON TIME<br>COUNTER  | This counter runs when the drive is powered. The counter can be reset using the DriveStudio tool.  | 100 = 1 h           |

| No.    | Name/Value          | Description   | FbEq               |
|--------|---------------------|---|--------------------|
| 01.27  | RUN TIME<br>COUNTER | Motor run time counter. The counter runs when the drive modulates. The counter can be reset using the DriveStudio tool.     | 100 = 1 h          |
| 01.28  | FAN ON-TIME         | Running time of the drive cooling fan. Can be reset by entering 0.  | 100 = 1 h          |
| 02 I/O | VALUES              | Input and output signals of the drive.  |                    |
| 02.01  | DI STATUS           | Status word of the digital inputs. Example: 000001 = DI1 is on, DI2 to DI6 are off.   | 1 = 1              |
| 02.02  | RO STATUS           | Status of the relay output. 1 = RO is energized.  | 1 = 1              |
| 02.03  | DIO STATUS          | Status word of digital inputs/outputs DIO13. Example: 001<br>= DIO1 is on, DIO2 and DIO3 are off.                           | 1 = 1              |
| 02.04  | Al1                 | Analog input AI1 value in V or mA. The type is selected with jumper J1 on the JCU Control Unit.                             | 1000 = 1 V /<br>mA |
| 02.05  | AI1 SCALED          | Scaled value of analog input AI1. See parameters <i>13.04</i> AI1 MAX SCALE and <i>13.05</i> AI1 MIN SCALE.                 | 1000 = 1           |
| 02.06  | AI2                 | Analog input Al2 value in V or mA. The type is selected with jumper J2 on the JCU Control Unit.                             | 1000 = 1 V /<br>mA |
| 02.07  | AI2 SCALED          | Scaled value of analog input AI2. See parameters <i>13.09</i> AI2 MAX SCALE and <i>13.10</i> AI2 MIN SCALE.                 | 1000 = 1           |
| 02.08  | AO1                 | Analog output AO1 value in mA.  | 1000 = 1 mA        |
| 02.09  | AO2                 | Analog output AO2 value in V.   | 1000 = 1 V         |
| 02.10  | DIO2 FREQ IN        | Frequency input value in Hz when DIO2 is used as frequency input ( <i>12.02</i> DIO2 CONF is set to <i>Freq input</i> ).    | 1000 = 1 Hz        |
| 02.11  | DIO3 FREQ OUT       | Frequency output value in Hz when DIO3 is used as frequency output ( <i>12.03</i> DIO3 CONF is set to <i>Freq output</i> ). | 1000 = 1 Hz        |

|   | Name/Value |                     | Description |  |         | FbEq           |  |
|---|------------|---------------------|-------------|--|---------|----------------|--|
|   | FBA N      | MAIN CW             | Log. =      | I Word for fieldbus communication.<br>Logical combination (ie, Bit AND/OR Selection<br>eter). Par. = Selection parameter.  | 1 = 1   | 1              |  |
|   | Bit        | Name                | Value       | Information  | Log.    | Par.           |  |
|   | 0          | STOP*               | 1           | Stop according to the stop mode selected by 11.03<br>STOP MODE or according to the requested stop<br>mode (bits 26). <b>Note:</b> Simultaneous stop and start<br>commands result in a stop command.  | OR      | 10.02<br>10.03 |  |
|   |            |                     | 0           | No action.   |         |                |  |
|   | 1          | START               | 1           | Start. <b>Note:</b> Simultaneous stop and start commands result in a stop command.   | OR      | 10.02<br>10.0  |  |
|   |            |                     | 0           | No action.   |         | 10.0           |  |
|   | 2          | STPMODE<br>EM OFF*  | 1           | Emergency OFF2 (bit 0 must be 1): Drive is stopped<br>by cutting off the motor power supply (the inverter<br>IGBTs are blocked). The motor coasts to stop. The<br>drive will restart only with the next rising edge of the<br>start signal when the Run enable signal is on. | AND     | _              |  |
|   |            |                     | 0           | No action.   |         |                |  |
|   | 3          | STPMODE<br>EM STOP* | 1           | Emergency stop OFF3 (bit 0 must be 1). Stop within the time defined by 25.11 EM STOP TIME.   | AND     | -              |  |
| 4 | 4          | STPMODE             | 0           | No action.   |         |                |  |
|   | 4          | OFF1*               | 1           | Emergency stop OFF1 (bit 0 must be 1). Stop along<br>the currently active deceleration ramp.<br>No action.   | AND     | 10.1           |  |
| _ | 5          | STPMODE             | 0           |  |         |                |  |
|   | 5          | RAMP*               | 1           | Stop along the currently active deceleration ramp.<br>No action.   | _       | 11.0           |  |
|   | 6          | STPMODE             | 1           | Coast to stop.   |         |                |  |
|   | Ŭ          | COAST*              | 0           | No action.   | _       | 11.0           |  |
|   | 7          | RUN                 | 1           | Activate Run enable.   | -       |                |  |
|   |            | ENABLE              | 0           | Activate Run disable.  | AND     | -              |  |
|   | 8          | RESET               | 0 -> 1      | Fault reset if an active fault exists.   |         |                |  |
|   |            |                     | other       | No action.   | OR      | _              |  |
|   | 9          | JOGGING             | 1           | Activate jogging function 1.   | 0.5     |                |  |
|   |            | 1**                 | 0           | Jogging function 1 disabled.   | OR      | _              |  |
|   | 10         | JOGGING             | 1           | Activate jogging function 2.   |         |                |  |
|   |            | 2**                 | 0           | Jogging function 2 disabled.   | OR      | _              |  |
|   | 11         | REMOTE              | 1           | Fieldbus control enabled.  | _       | _              |  |
|   |            | CMD                 | 0           | Fieldbus control disabled.   |         |                |  |
|   | 12         | RAMP OUT<br>0       | 1           | Force output of Ramp Function Generator to zero.<br>The drive ramps to a stop (current and DC voltage<br>limits are in force).   | -       | _              |  |
|   |            |                     | 0           | No action.   |         |                |  |
|   | (cont      | inued)              |             |  |         |                |  |
|   |            |                     |             | are 0, stop mode is selected by 11.03 STOP MODE. Co  |         |                |  |
|   | overr      | ides the emerg      | ency sto    | op (bits 2/3/4). Emergency stop overrides the normal ra  | imp sto | p (bit !       |  |

| Name              | lame/Value   |       | ription  | FbE  | q  |
|-------------------|--------------|-------|--|------|----|
| Bit               | Name         | Value | Information  | Log. | Pa |
| (cont             | inued)       |       |  |      |    |
| 13                | RAMP         | 1     | Halt ramping (Ramp Function Generator output held).  | 1    | 1  |
|                   | HOLD         | 0     | No action.   | -    |    |
| 14                | RAMP IN 0    | 1     | Force Ramp Function Generator input to zero.   |      |    |
|                   |              |       | No action.   | -    |    |
| 15                | EXT1 /       | 1     | Not used.  | OR   |    |
|                   | EXT2         | 0     | Switch to external control location EXT1.  |      |    |
| 16                | REQ          | 1     | Activate start inhibit.  |      |    |
|                   | STARTINH     | 0     | No start inhibit.  |      |    |
| 17 LOCAL 1<br>CTL |              | 1     | <ul> <li>Request local control for Control Word. Used when<br/>the drive is controlled via PC tool or panel or through<br/>local fieldbus.</li> <li>Local fieldbus: Transfer to fieldbus local control<br/>(control via fieldbus Control Word or reference).<br/>Fieldbus steals the control.</li> <li>Panel or PC tool: Transfer to local control.</li> </ul> | _    |    |
|                   |              | 0     | Request external control.  |      |    |
| 18                | FBLOCAL      | 1     | Request fieldbus local control.  | _    |    |
|                   | REF          | 0     | No fieldbus local control.   |      |    |
| 19                | ABS POSIT    |       | Not used.  |      |    |
|                   |              | 0     | Not used.  |      |    |
| 20                | POS<br>START | 1     | Not used.  |      |    |
|                   | MODE         | 0     | Not used.  |      |    |
| 21                | POSITION-    | 1     | Not used.  |      |    |
|                   | ING ENA      | 0     | Not used.  |      |    |
| 22                | PO REF       | 1     | Not used.  |      |    |
|                   | LIM ENA      | 0     | Not used.  |      |    |
| 23                | Not used     |       | -  |      |    |
| 24                |              | 1     | Not used.  |      |    |
|                   | IMMED        | 0     | Not used.  |      |    |
| 25                | POS          | 1     | Not used.  |      |    |
|                   | START        | 0     | Not used.  |      |    |
| 26                | START        | 1     | Not used.  |      |    |
|                   | HOMING       | 0     | Not used   |      |    |
| 27                | Not used     |       |  |      |    |
| 28                | CW B28       |       |  |      |    |
| 29                | CW B29       |       | Freely programmable control bits.  |      |    |
| 30                | CW B30       |       |  | -    |    |
| 31                | CW B31       |       |  |      |    |

| ).  | Name        | e/Value        | Description |  |                  |  |  |  |
|-----|-------------|----------------|-------------|--|------------------|--|--|--|
| .13 | FBA MAIN SW |                | Statu       | Status Word for fieldbus communication. 1 = 1  |                  |  |  |  |
|     | Bit         | Name           | Value       | Information  |                  |  |  |  |
|     | 0           | READY          | 1           | Drive is ready to receive start command.   |                  |  |  |  |
|     |             |                | 0           | Drive is not ready.  |                  |  |  |  |
|     | 1           | ENABLED        | 1           | External run enable signal is received.  |                  |  |  |  |
|     |             |                | 0           | No external run enable signal is received.   |                  |  |  |  |
|     | 2           | RUNNING        | 1           | Drive is modulating.   |                  |  |  |  |
|     |             |                | 0           | Drive is not modulating.   |                  |  |  |  |
|     | 3           | REF<br>RUNNING | 1           | Normal operation is enabled. Drive is running and for reference.   | bllowing given   |  |  |  |
|     |             |                | 0           | Normal operation is disabled. Drive is not following (for example, modulating during magnetization).   | given reference  |  |  |  |
|     | 4           | EM OFF         | 1           | Emergency OFF2 is active.  |                  |  |  |  |
|     |             | (OFF2)         | 0           | Emergency OFF2 is inactive.  |                  |  |  |  |
|     | 5           |                | 1           | Emergency stop OFF3 (ramp stop) is active.   |                  |  |  |  |
|     |             | (OFF3)         | 0           | Emergency stop OFF3 is inactive.   |                  |  |  |  |
|     | 6           |                |             | Start inhibit is active.   |                  |  |  |  |
|     |             | STARTINH       | 0           | Start inhibit is inactive.   |                  |  |  |  |
|     | 7           | ALARM          | 1           | An alarm is active. See chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> .   |                  |  |  |  |
|     |             |                | 0           | No alarm is active.  |                  |  |  |  |
|     | 8           | AT<br>SETPOINT | 1           | Drive is at setpoint. Actual value equals reference v<br>difference between the actual speed and the speed in<br>the speed window defined by 26.07 SPEED WINDO | eference is with |  |  |  |
|     |             |                | 0           | Drive has not reached setpoint.  |                  |  |  |  |
|     | 9           | LIMIT          | 1           | Operation is limited by torque limit (any torque limit)  |                  |  |  |  |
|     |             |                | 0           | Operation is within torque limits.   |                  |  |  |  |
|     | 10          | ABOVE          | 1           | Actual speed exceeds the defined limit, 22.07 ABO  | /E SPEED LIM.    |  |  |  |
|     |             | LIMIT          | 0           | Actual speed is within the defined limits.   |                  |  |  |  |
|     | 11          | EXT2 ACT       | 1           | Not used.  |                  |  |  |  |
|     |             |                | 0           | Not used.  |                  |  |  |  |
|     | 12          | LOCAL FB       | 1           | Fieldbus local control is active.  |                  |  |  |  |
|     |             |                | 0           | Fieldbus local control is inactive.  |                  |  |  |  |
|     | 13          | ZERO           | 1           | Drive speed is below limit set by par. 22.05 ZERO S  | PEED LIMIT.      |  |  |  |
|     |             | SPEED          | 0           | Drive has not reached zero speed limit.  |                  |  |  |  |

| -  | Name              | e/Value          | Descri   | ption  | FbEq        |
|----|-------------------|------------------|--|--|-------------|
|    | Bit               | Name             | Value  | Information  |             |
|    | (cont             | inued)           | _  |  |             |
|    | 14                | REV ACT          | 1  | Drive is running in reverse direction.   |             |
|    |                   |                  | 0  | Drive is running in forward direction.   |             |
|    | 15                | Not used         |  |  |             |
|    | 16                | FAULT            | 1  | Fault is active. See chapter Fault tracing.  |             |
|    |                   |                  | 0  | No fault is active.  |             |
|    | 17 LOCAL<br>PANEL | 1                | Local control is active, ie, drive is controlled from PC to panel. | ool or contro  |             |
|    |                   |                  | 0  | Local control is inactive.   |             |
|    | 18                | FOLLOWING        | 1  | Not used.  |             |
|    |                   | ERROR            | 0  | Not used.  |             |
|    | 19                | TGT              | 1  | Not used.  |             |
|    |                   | REACHED          | 0  | Not used.  |             |
|    | 20                | HOMING           | 1  | Not used.  |             |
|    |                   | DONE             | 0  | Not used.  |             |
|    | 21                | TRAV TASK        | 1  | Not used.  |             |
|    |                   | ACK              | 0  | Not used.  |             |
|    | 22                | MOVING           | 1  | Not used.  |             |
|    |                   |                  | 0  | Not used.  |             |
|    | 23                | IP MODE          | 1  | Not used.  |             |
|    |                   | ACTIVE           | 0  | Not used.  |             |
|    | 24                | REG LEVEL        | 1  | Not used.  |             |
|    |                   |                  | 0  | Not used.  |             |
|    | 25                | POSITIVE         | 1  | Not used.  |             |
|    | 20                | LIMIT            | 0  | Not used.  |             |
|    | 26                | NEGATIVE         | 1  | Not used.  |             |
|    | 20                | LIMIT            | 0  | Not used.  |             |
|    | 27                | REQUEST          | 1  | Control word is requested from fieldbus.   |             |
|    | 21                | CTL              | 0  | Control word is not requested from fieldbus.   |             |
|    | 28                | SW B28           | 0  |  |             |
|    | 20                | SW B20           |  | Programmable status bits (unless fixed by the used pr  | ofile). See |
|    | 30                | SW B29<br>SW B30 |  | parameters 50.0850.11 and the user manual of the   |             |
|    | 30                | SW B30           |  | adapter.   |             |
|    | 51                | 500 051          |  |  |             |
| 14 | FBA I             | MAIN REF1        | Scaled   | fieldbus reference 1. See parameter <i>50.04</i> FBA REF1 SEL.   | 1 = 1       |
| 15 | FBA I             | MAIN REF2        | Scaled   | fieldbus reference 2. See parameter 50.05 FBA REF2 SEL.  | 1 = 1       |
| 16 | FEN DI STATUS     |                  | option 3<br>000001<br>OFF.<br>000010<br>OFF.<br>010000             | of digital inputs of FEN-xx encoder interfaces in drive<br>Slots 1 and 2. Examples:<br>I (01h) = DI1 of FEN-xx in Slot 1 is ON, all others are<br>O (02h) = DI2 of FEN-xx in Slot 1 is ON, all others are<br>O (10h) = DI1 of FEN-xx in Slot 2 is ON, all others are | 1 = 1       |
|    |                   |                  | OFF.<br>100000<br>OFF.   | ) (20h) = DI2 of FEN-xx in Slot 2 is ON, all others are  |             |

| No.   | Name/V          | alue                     | Description  | FbEq        |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------|-----------------|--------------------------|--|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 02.17 | D2D MA          | IN CW                    | Drive-to-drive control word received through the drive-to-drive link. See also actual signal <i>02.18</i> below.   | 1 = 1       |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Bit             | Bit Information          |  |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 0               | 0 Stop.                  |  |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 1               | Start.                   |  |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 26              | Reserved.                |  |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 7               | Run enable               | e. By default, not connected in a follower drive.  |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 8               | Reset. By d              | default, not connected in a follower drive.  |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 914             | Freely assi              | gnable through bit pointer parameters.   |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 15              | EXT1/EXT<br>follower dri | 2 selection. 0 = EXT1 active, 1 = Not used. By default, not conn ve.   | ected in a  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 02.18 | D2D FO<br>CW    | LLOWER                   | Drive-to-drive control word sent to the followers by default.  | 1 = 1       |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Bit             | Informatio               | n  |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 0               | Stop.                    |  |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 1               | Start.                   |  |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 26              | Reserved.                |  |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 7               | Run enable               |  |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 8               | Reset.                   |  |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 914             | Reserved.                |  |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 15              | EXT1/EXT                 |  |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| 02.19 | D2D RE          | F1                       | Drive-to-drive reference 1 received through the drive-to-drive link.   | 1 = 1       |  |  |  |  |  |
| 02.20 | D2D RE          | F2                       | Drive-to-drive reference 2 received through the drive-to-drive link.   | 1 = 1       |  |  |  |  |  |
| 02.80 | EXT DIC         | ) STATUS                 | Status of the extended digital inputs/outputs EXT<br>DIO1DIO4. Example: 0000001001 = DIO1 and DIO4 are<br>on, DIO2 and DIO3 are off.<br><b>Note:</b> If an FIO-01 extension is installed, the status of its<br>digital input/output is indicated by this signal. | 1 = 1       |  |  |  |  |  |
| 02.81 | EXT RO          | STATUS                   | Status of the extended relay outputs. 1 = EXT RO is<br>energized. Example: 010 = EXT RO2 is energized.<br><b>Note:</b> If an FIO-01 extension is installed, the status of its relay<br>outputs is indicated by this signal.                                      | 1 = 1       |  |  |  |  |  |
| 03 CC | NTROL           | VALUES                   | Speed control, torque control, and other values.   |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| 03.02 | SPEED           | REF2                     | Speed reference 2 in rpm.  | 100 = 1 rpm |  |  |  |  |  |
| 03.03 | SPEEDF<br>IN    | REF RAMP                 | Used speed reference ramp input in rpm.  | 100 = 1 rpm |  |  |  |  |  |
| 03.04 | SPEEDF<br>RAMPE |                          | Ramped and shaped speed reference in rpm.  | 100 = 1 rpm |  |  |  |  |  |
| 03.05 | SPEEDF          | REF USED                 | Used speed reference in rpm (reference before the speed error calculation).  | 100 = 1 rpm |  |  |  |  |  |
| 03.06 | SPEED<br>FILT   | ERROR                    | Filtered speed error value in rpm.   | 100 = 1 rpm |  |  |  |  |  |
| 03.07 | ACC CC          | MP TORQ                  | Output of the acceleration compensation (torque in %).   | 10 = 1 %    |  |  |  |  |  |

| No.   | Name/Value          | Description  | FbEq    |
|-------|---------------------|--|---------|
| 03.08 | TORQ REF SP<br>CTRL | Limited speed controller output torque in %.   | 10 = 1% |
| 03.13 | TORQ REF TO TC      | Torque reference in % for the torque control. When 99.05<br>MOTOR CTRL MODE is set to <i>Scalar</i> , this value is forced to<br>0.  | 10 = 1% |
| 03.14 | BRAKE TORQ<br>MEM   | Torque value (in %) stored when the mechanical brake close command is issued.  | 10 = 1% |
| 03.15 | BRAKE<br>COMMAND    | Brake on/off command. 0 = Close. 1 = Open. For brake on/off control, connect this signal to a relay output (or a digital output). See section <i>Mechanical brake control</i> on page <i>104</i> . | 1 = 1   |
| 03.16 | FLUX REF USED       | Used flux reference in percent.  | 1 = 1%  |
| 03.17 | TORQUE REF<br>USED  | Used/limited torque reference in percent.  | 10 = 1% |

| Name            | e/Value            | Descrip   | tion  | FbEq            |  |
|-----------------|--------------------|---|---|-----------------|--|
| IFT CTF<br>NALS | RL                 | Signals f   |   |                 |  |
| I LIFT S        | SW                 | Lift contr  | ol status word.   | 1 = 1           |  |
| Bit             | Name               | Valu  | e Information   |                 |  |
| 0               | SLOWDOW<br>ACTIVE  |   | 1         Slowdown command is active either in the upwar direction based on parameter 10.80 SLOWDOW     |                 |  |
|                 |                    | 0   | Slowdown command is inactive both in the upwa downward direction based on parameter <i>10.80</i> S SEL. |                 |  |
| 1               | SLOWDOW<br>UP      |   | Slowdown command is inactive in the upward dir parameter 10.80 SLOWDOWN SEL.                            |                 |  |
|                 | 0                  | Slowdown command is active in the upward direct parameter 10.80 SLOWDOWN SEL. |   |                 |  |
| 2               | SLOWDOW<br>DN      |   | Slowdown command is inactive in the downward on parameter <i>10.80</i> SLOWDOWN SEL.                    |                 |  |
|                 |                    | 0   | Slowdown command is active in the downward dia parameter <i>10.80</i> SLOWDOWN SEL.                     |                 |  |
| 3               | UPPER F LI<br>SWC  |   | Upper final limit switch command (parameter 10.8 SWC) is inactive.                                      |                 |  |
|                 |                    | 0   | Upper final limit switch command (parameter 10.8 SWC) is active.  |                 |  |
| 4               | LOWER F LI<br>SWC  |   | Lower final limit switch command (parameter <i>10</i> . LIM SWC) is inactive.                           |                 |  |
|                 |                    | 0   | Lower final limit switch command (parameter <i>10</i> . LIM SWC) is active.                             |                 |  |
| 5               | SPEED1 AC          | T 1   | Speed1 (parameter <i>80.08</i> ) is the current speed re the lift.                                      |                 |  |
|                 |                    | 0   | Speed1 (parameter 80.08) is not the current spee<br>used by the lift.                                   | ed reference    |  |
| 6               | LEVELING<br>ACT    | 1   | Leveling speed (parameter 80.09) is the current sused by the lift.                                      | speed reference |  |
|                 |                    | 0   | Leveling speed (parameter <i>80.09</i> ) is not the curre reference used by the lift.                   | -               |  |
| 7               | RELEVELIN<br>ACT   | G 1   | Releveling speed (parameter <i>80.11</i> ) is the current reference used by the lift.                   | •               |  |
|                 |                    | 0   | Releveling speed (parameter 80.11) is not the cu reference used by the lift.                            |                 |  |
| 8               | MEDIUM SP<br>ACT   | D 1   | Medium speed (parameter 80.12) is the current s used by the lift.                                       | •               |  |
|                 |                    | 0   | Medium speed (parameter 80.12) is not the curre reference used by the lift.                             |                 |  |
| 9               | NOMINAL<br>SPD ACT | 1   | Nominal speed (parameter 80.01) is the current sused by the lift.                                       |                 |  |
|                 |                    | 0   | Nominal speed (parameter 80.01) is not the curre reference used by the lift.                            | ent speed       |  |

| Name/Value |                     | Description Fbl |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------|---------------------|-----------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Bit        | Name                | Value           | Information   |  |  |  |  |  |
| (conti     | (continued)         |                 |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10         | INSPECT<br>SPD ACT  | 1               | Inspection speed (parameter <i>80.13</i> ) is the current speed reference used by the lift.     |  |  |  |  |  |
|            |                     | 0               | Inspection speed (parameter <i>80.13</i> ) is not the current speed reference used by the lift. |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11         | BRAKE SLIP          | ' 1             | Brake is slipping while the motor is not running.   |  |  |  |  |  |
|            | ALARM               | 0               | Brake is not slipping (No BRAKE SLIP alarm active).   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12         | EVAC SPD<br>ACT     | 1               | Evacuation speed (parameter <i>80.14</i> ) is the current speed reference used by the lift.     |  |  |  |  |  |
|            |                     | 0               | Evacuation speed (parameter 80.14) is not the current speed reference used by the lift.         |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13         | SPEED2<br>ACT       | 1               | Speed2 (parameter 80.15) is the current speed reference used by the lift.                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|            |                     | 0               | Speed 2 (parameter 80.15) is not the current speed reference used by the lift.                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14         | SPEED3<br>ACT       | 1               | Speed3 (parameter 80.16) is the current speed reference used by the lift.                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|            |                     | 0               | Speed3 (parameter <i>80.16</i> ) is not the current speed reference used by the lift.           |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15         | RDY CLS<br>SPLYCONT | 1               | Ready to close the supply contactor. Safe torque off function is inactive.                      |  |  |  |  |  |
|            |                     | 0               | Not ready to close the supply contactor. Safe torque off function is active.                    |  |  |  |  |  |

| No.   | Name/Value     |  | Descri       | ption   |  | FbEq                     |  |
|-------|----------------|--|--------------|---|--|--------------------------|--|
| 05.02 | LIFT FW        | I  | Lift fau     | lt status   | word with fault bits.  | 1 = 1                    |  |
|       | Bit            | Name   |              | Value   | Information  |                          |  |
|       | 0              | SPEED MA   | SPEED MATCH  |   | The speed error is higher than defined with par SPD STD DEV LVL in the steady state or defin parameter <i>81.05</i> SPD RMP DEV LVL in the rar the time delay defined with parameter <i>81.06</i> SP DLY has elapsed.                  | ed with<br>np state, and |  |
|       |                |  |              | 0   | The speed error is within the defined limits (no MATCH fault active).  | SPEED                    |  |
|       | 1              | TORQUE F   | PROVE        | 1   | The drive was not able to provide sufficient toro torque proving sequence.   |                          |  |
|       |                |  |              | 0   | Torque proving successfully accomplished or to disabled (no TORQUE PROVE fault active).  |                          |  |
|       | 2              | BRAKE SL   | IP           | 1   | The brake slipped while a torque proving seque taking place.   |                          |  |
|       |                |  |              | 0   | No brake slip detected during torque proving (n<br>SLIP fault active).   |                          |  |
|       | 3              | INV OVER   | INV OVERLOAD |   | The drive has hit the inverter overload limit bits and the period of time defined with parameter <i>81.02</i> INV OVERLOAD DLY has elapsed.  |                          |  |
|       |                |  |              | 0   | No INV OVERLOAD fault active.  |                          |  |
|       | 4              | MOTOR STALL  |              | 1   | The drive has hit the maximum or minimum stall torque limits, the actual speed is lower than the value of parameter <i>81.09</i> STALL SPEED LIM, and the time period defined with parameter <i>81.10</i> STALL FAULT DLY has elapsed. |                          |  |
|       |                |  |              | 0   | No MOTOR STALL fault active.   |                          |  |
|       | 58             | .8 Not used  |              |   |  |                          |  |
|       | 9              | OVERCURRENT  |              | 1   | Output current has exceeded the internal limit.  |                          |  |
|       |                |  |              | 0   | Output current is within the internal limit.   |                          |  |
|       | 10             | OVERVOLTAGE<br>UNDERVOLTAGE<br>EXTERNAL<br>FAULT<br>Not used |              | 1   | Excessive intermediate circuit DC voltage.   |                          |  |
|       |                |  |              | 0   | Intermediate circuit DC voltage is sufficient.   |                          |  |
|       | 11             |  |              |   | Intermediate circuit DC voltage is not sufficient.   |                          |  |
|       | 10             |  |              | 0   | Intermediate circuit DC voltage is sufficient.   |                          |  |
|       | 12             |  |              | 1   | Fault in the external device.  |                          |  |
|       | 1315           |  |              | 0   | No fault in the external device.   |                          |  |
|       | 1315           | Not used   |              |   |  |                          |  |
| 05.03 | LIFT SP        | EED SEL  | selection    |   | ft speed used based on the Speed reference<br>tion. This is the final speed reference used by<br>in m/s.   | 100 = 1 m/s              |  |
| 05.04 | LOAD A         | CT TORQ  | on the       | Displays the torque corresponding to the actual load based<br>on the feedback from the load sensor. Calculated by the<br>Actual load measurement function.  |  |                          |  |
| 05.05 | ACC CC         | ln<br>sy   |              | Displays the inertia compensation torque calculated by the<br>Inertia compensation function. This value is used by the lift<br>system torque loop for torque compensation based on system<br>inertia. |  |                          |  |
| 05.06 | STATIC<br>TORQ | FRIQ   |              |   | tatic friction compensation torque calculated by on compensation function.   | 100 = 1%                 |  |
| 05.07 | DYN FR         | IC TORQ  |              |   | ynamic friction compensation torque calculated ic friction compensation function.  | 100 = 1%                 |  |
| 05.08 | LIFT SP        | EED ACT  | Display      | /s the a  | ctual lift speed in m/s.   | 100 = 1 m/s              |  |

| lo.  | Name/V         | ame/Value Description |  |  |                 |  |  |  |
|------|----------------|-----------------------|--|--|-----------------|--|--|--|
| 5.09 | LIFT SF        | PEED REF              | Displays the ramped and shaped speed reference in m/s. 100 = 1         |  |                 |  |  |  |
| 5.10 | LVLING         | DIST ACT              | Displays the distance travelled by the lift during leveling. 100 = 1 m |  |                 |  |  |  |
| 5.11 | FLOOR DISTANCE |                       | Display  | s the distance between two floors.   | 100 = 1 m       |  |  |  |
| 5.12 |                | ATION DIR             | Display  | s the direction of the lighter load measured during tic evacuation. 0 = Down. 1= Up. | 1 = 1           |  |  |  |
| 6 DR | RIVE ST        | ATUS                  | Drive st   | atus words.  |                 |  |  |  |
| 6.01 | STATUS         | S WORD 1              | Status v   | word 1.  | 1 = 1           |  |  |  |
|      | Bit            | Name                  | Value  | Information  |                 |  |  |  |
|      | 0              | READY                 | 1  | Drive is ready to receive start command.   |                 |  |  |  |
|      |                |                       | 0  | Drive is not ready.  |                 |  |  |  |
|      | 1              | 1 ENABLED             |  | External run enable signal is received.  |                 |  |  |  |
|      | 2 STARTED      |                       | 0  | No external run enable signal is received.   |                 |  |  |  |
|      |                |                       | 1  |  |                 |  |  |  |
|      |                |                       | 0  | 0 Drive has not received start command.  |                 |  |  |  |
|      | 3 RUNNING      |                       | 1 Drive is modulating.   |  |                 |  |  |  |
|      |                |                       | 0 Drive is not modulating.   |  |                 |  |  |  |
|      | 4              | EM OFF                | 1 Emergency OFF2 is active.  |  |                 |  |  |  |
|      |                | (OFF2)                | 0 Emergency OFF2 is inactive.  |  |                 |  |  |  |
|      | 5              | EM STOP               | 1  | Emergency stop OFF3 (ramp stop) is active.   |                 |  |  |  |
|      |                | (OFF3)                | 0  | Emergency stop OFF3 is inactive.   |                 |  |  |  |
|      | 6              | ACK                   | 1  | Start inhibit is active.   |                 |  |  |  |
|      |                | STARTINH              |  | Start inhibit is inactive.   |                 |  |  |  |
|      | 7              | ALARM                 | 1  | An alarm is active. See chapter Fault tracing  |                 |  |  |  |
|      |                |                       | 0  | No alarm.  |                 |  |  |  |
|      | 8              | EXT2 ACT              | 1  | Not used.  |                 |  |  |  |
|      |                |                       | 0  | External control EXT1 is active.   |                 |  |  |  |
|      | 9              | LOCAL FB              | 1  | Fieldbus local control is active.  |                 |  |  |  |
|      |                |                       | 0  | Fieldbus local control is inactive.  |                 |  |  |  |
|      | 10             | FAULT                 | 1  | A fault is active. See chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> .                                |                 |  |  |  |
|      |                |                       | 0  | No fault.  |                 |  |  |  |
|      | 11             | LOCAL<br>PANEL        | 1  | Local control is active, ie, drive is controlled from PC panel.                      | tool or control |  |  |  |
|      |                |                       | 0  | Local control is inactive.   |                 |  |  |  |
|      | 12             | NOT                   | 1  | No fault.  |                 |  |  |  |
|      |                | FAULTED               | 0  | A fault is active. See chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> .                                |                 |  |  |  |
|      | 1315           | Reserved              |  |  |                 |  |  |  |

| Name/ | Value          | Description          |  |               |  |  |
|-------|----------------|----------------------|--|---------------|--|--|
| STATU | S WORD 2       | Status word 2. 1 = 1 |  |               |  |  |
| Bit   | Name           | Value                | Information  |               |  |  |
| 0     | START ACT      | 1                    | Drive start command is active.   |               |  |  |
|       |                | 0                    | Drive start command is inactive.   |               |  |  |
| 1     | STOP ACT       | 1                    | Drive stop command is active.  |               |  |  |
|       |                | 0                    | Drive stop command is inactive.  |               |  |  |
| 2     | READY<br>RELAY | 1                    | Ready to function: run enable signal on, no fault, emerg signal off, no ID run inhibition.               |               |  |  |
|       |                | 0                    | Not ready to function.   |               |  |  |
| 3     | MODULAT-       | 1                    | Modulating: IGBTs are controlled, ie, the drive is RL  | JNNING.       |  |  |
|       | ING            | 0                    | No modulation: IGBTs are not controlled.   |               |  |  |
| 4     | REF<br>RUNNING | 1                    | Normal operation is enabled. Running. Drive follows reference.   | s the given   |  |  |
|       |                | 0                    | Normal operation is disabled, Drive is not following reference (eg, in magnetisation phase drive is mode |               |  |  |
| 5     | JOGGING*       | 1                    | Jogging function 1 or 2 is active.   |               |  |  |
|       |                | 0                    | Jogging function is inactive.  |               |  |  |
| 6     | OFF1           | 1                    | Emergency stop OFF1 is active.   |               |  |  |
|       |                | 0                    | Emergency stop OFF1 is inactive.   |               |  |  |
| 7     | START INH      | 1                    | Maskable (by par 10.12 START INHIBIT) start inhib  | it is active. |  |  |
|       | MASK           | 0                    | No start inhibit (maskable)  |               |  |  |
| 8     | START INH      | 1                    | Non-maskable start inhibit is active.  |               |  |  |
|       | NOMASK         | 0                    | No start inhibit (non-maskable)  |               |  |  |
| 9     | CHRG REL       | 1                    | Charging relay is closed.  |               |  |  |
|       | CLOSED         | 0                    | Charging relay is open.  |               |  |  |
| 10    | STO ACT        | 1                    | Safe torque off function is active. See parameter 46 DIAGNOSTIC.   | .07 STO       |  |  |
|       |                | 0                    | Safe torque off function is inactive.  |               |  |  |
| 11    | Not used       |                      |  |               |  |  |
| 12    | RAMP IN 0      | 1                    | Ramp Function Generator input is forced to zero.   |               |  |  |
|       |                | 0                    | Normal operation.  |               |  |  |
| 13    | RAMP           | 1                    | Ramp Function Generator output is held.  |               |  |  |
|       | HOLD           | 0                    | Normal operation.  |               |  |  |
| 14    | RAMP OUT       | 1                    | Ramp Function Generator output is forced to zero.  |               |  |  |
|       | 0              | 0                    | Normal operation.  |               |  |  |
| 15    | DATA           | 1                    | The drive data logger is on and has not been trigge  |               |  |  |
|       | LOGGER<br>ON   | 0                    | The drive data logger is off, or its post-trigger time helapsed. See the DriveStudio user manual.        | nas not yet   |  |  |

| No.   | Name/V                                  | alue   | Description FbEq                           |  |  |
|-------|---|--|--|--|--|
| 06.03 | SPEED<br>STAT                           | CTRL   | Speed of                                   | control status word.   | 1 = 1  |
|       | Bit                                     | Name   | Value                                      | Information  |  |
|       | 0                                       | SPEED<br>ACT NEG   | 1  | Actual speed is negative.  |  |
|       | 1                                       | ZERO<br>SPEED  | 1  | Actual speed has reached the zero speed limit (22.05 SPEED LIMIT).   | ZERO   |
|       | 2                                       | ABOVE<br>LIMIT   | 1  | Actual speed has exceeded the supervision limit (22.0 SPEED LIM).  | 7 ABOVE  |
|       | 3                                       | AT<br>SETPOINT   | 1  | The difference between the actual speed and the unra reference is within the speed window (26.07 SPEED V   |  |
|       | 4                                       | BAL<br>ACTIVE  | 1  | Speed controller output balancing is active while the T while stopping function is enabled.  | orque limiter  |
|       | 5                                       | PI TUNE  | 1  | Not used.  |  |
|       |   | ACTIVE   | 0  | Not used.  |  |
|       | 6                                       | PI TUNE  | 1  | Not used.  |  |
|       |   | REQ  | 0  | Not used.  |  |
|       | 7                                       | PI TUNE  | 1  | Not used.  |  |
|       |   |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | DONE   | 0  | Not used.  |  |
|       | 815                                     | DONE<br>Reserved   | 0  | Not used.  |  |
| 06.05 | LIMIT W                                 | Reserved   | Limit wo                                   | ord 1.   | 1 = 1  |
| )6.05 |   | Reserved<br>/ORD 1   | Limit wo                                   | ord 1.   | I  |
| )6.05 | LIMIT W                                 | Reserved   | Limit wo                                   | ord 1.   | ervoltage<br>e control or  |
| 06.05 | LIMIT W                                 | Reserved<br>/ORD 1   | Limit wo                                   | Information<br>Drive torque is being limited by the motor control (und<br>control, overvoltage control, current control, load angle<br>pull-out control), or by parameter 20.06 MAXIMUM TC   | ervoltage<br>e control or<br>DRQUE or  |
| 06.05 | LIMIT W                                 | Reserved<br>/ORD 1<br>Name<br>TORQ LIM<br>SPD CTL  | Limit wo                                   | Information<br>Drive torque is being limited by the motor control (und<br>control, overvoltage control, current control, load angle<br>pull-out control), or by parameter 20.06 MAXIMUM TO<br>20.07 MINIMUM TORQUE.<br>Speed controller output minimum torque limit is active  | ervoltage<br>e control or<br>DRQUE or<br>. The limit is  |
| 06.05 | LIMIT W                                 | Reserved<br>/ORD 1<br>/ORD 1<br>TORQ LIM<br>SPD CTL<br>TLIM MIN<br>SPD CTL   | Limit wo                                   | Information<br>Drive torque is being limited by the motor control (und<br>control, overvoltage control, current control, load angle<br>pull-out control), or by parameter 20.06 MAXIMUM TO<br>20.07 MINIMUM TORQUE.<br>Speed controller output minimum torque limit is active<br>defined by parameter 28.10 MIN TORQ SP CTRL.<br>Speed controller output maximum torque limit is active  | ervoltage<br>e control or<br>DRQUE or<br>. The limit is  |
| 06.05 | LIMIT W<br>Bit<br>0<br>1<br>2           | Reserved<br>/ORD 1<br>/ORD 1<br>TORQ LIM<br>SPD CTL<br>TLIM MIN<br>SPD CTL<br>TLIM MAX<br>TORQ REF                                       | Limit wo                                   | Information<br>Drive torque is being limited by the motor control (und<br>control, overvoltage control, current control, load angle<br>pull-out control), or by parameter 20.06 MAXIMUM TO<br>20.07 MINIMUM TORQUE.<br>Speed controller output minimum torque limit is active<br>defined by parameter 28.10 MIN TORQ SP CTRL.<br>Speed controller output maximum torque limit is active<br>defined by parameter 28.11 MAX TORQ SP CTRL.  | ervoltage<br>e control or<br>DRQUE or<br>. The limit is  |
| 06.05 | LIMIT W<br>Bit<br>0<br>1<br>2<br>3      | Reserved<br>/ORD 1<br>/ORD 1<br>TORQ LIM<br>SPD CTL<br>TLIM MIN<br>SPD CTL<br>TLIM MAX<br>TORQ REF<br>MAX<br>TORQ REF                    | Limit wo                                   | Information<br>Drive torque is being limited by the motor control (und<br>control, overvoltage control, current control, load angle<br>pull-out control), or by parameter 20.06 MAXIMUM TO<br>20.07 MINIMUM TORQUE.<br>Speed controller output minimum torque limit is active<br>defined by parameter 28.10 MIN TORQ SP CTRL.<br>Speed controller output maximum torque limit is active<br>defined by parameter 28.11 MAX TORQ SP CTRL.<br>Not used.   | ervoltage<br>e control or<br>DRQUE or<br>. The limit is<br>e. The limit is<br>h control,   |
| 06.05 | LIMIT W<br>Bit<br>0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4 | Reserved<br>/ORD 1<br>/ORD 1<br>TORQ LIM<br>SPD CTL<br>TLIM MIN<br>SPD CTL<br>TLIM MAX<br>TORQ REF<br>MAX<br>TORQ REF<br>MIN<br>TLIM MAX | Limit wo<br>Value<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1 | Information<br>Drive torque is being limited by the motor control (und<br>control, overvoltage control, current control, load angle<br>pull-out control), or by parameter 20.06 MAXIMUM TO<br>20.07 MINIMUM TORQUE.<br>Speed controller output minimum torque limit is active<br>defined by parameter 28.10 MIN TORQ SP CTRL.<br>Speed controller output maximum torque limit is active<br>defined by parameter 28.11 MAX TORQ SP CTRL.<br>Not used.<br>Not used.<br>Torque reference maximum value is limited by the rust | ervoltage<br>e control or<br>DRQUE or<br>. The limit is<br>e. The limit is<br>e. The limit is<br>h control,<br>PEED.<br>n control, |

|      | Name/V  | /alue  | Descrip   | FbEq  |                    |  |  |  |
|------|---|--|---|---|--------------------|--|--|--|
| 6.07 | TORQ L  | IM STATUS  | Torque controller limitation status word1 = 1   |   |                    |  |  |  |
|      | Bit   | Name   | Value   | Information   |                    |  |  |  |
|      | 0   | UNDER-<br>VOLTAGE  | 1   | Intermediate circuit DC undervoltage. *   |                    |  |  |  |
|      | 1   | OVER-<br>VOLTAGE   | 1   | Intermediate circuit DC overvoltage. *  |                    |  |  |  |
|      | 2   | MINIMUM<br>TORQUE  | 1   | Torque reference minimum limit is active. The limit i<br>parameter 20.07 MINIMUM TORQUE. *  | s defined by       |  |  |  |
|      | 3   | MAXIMUM<br>TORQUE  | 1   | Torque reference maximum limit is active. The limit parameter 20.06 MAXIMUM TORQUE. *   | is defined by      |  |  |  |
|      | 4   | INTERNAL<br>CURRENT  | 1   | An inverter current limit is active. The limit is identifi 811.   | ed by bits         |  |  |  |
|      | 5   | LOAD<br>ANGLE  | 1   | For permanent magnet motor only: Load angle limit motor cannot produce more torque.   | is active, ie, the |  |  |  |
|      | 6   | MOTOR<br>PULLOUT   | 1   | For asynchronous motor only: Motor pull-out limit is motor cannot produce more torque.  | active, ie, the    |  |  |  |
|      | 7   | Reserved   |   |   |                    |  |  |  |
|      | 8   | THERMAL  | 1   | Bit 4 = 0: Input current is limited by main circuit therr<br>1: Output current is limited by main circuit thermal li  |                    |  |  |  |
|      | 9   | I2MAX<br>CURRENT   | 1   | Inverter output current limit is active. **   |                    |  |  |  |
|      | 10  | USER   | 1 Maximum inverter output current limit is active. The limit is defined<br>by parameter 20.05 MAXIMUM CURRENT. ** |   |                    |  |  |  |
|      |   | CURRENT  |   | by parameter 20.05 MAXIMUM CURRENT. **  |                    |  |  |  |
|      | 1115<br>* Only 0  | Reserved   | 3 can be  |   | nit that is        |  |  |  |
| 6.14 | * Only o<br>exceed<br>** Only<br>exceed                       | Reserved<br>one of bits 0<br>led first.  | 11 can  | by parameter 20.05 MAXIMUM CURRENT. **<br>e on simultaneously. The bit typically indicates the lin<br>be on simultaneously. The bit typically indicates the<br>sion status word. See also parameter group 33  |                    |  |  |  |
| 6.14 | * Only o<br>exceed<br>** Only<br>exceed                       | Reserved<br>one of bits 0<br>ed first.<br>one of bits 9.<br>ed first.  | 11 can<br>Supervi<br>SUPER  | e on simultaneously. The bit typically indicates the lir<br>be on simultaneously. The bit typically indicates the<br>sion status word. See also parameter group 33  | limit that is      |  |  |  |
| 6.14 | * Only of<br>exceed<br>** Only<br>exceed                      | Reserved<br>one of bits 0<br>ed first.<br>one of bits 9.<br>led first.<br>V STATUS   | 11 can<br>Supervi<br>SUPER  | e on simultaneously. The bit typically indicates the lir<br>be on simultaneously. The bit typically indicates the<br>sion status word. See also parameter group 33  | limit that is      |  |  |  |
| 6.14 | * Only o<br>exceed<br>** Only<br>exceed<br>SUPER              | Reserved       one of bits 0       led first.       one of bits 9.       led first.       V STATUS       Name       SUPERV       FUNC1   | 11 can<br>Supervi<br>SUPER  | e on simultaneously. The bit typically indicates the lir<br>be on simultaneously. The bit typically indicates the<br>sion status word. See also parameter group 33<br>VISION.   | limit that is      |  |  |  |
| 6.14 | * Only of<br>exceed<br>** Only<br>exceed<br>SUPER<br>Bit<br>0 | Reserved       one of bits 0       led first.       one of bits 9.       ed first.       V STATUS       V STATUS       Name       SUPERV       FUNC1       STA       SUPERV       FUNC1       STA       SUPERV       FUNC2   | 11 can<br>Supervi<br>SUPER<br>Value   | e on simultaneously. The bit typically indicates the lir<br>be on simultaneously. The bit typically indicates the<br>sion status word. See also parameter group 33<br>eVISION.<br>Information<br>Supervision function 1 is active (below low limit or o   | limit that is      |  |  |  |
| 6.14 | * Only of<br>exceed<br>** Only<br>exceed<br>SUPER<br>Bit<br>0 | Reserved         one of bits 0         led first.         one of bits 9.         ed first.         V STATUS         Name         SUPERV         FUNC1         STA         SUPERV         FUNC2         STA         SUPERV         FUNC2         STA         SUPERV         FUNC3 | 11 can<br>Supervi<br>SUPER<br>Value<br>1  | e on simultaneously. The bit typically indicates the lir<br>be on simultaneously. The bit typically indicates the<br>sion status word. See also parameter group 33<br>EVISION.<br>Information<br>Supervision function 1 is active (below low limit or o<br>Supervision function 2 is active (below low limit or o | limit that is      |  |  |  |

| 08 AL | ARMS & FAULTS | Signals containing alarm and fault information.  |       |
|-------|---------------|--|-------|
| 08.01 | ACTIVE FAULT  | Fault code of the latest (active) fault.   | 1 = 1 |
| 08.02 | LAST FAULT    | Fault code of the 2nd latest fault.  | 1 = 1 |
| 08.03 | FAULT TIME HI | Time (real time or power-on time) at which the active fault occurred in format dd.mm.yy (=day.month.year).       | 1 = 1 |
| 08.04 | FAULT TIME LO | Time (real time or power-on time) at which the active fault occurred in format hh.mm.ss (hours.minutes.seconds). | 1 = 1 |

| No.   | Name/Value  |  | Description  | FbEq  |  |  |  |  |
|-------|---|--|--|-------|--|--|--|--|
| 08.05 | ALARN   | M WORD 1   | Alarm word 1. For possible causes and remedies, see 1 = chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> .   |       |  |  |  |  |
|       | Bit   | Alarm  |  |       |  |  |  |  |
|       | 0   | BRAKE ST   | TART TORQ  |       |  |  |  |  |
|       | 1 BRAKE NOT CLOSED  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |
|       | 2   | BRAKE NO   | DT OPEN  |       |  |  |  |  |
|       | 3   | SAFE TOF   | RQUE OFF   |       |  |  |  |  |
|       | 4   | STO MOD  | E CHANGE   |       |  |  |  |  |
|       | 5   | MOTOR T  | EMP  |       |  |  |  |  |
|       | 6   | EMERGEN  | NCY OFF  |       |  |  |  |  |
|       | 7   | RUN ENA  | BLE  |       |  |  |  |  |
|       | 8   | ID-RUN   |  |       |  |  |  |  |
|       | 9   | EMERGEN  | NCY STOP   |       |  |  |  |  |
|       | 10  | POSITION   | SCALING  |       |  |  |  |  |
|       | 11  | BR OVER  | HEAT   |       |  |  |  |  |
|       | 12  | BC OVER  | HEAT   |       |  |  |  |  |
|       | 13 DEVICE OVERTEMP  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |
|       | 13  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |
|       | 13  |  | DOVERTEM   |       |  |  |  |  |
| 08.06 | 14<br>15  | INTBOARI   | D OVERTEM<br>DVERTEMP<br>Alarm word 2. For possible causes and remedies, see   | 1 = 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 08.06 | 14<br>15  | INTBOARI<br>BC MOD C   | D OVERTEM<br>DVERTEMP  | 1 = 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 08.06 | 14<br>15  | INTBOARI<br>BC MOD C   | D OVERTEM<br>DVERTEMP<br>Alarm word 2. For possible causes and remedies, see   | 1 = 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 08.06 | 14<br>15<br>ALARN   | INTBOARD<br>BC MOD C   | D OVERTEM<br>DVERTEMP<br>Alarm word 2. For possible causes and remedies, see<br>chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> .   | 1 = 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 08.06 | 14<br>15<br>ALARN<br>Bit  | INTBOARI<br>BC MOD C<br>WWORD 2<br>Alarm   | D OVERTEM<br>DVERTEMP<br>Alarm word 2. For possible causes and remedies, see<br>chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> .<br>RTEMP  | 1 = 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 08.06 | 14<br>15<br>ALARM<br><b>Bit</b><br>0  | INTBOARI<br>BC MOD C<br>M WORD 2<br>Alarm<br>IGBT OVE  | D OVERTEM         DVERTEMP         Alarm word 2. For possible causes and remedies, see chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> .         RTEMP         S COMM   | 1 = 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 08.06 | 14<br>15<br>ALARM<br><b>Bit</b><br>0<br>1   | INTBOARD<br>BC MOD C<br>WWORD 2<br>Alarm<br>IGBT OVE<br>FIELDBUS   | D OVERTEM         DVERTEMP         Alarm word 2. For possible causes and remedies, see chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> .         RTEMP         S COMM         TRL LOSS  | 1 = 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 08.06 | 14<br>15<br>ALARM<br>Bit<br>0<br>1<br>2   | INTBOARI<br>BC MOD C<br>WWORD 2<br>Alarm<br>IGBT OVE<br>FIELDBUS<br>LOCAL CT   | D OVERTEM         DVERTEMP         Alarm word 2. For possible causes and remedies, see chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> .         RTEMP         S COMM         TRL LOSS  | 1 = 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 08.06 | 14<br>15<br>ALARM<br><b>Bit</b><br>0<br>1<br>2<br>3   | INTBOARI<br>BC MOD C<br>M WORD 2<br>Alarm<br>IGBT OVE<br>FIELDBUS<br>LOCAL CT<br>AI SUPER  | D OVERTEM         DVERTEMP         Alarm word 2. For possible causes and remedies, see chapter Fault tracing.         RTEMP         S COMM         TRL LOSS         VISION   | 1 = 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 08.06 | 14<br>15<br>ALARM<br>0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4  | INTBOARI<br>BC MOD C<br>WWORD 2<br>Alarm<br>IGBT OVE<br>FIELDBUS<br>LOCAL CT<br>AI SUPER<br>Reserved   | D OVERTEM<br>DVERTEMP<br>Alarm word 2. For possible causes and remedies, see<br>chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> .<br>RTEMP<br>S COMM<br>TRL LOSS<br>VISION  | 1 = 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 08.06 | 14<br>15<br>ALARM<br>0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5   | INTBOARD<br>BC MOD C<br>W WORD 2<br>Alarm<br>IGBT OVE<br>FIELDBUS<br>LOCAL CT<br>AI SUPER<br>Reserved<br>NO MOTO   | D OVERTEM<br>DVERTEMP<br>Alarm word 2. For possible causes and remedies, see<br>chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> .<br>RTEMP<br>S COMM<br>TRL LOSS<br>VISION<br>R DATA<br>R 1 FAIL  | 1 = 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 08.06 | 14<br>15<br>ALARM<br>0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6  | INTBOARI<br>BC MOD C<br>WORD 2<br>Alarm<br>IGBT OVE<br>FIELDBUS<br>LOCAL CT<br>AI SUPER<br>Reserved<br>NO MOTO<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>LATCH PC   | D OVERTEM<br>DVERTEMP<br>Alarm word 2. For possible causes and remedies, see<br>chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> .<br>RTEMP<br>S COMM<br>TRL LOSS<br>VISION<br>PR DATA<br>R 1 FAIL<br>R 2 FAIL<br>R 2 FAIL<br>DS 1 FAIL  | 1 = 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 08.06 | 14<br>15<br>ALARM<br>0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7   | INTBOARI<br>BC MOD C<br>WWORD 2<br>Alarm<br>IGBT OVE<br>FIELDBUS<br>LOCAL CT<br>AI SUPER<br>Reserved<br>NO MOTO<br>ENCODER<br>ENCODER<br>LATCH PC  | D OVERTEMP Alarm word 2. For possible causes and remedies, see chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> . RTEMP COMM RL LOSS VISION RDATA R 1 FAIL R 2 FAIL DS 1 FAIL DS 2 FAIL DS 2 FAIL  | 1 = 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 08.06 | 14           15           ALARN <b>Bit</b> 0           1           2           3           4           5           6           7           8                        | INTBOARD<br>BC MOD C<br>WORD 2<br>AWORD 2<br>IGBT OVE<br>FIELDBUS<br>LOCAL CT<br>AI SUPER<br>Reserved<br>NO MOTO<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>LATCH PC<br>ENC EMU  | D OVERTEM<br>DVERTEMP<br>Alarm word 2. For possible causes and remedies, see<br>chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> .<br>RTEMP<br>S COMM<br>TRL LOSS<br>VISION<br>R DATA<br>R 1 FAIL<br>R 2 FAIL<br>DS 1 FAIL<br>DS 2 FAIL<br>L FAILURE   | 1 = 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 08.06 | 14         15         ALARM <b>Bit</b> 0         1         2         3         4         5         6         7         8         9         10         11            | INTBOARI<br>BC MOD C<br>BC MOD C<br>M WORD 2<br>Alarm<br>IGBT OVE<br>FIELDBUS<br>LOCAL CT<br>AI SUPER<br>Reserved<br>NO MOTO<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>LATCH PC<br>LATCH PC<br>ENC EMU  | D OVERTEM<br>DVERTEMP<br>Alarm word 2. For possible causes and remedies, see<br>chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> .<br>RTEMP<br>S COMM<br>TRL LOSS<br>VISION<br>PR DATA<br>R 1 FAIL<br>R 2 FAIL<br>DS 1 FAIL<br>DS 1 FAIL<br>DS 2 FAIL<br>DS 2 FAIL<br>D FAILURE<br>P FAILURE                       | 1 = 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 08.06 | 14<br>15<br>ALARM<br>0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10   | INTBOARI<br>BC MOD C<br>BC MOD C<br>M WORD 2<br>Alarm<br>IGBT OVE<br>FIELDBUS<br>LOCAL CT<br>AI SUPER<br>Reserved<br>NO MOTO<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>LATCH PC<br>LATCH PC<br>ENC EMU<br>FEN TEMF<br>ENC MAX   | D OVERTEM<br>DVERTEMP<br>Alarm word 2. For possible causes and remedies, see<br>chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> .<br>RTEMP<br>S COMM<br>TRL LOSS<br>VISION<br>R DATA<br>R DATA<br>R 1 FAIL<br>R 2 FAIL<br>DS 1 FAIL<br>DS 2 FAIL<br>L FAILURE<br>P FAILURE<br>P FAILURE<br>P FAILURE<br>P FAILURE | 1 = 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 08.06 | 14         15         ALARM <b>Bit</b> 0         1         2         3         4         5         6         7         8         9         10         11            | INTBOARD<br>BC MOD C<br>BC MOD C<br>AWORD 2<br>AWORD 2<br>IGBT OVE<br>FIELDBUS<br>LOCAL CT<br>AI SUPER<br>Reserved<br>NO MOTO<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>LATCH PC<br>ENC EMU<br>FEN TEMF<br>ENC MAX<br>ENC REF   | D OVERTEM<br>DVERTEMP<br>Alarm word 2. For possible causes and remedies, see<br>chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> .<br>RTEMP<br>S COMM<br>TRL LOSS<br>VISION<br>PR DATA<br>R 1 FAIL<br>R 2 FAIL<br>DS 1 FAIL<br>DS 2 FAIL<br>DS 2 FAIL<br>L FAILURE<br>P FAILURE<br>P FAILURE<br>FREQ<br>ERROR      |       |  |  |  |  |
| 08.06 | 14         15         ALARM <b>Bit</b> 0         1         2         3         4         5         6         7         8         9         10         11         12 | INTBOARI<br>BC MOD C<br>BC MOD C<br>MWORD 2<br>Alarm<br>IGBT OVE<br>FIELDBUS<br>LOCAL CT<br>AI SUPER<br>Reserved<br>NO MOTO<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF<br>ENCODEF | D OVERTEM<br>DVERTEMP<br>Alarm word 2. For possible causes and remedies, see<br>chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> .<br>RTEMP<br>S COMM<br>TRL LOSS<br>VISION<br>R DATA<br>R DATA<br>R 1 FAIL<br>R 2 FAIL<br>DS 1 FAIL<br>DS 2 FAIL<br>L FAILURE<br>P FAILURE<br>P FAILURE<br>P FAILURE<br>P FAILURE |       |  |  |  |  |

|       | Name/Va  | alue   | Description   | FbEq             |  |  |  |  |
|-------|--|--|---|------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 08.07 | ALARM WORD 3   |  | Alarm word 3. For possible causes and remedies, see1 = 1chapter Fault tracing.  |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Bit  |  |   |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 0  |  |   |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 1  |  |   |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 2  | D2D BUFF   | OVLOAD  |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 3  | PS COMM  |   |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 4  | RESTORE  |   |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 5  | CUR MEA  | S CALIB   |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 6  | AUTOPHA  | SING  |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 7  | EARTH FA   | JULT  |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 8  | Reserved   |   |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 9  | MOTOR N  | OM VALUE  |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 10   | D2D CON  | FIG   |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 1114   | Reserved   |   |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 15   | SPEED FE   | EDBACK  |                  |  |  |  |  |
| 08.08 |  | WORD 4   | Alarm word 4. For possible causes and remedies, see chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> .  | 1 = 1            |  |  |  |  |
|       | Bit  | Alarm  |   |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 0  | OPTION C   | COMM LOSS   |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | -  |  |   |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 18   | Reserved   |   |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 18<br>9  | Reserved<br>DC NOT C   |   |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 9<br>10  | Reserved<br>DC NOT C<br>SPEED TU   |   |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 9  | Reserved<br>DC NOT C   |   |                  |  |  |  |  |
| 08.09 | 9<br>10<br>1115  | Reserved<br>DC NOT C<br>SPEED TU   |   | 1 = 1            |  |  |  |  |
| 08.09 | 9<br>10<br>1115<br>ALARM                               | Reserved<br>DC NOT C<br>SPEED TU<br>Reserved<br>WORD 5   | JNE FAIL Alarm word 5. For possible causes and remedies, see  | 1 = 1            |  |  |  |  |
| 08.09 | 9<br>10<br>1115  | Reserved<br>DC NOT C<br>SPEED TU<br>Reserved   | JNE FAIL Alarm word 5. For possible causes and remedies, see  | 1 = 1            |  |  |  |  |
| 08.09 | 9<br>10<br>1115<br>ALARM<br><b>Bit</b><br>015          | Reserved<br>DC NOT C<br>SPEED TU<br>Reserved<br>WORD 5   | JNE FAIL Alarm word 5. For possible causes and remedies, see  | 1 = 1<br>  1 = 1 |  |  |  |  |
|       | 9<br>10<br>1115<br>ALARM<br><b>Bit</b><br>015          | Reserved<br>DC NOT C<br>SPEED TU<br>Reserved<br>WORD 5<br>Alarm<br>Reserved                                | JNE FAIL         Alarm word 5. For possible causes and remedies, see chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> .         Alarm word 6. For possible causes and remedies, see |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 9<br>10<br>1115<br>ALARM<br>015<br>ALARM               | Reserved<br>DC NOT C<br>SPEED TU<br>Reserved<br>WORD 5<br>Alarm<br>Reserved                                | JNE FAIL         Alarm word 5. For possible causes and remedies, see chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> .         Alarm word 6. For possible causes and remedies, see |                  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 9<br>10<br>1115<br>ALARM<br><b>Bit</b><br>015<br>ALARM | Reserved<br>DC NOT C<br>SPEED TU<br>Reserved<br>WORD 5<br>Alarm<br>Reserved<br>WORD 6<br>Alarm<br>Reserved | JNE FAIL         Alarm word 5. For possible causes and remedies, see chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> .         Alarm word 6. For possible causes and remedies, see |                  |  |  |  |  |

#### 162 Parameters

| No.   | Name/Value        | Description  | FbEq  |
|-------|-------------------|--|-------|
| 09 SY | STEM INFO         | Drive type, program revision and option slot occupation information.   |       |
| 09.01 | DRIVE TYPE        | Displays the drive application type.   | 1 = 1 |
| 09.02 | DRIVE RATING ID   | Displays the inverter type of the drive.<br>(0) UNCONFIGURED, (1) ACSM1-xxAx-02A5-4,<br>(2) ACSM1-xxAx-03A0-4, (3) ACSM1-xxAx-04A0-4,<br>(4) ACSM1-xxAx-05A0-4, (5) ACSM1-xxAx-07A0-4,<br>(6) ACSM1-xxAx-09A5-4, (7) ACSM1-xxAx-012A-4,<br>(8) ACSM1-xxAx-016A-4, (9) ACSM1-xxAx-024A-4,<br>(10) ACSM1-xxAx-031A-4, (11) ACSM1-xxAx-040A-4,<br>(12) ACSM1-xxAx-046A-4, (13) ACSM1-xxAx-060A-4,<br>(14) ACSM1-xxAx-073A-4, (15) ACSM1-xxAx-090A-4,<br>(20) ACSM1-xxAx-110A-4, (21) ACSM1-xxAx-135A-4,<br>(22) ACSM1-xxAx-175A-4, (23) ACSM1-xxAx-210A-4,<br>(24) ACSM1-xxCx-024A-4, (25) ACSM1-xxCx-031A-4,<br>(26) ACSM1-xxCx-040A-4, (27) ACSM1-xxCx-046A-4,<br>(28) ACSM1-xxCx-060A-4, (29) ACSM1-xxCx-073A-4,<br>(30) ACSM1-xxCx-090A-4 | 1 = 1 |
| 09.03 | FIRMWARE ID       | Displays the firmware name. Eg, UMFI.  | 1 = 1 |
| 09.04 | FIRMWARE VER      | Displays the version of the firmware package in the drive, eg, 0x1510.   | 1 = 1 |
| 09.05 | FIRMWARE<br>PATCH | Displays the version of the firmware patch in the drive.   | 1 = 1 |
| 09.10 | INT LOGIC VER     | Displays the version of the logic in the power unit interface.   | 1 = 1 |
| 09.20 | OPTION SLOT 1     | Displays the type of the optional module in option Slot 1.<br>(0) NO OPTION, (1) NO COMM, (2) UNKNOWN,<br>(3) FEN-01, (4) FEN-11, (5) FEN-21, (6) FIO-01, (7) FIO-11,<br>(8) FPBA-01, (9) FPBA-02, (10) FCAN-01, (11) FDNA-01,<br>(12) FENA-01, (13) FENA-02, (14) FLON-01, (15) FRSA-00,<br>(16) FMBA-01, (17) FFOA-01, (18) FFOA-02, (19) FSEN-01,<br>(20) FEN-31, (21) FIO-21, (22) FSCA-01, (23) FSEA-21   | 1 = 1 |
| 09.21 | OPTION SLOT 2     | Displays the type of the optional module in option Slot 2. See 09.20 OPTION SLOT 1.  | 1 = 1 |
| 09.22 | OPTION SLOT 3     | Displays the type of the optional module in option Slot 3. See 09.20 OPTION SLOT 1.  | 1 = 1 |

# Parameter groups 10...99

| No. Na   | ame/Value        | Description   |                 |                                   |                            | FbEq |
|----------|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|------|
| 10 STAR  | T/STOP           | Start/stop/direc selections.  |                 |                                   |                            |      |
|          | KT1 START<br>JNC | Selects the sou<br>control location<br><b>Note:</b> This para<br>running. |                 |                                   |                            |      |
| Nc       | ot sel           | No source sele  | cted.           |                                   |                            | 0    |
| ln1      | 1                |   | 2 EXT1 STAR     | ommands is se<br>T IN1. The start |                            | 1    |
|          |                  | Par. 10.02  | Command         | ן                                 |                            |      |
|          |                  | 0 -> 1  | Start           |                                   |                            |      |
|          |                  | 1 -> 0  | Stop            |                                   |                            |      |
| 3-\      | wire             |   | 02 EXT1 STAF    |                                   | lected by<br>03 EXT1 START | 2    |
|          |                  | Par. 10.02  | Par. 10.03      | Command                           |                            |      |
|          |                  | 0 -> 1  | 1               | Start                             |                            |      |
|          |                  | Any   | 1 -> 0          | Stop                              |                            |      |
|          |                  | Any   | 0               | Stop                              |                            |      |
| FB       | 3A               | Start and stop<br>10.13 FB CW I   | ed by parameter | 3                                 |                            |      |
| D2       | 2D               | Start and stop Word.  | 4               |                                   |                            |      |
| IN       | 1 F IN2R         | The source sel<br>forward start si<br>START IN2 is t                      | 5               |                                   |                            |      |
|          |                  | Par. 10.02  | Par. 10.03      | Command                           | ſ                          |      |
|          |                  | 0   | 0               | Stop                              |                            |      |
|          |                  | 1   | 0               | Start forward                     |                            |      |
|          |                  | 0   | 1               | Start reverse                     |                            |      |
|          |                  | 1   | 1               | Stop                              |                            |      |
|          |                  |   |                 |                                   | -                          |      |
| IN       | 1S IN2DIR        | The source sel<br>signal (0 = stop<br>EXT1 START I<br>1 = reverse).       | 6               |                                   |                            |      |
| 10.02 EX |                  |   |                 |                                   |                            |      |
|          |                  | Bit pointer: CO<br>abbreviations of                                       |                 | ER (See Terms                     | and                        |      |

| No.   | Name/Value      | Description  | FbEq     |
|-------|-----------------|--|----------|
| 10.03 | EXT1 START IN2  | Selects the source 2 for the start and stop commands in external control location EXT1. See parameter 10.01 EXT1 START FUNC selection 3-wire.  |          |
|       |                 | <b>Note:</b> This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.  |          |
|       |                 | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)  |          |
| 10.07 | JOG1 START      | Internally used. Cannot be set by the user.  |          |
| 10.08 | FAULT RESET SEL | Internally used. Cannot be set by the user.  |          |
| 10.09 | RUNENABLE       | Internally used. Cannot be set by the user.  |          |
| 10.10 | EM STOP OFF3    | Internally used. Cannot be set by the user.  |          |
| 10.11 | EM STOP OFF1    | Selects the source for the emergency stop OFF1. 0 = OFF1<br>active: The drive is stopped with the active deceleration time.<br>See section <i>Emergency stop</i> on page <i>132</i> .<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is<br>running.  |          |
|       |                 | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)  |          |
| 10.12 | START INHIBIT   | <ul> <li>Enables the start inhibit function. The start inhibit function prevents drive restart (ie, protects against unexpected start) if</li> <li>drive trips on a fault and fault is reset.</li> <li>run enable signal activates while the start command is active. See parameter <i>10.88</i> LIFT RUN ENABLE.</li> <li>control changes from local to remote.</li> <li>An active start inhibit can be reset with a stop command.</li> </ul> |          |
|       | Disabled        | Start inhibit function disabled.   | 0        |
|       | Enabled         | Start inhibit function enabled.  | 1        |
| 10.13 | FB CW USED      | Selects the source for the control word when fieldbus (FBA) is selected as the external start and stop control location (see parameter 10.01 EXT1 START FUNC). By default, the source is parameter 02.12 FBA MAIN CW.<br>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.  | <u>.</u> |
|       |                 | Value pointer (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)  |          |
| 10.14 | JOG2 START      | Internally used. Cannot be set by the user.  |          |
| 10.15 | JOG ENABLE      | Internally used. Cannot be set by the user.  |          |
| 10.16 | D2D CW USED     | Selects the source for the control word for drive-to-drive communication. By default, the source is parameter <i>02.17</i> D2D MAIN CW.  |          |
|       |                 | Value pointer (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)  |          |
| 10.17 | START ENABLE    | Internally used. Cannot be set by the user.  |          |
| 10.80 | SLOWDOWN SEL    | Selects the mode of the Slowdown function.<br>When the slowdown command is active, the drive limits the<br>speed reference to the value defined with parameter <i>10.85</i><br>SLOWDOWN SPEED. Signal <i>05.01</i> LIFT SW bits 0, 1 and 2<br>can be used to monitor the status of the slowdown command.<br>For more information, see section <i>Slowdown</i> on page <i>114</i> .   |          |
|       |                 |  |          |

| No.   | Name/Value        | Description  | FbEq        |
|-------|-------------------|--|-------------|
|       | SINGLE BIT        | Slowdown function using the single-bit slowdown mode selected. Parameter <i>10.81</i> SLOWDOWN 1 is used for issuing a slowdown command both in the upward and downward direction.   | 1           |
|       | MULTIPLE BIT      | Slowdown function using the multiple-bit slowdown mode selected. Parameter <i>10.81</i> SLOWDOWN 1 is used for issuing a slowdown command in the upward direction and parameter <i>10.82</i> SLOWDOWN 2 for issuing a slowdown command in the downward direction.  | 2           |
| 10.81 | SLOWDOWN IN1      | Selects the source for the slowdown command when the single-bit slowdown mode is selected. This parameter also activates a slowdown command in the upward direction when the multiple-bit slowdown mode is selected. $1 = $ Slowdown command inactive. $0 =$ Slowdown command active. When the slowdown command is active, the drive limits the speed reference to the value defined with parameter <i>10.85</i> SLOWDOWN SPEED.   |             |
|       |                   | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)  |             |
| 10.82 | SLOWDOWN IN2      | Selects the source for the slowdown command in the<br>downward direction when the multiple-bit slowdown mode is<br>selected. 1 = Slowdown command inactive. 0 = Slowdown<br>command active.<br>When the slowdown command is active, the drive limits the<br>speed reference to the value defined with parameter <i>10.85</i><br>SLOWDOWN SPEED.  |             |
|       |                   | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)  |             |
| 10.85 | SLOWDOWN<br>SPEED | Defines the speed reference to be used when the slowdown command is active.<br>This is an absolute value. The polarity of the speed reference limit is determined based on the motor direction.  |             |
|       | 0.0025.00 m/s     | Slowdown speed reference.  | 100 = 1 m/s |
| 10.86 | UPPER F LIM SWC   | Selects the source for the upper final limit switch command.<br>1 = Upper final limit switch command is inactive. 0 = Upper<br>final limit switch command is active.<br>The command is considered a normally closed logic<br>according to the selection in the pointer value. When the<br>command is active, an emergency stop in the upward<br>direction is issued, and the drive stops within the time defined<br>with parameter 25.11 EM STOP TIME.<br>Signal 05.01 LIFT SW bit 3 can be used to monitor the status<br>of the command.<br>For more information, see section <i>Final limit switches</i> on<br>page 116. |             |
|       |                   | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)  |             |

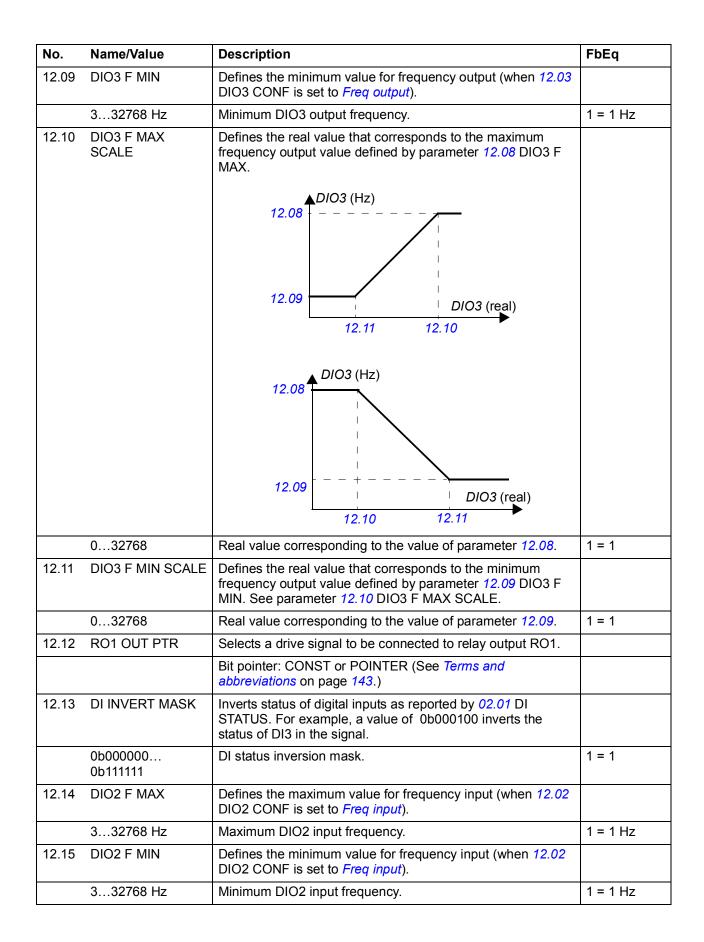
| No.   | Name/Value          | Description  | FbEq |
|-------|---------------------|--|------|
| 10.87 | LOWER F LIM<br>SWC  | Selects the source for the lower final limit switch command.<br>1 = Lower final limit switch command is inactive. 0 = Lower<br>final limit switch command is active.<br>The command is considered a normally closed logic<br>according to the selection in the pointer value. When the<br>command is active, an emergency stop in the downward<br>direction is issued, and the drive stops within the time defined<br>with parameter 25.11 EM STOP TIME.<br>Signal 05.01 LIFT SW bit 4 can be used to monitor the status<br>of the command.<br>For more information, see section <i>Final limit switches</i> on<br>page 116. |      |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)  |      |
| 10.88 | LIFT RUN ENABLE     | Selects the source for the Run enable signal. 1 = Run enable.<br>When the Run enable signal is switched off, the drive will not<br>start, or if the drive is running, it will stop.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is<br>running.  |      |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)  |      |
| 10.89 | EVACUATION<br>MODE  | Selects the source for enabling/disabling the evacuation<br>mode. 1 = Evacuation mode is enabled. 0 = Evacuation<br>mode is disabled. The evacuation mode is used for a lift car<br>rescue operation in case the power supply fails. For more<br>information, see section <i>Rescue operation</i> on page <i>138</i> .   |      |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)  |      |
| 10.90 | EVACUATION<br>AUTO  | Selects the source for enabling manual or automatic<br>evacuation when the evacuation mode is enabled.<br>1 = Automatic evacuation is enabled. 0 = Manual evacuation<br>is enabled. When automatic evacuation is enabled, the drive<br>measures the direction of the lighter load and selects the<br>evacuation direction accordingly.   |      |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)  |      |
| 10.91 | FLOOR LIM<br>SWITCH | Selects the source from which the Lift control program reads<br>the floor limit switch signal. This signal is activated when the<br>lift reaches any of the floors and when any of the floor limit<br>switches is hit. $1 = $ Lift has reached the floor position. $0 = $ Lift<br>is not in the floor position.  |      |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)  |      |
| 10.92 | INSPECTION<br>MODE  | Selects the source for enabling/disabling the inspection<br>mode. 1 = Inspection mode is enabled. 0 = Inspection mode<br>is disabled. Enabling the inspection mode also enables<br>parameters 10.93 INSPECTION UP and 10.94 INSPECTION<br>DOWN. For more information, see section <i>Inspection mode</i><br>on page 94.  |      |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)  |      |

| No.   | Name/V         | Des  | criptio | n   | FbEq   |               |
|-------|----------------|--|---------|---|--|---------------|
| 10.93 | INSPEC         | whe  |         |   | source for starting the lift in the upward direction<br>ispection mode is enabled with parameter <i>10.92</i><br>DN MODE. 1 = Lift is started in the upward<br>= Lift is not moving in the upward direction.                                     |               |
|       |                |  |         |   | CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and ns</i> on page <i>143</i> .)  |               |
| 10.94 | INSPEC<br>DOWN | PECTION Sel<br>WN dire<br>para<br>the<br>dow |         | ction wh<br>ameter<br>downwa<br>/nward (  | source for starting the lift in the downward<br>nen the inspection mode is enabled with<br>10.92 INSPECTION MODE. 1 = Lift is started in<br>ard direction. 0 = Lift is not moving in the<br>direction.<br>CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and</i> |               |
|       |                |  | abb     | reviatio  | ns on page 143.)   |               |
| 10.95 | LIFT CV        | V  | Lift    | control   | word for fieldbus control.   |               |
|       | Bit            | Name   |         | Value   | Information  |               |
|       | 0              | START UP                                     |         | 1   | Start command is active in the upward direction.   |               |
|       |                |  |         | 0   | Start command is inactive in the upward direction.   |               |
|       | 1              | START DO                                     | WN      | 1   | Start command is active in the downward direction  |               |
|       |                |  |         | 0   | Start command is inactive in the downward direction  | on.           |
|       | 2              | INSPECT                                      |         | 1         Inspection mode is enabled in the upward direction           0         Inspection mode is disabled in the upward direction           1         Inspection mode is enabled in the downward direction |  | າ.            |
|       |                | START UP                                     |         |   |  | n.            |
|       | 3              | INSPECT                                      |         |   |  | tion.         |
|       |                | START DN                                     |         | 0   | Inspection mode is disabled in the downward direct   | tion.         |
|       | 4              | SPEED REF<br>SEL1<br>SPEED REF<br>SEL2       | F       | 1   | Speed selection bit 1 is enabled.  |               |
|       |                |  |         | 0 Speed selection bit 1 is disabled.  | Speed selection bit 1 is disabled.   |               |
|       | 5              |  | F       | 1   | Speed selection bit 2 is enabled.  |               |
|       |                |  |         | 0   | Speed selection bit 2 is disabled.   |               |
|       | 6              | SPEED RE                                     | F       | 1   | Speed selection bit 3 is enabled.  |               |
|       |                | SEL3   |         | 0   | Speed selection bit 3 is disabled.   |               |
|       | 7              | RUN ENAE                                     | BLE     | 1   | Run enable signal is active.   |               |
|       |                |  |         | 0   | Run enable signal is inactive.   |               |
|       | 8              | SLOWDOV                                      | VN      | 1   | Slowdown command is inactive.  |               |
|       |                | IN1  |         | 0   | Slowdown command is active.  |               |
|       | 9              | SLOWDOV                                      | VN      | 1   | Slowdown command is inactive in the downward of the multiple-bit slowdown mode.  |               |
|       |                |  |         | 0   | Slowdown command is active in the downward dire multiple-bit slowdown mode.  | ection in the |
|       | 10             | FAULT RES                                    | SET     | 1   | Fault reset signal is active.  |               |
|       |                |  |         | 0   | Fault reset signal is inactive.  |               |
|       | 1115           | Not used                                     |         |   |  |               |
|       | 0x000          | 0xFFFF                                       |         |   |  | 1 = 1         |

| No. Nam    | e/Value   | Description   |  | FbEq     |
|------------|-----------|---|--|----------|
| 11 START/S | STOP MODE | Start, stop, magnetization et   | c. settings.   |          |
| 11.01 STAF | RT MODE   | <ul><li>magnetising is selected (<i>i</i></li><li>With permanent magnet r used.</li></ul>   | fect if 99. <i>05</i> MOTOR CTRL<br>hine is not possible when DC   |          |
| Fast       |           | torque is required. The drive the start. The pre-magnetisin   | elected if a high break-away<br>pre-magnetises the motor before<br>ng time is determined<br>200 ms to 2 s depending on the   | 0        |
| Cons       | st time   | required (eg, if the motor sta<br>mechanical brake release).<br>the highest possible break-a<br>magnetising time is set long<br>time is defined by parameter<br><b>WARNING!</b> The of<br>magnetising time<br>magnetisation is in<br>where a full break | stant pre-magnetising time is<br>int must be simultaneous with a<br>This selection also guarantees<br>way torque when the pre-<br>enough. The pre-magnetising<br>r 11.02 DC MAGN TIME.<br>drive will start after the set<br>has passed, even if motor<br>not completed. In applications<br>-away torque is essential, ensure<br>g time is long enough to allow | 1        |
| Auto       | matic     | It includes the flying start fur<br>machine) and the automatic<br>motor can be restarted imme   | restart function (the stopped<br>ediately without waiting the motor<br>motor control program identifies<br>anical state of the motor and   | 2        |
| 11.02 DC N | MAGN TIME | 11.01 START MODE. After t<br>automatically premagnetises<br>To ensure full magnetising, s   | set this value to the same value<br>me constant. If not known, use   |          |
|            |           | Motor rated power   | Constant magnetising time  |          |
|            |           | < 1 kW  | ≥ 50 to 100 ms   |          |
|            |           | 1 to 10 kW  | ≥ 100 to 200 ms  |          |
|            |           | 10 to 200 kW  | ≥ 200 to 1000 ms   |          |
|            |           | 200 to 1000 kW  | ≥ 1000 to 2000 ms  |          |
|            |           | Note: This parameter cannor running.  | t be changed while the drive is  |          |
| 01         | 0000 ms   | DC magnetising time.  |  | 1 = 1 ms |

| No.   | Name/Value         | Description   | FbEq       |
|-------|--------------------|---|------------|
| 11.03 | STOP MODE          | Selects the motor stop function.  |            |
|       | Coast              | Stop by cutting of the motor power supply. The motor coasts<br>to a stop.WARNING! If the mechanical brake is used,<br>ensure it is safe to stop the drive by coasting. For<br>more information on the Mechanical brake control<br>function, see parameter group 35 MECH BRAKE<br>CTRL.  | 1          |
|       | Ramp               | Stop along ramp. See parameter group 25 SPEED REF RAMP.   | 2          |
| 11.04 | DC HOLD SPEED      | Defines the DC hold speed. See parameter 11.06 DC HOLD.   |            |
|       | 0.01000.0 rpm      | DC hold speed.  | 10 = 1 rpm |
| 11.05 | DC HOLD CUR<br>REF | Defines the DC hold current in percent of the motor nominal current. See parameter <i>11.06</i> DC HOLD.  |            |
|       | 0100%              | DC hold current.  | 1 = 1%     |
|       |                    | to lock the rotor at zero speed.<br>When both the reference and the speed drop below the value<br>of parameter 11.04 DC HOLD SPEED, the drive will stop<br>generating sinusoidal current and start to inject DC into the<br>motor. The current is set by parameter 11.05 DC HOLD CUR<br>REF. When the reference speed exceeds parameter 11.04<br>DC HOLD SPEED, normal drive operation continues.<br>Motor speed<br>Reference<br>11.04 DC HOLD<br>SPEED<br>t  |            |
|       |                    | <ul> <li>Notes:</li> <li>The DC hold function has no effect if the start signal is switched off.</li> <li>The DC hold function can only be activated in the speed control mode.</li> <li>The DC hold function cannot be activated if parameter 99.05 MOTOR CTRL MODE is set to Scalar.</li> <li>Injecting DC current into the motor causes the motor to heat up. In applications where long DC hold times are required, externally ventilated motors should be used. If the DC hold period is long, the DC hold cannot prevent the motor shaft from rotating if a constant load is applied to the motor.</li> </ul> |            |
|       | Disabled           | DC hold function disabled.  | 0          |
|       | Enabled            | DC hold function enabled.   | 1          |

| No.   | Name/Value          | Description  | FbEq     |
|-------|---------------------|--|----------|
| 11.07 | AUTOPHASING<br>MODE | Selects the way the autophasing routine is performed. See also section <i>Autophasing</i> on page <i>130</i> .   |          |
|       | Turning             | This mode gives the most accurate autophasing result. This mode can be used, and is recommended, if it is allowed for the motor to rotate and the start-up is not time-critical.<br><b>Note:</b> This mode will cause the motor to rotate during the ID run. | 0        |
|       | Standstill 1        | Faster than the turning mode, but not as accurate. The motor will not rotate.  | 1        |
|       | Standstill 2        | An alternative standstill autophasing mode that can be used if<br>the turning mode cannot be used, and the standstill 1 mode<br>gives erratic results. However, this mode is considerably<br>slower than standstill 1.                                       | 2        |
| 12 DI | GITAL IO            | Settings for the digital inputs and outputs, and the relay output.   |          |
| 12.01 | DIO1 CONF           | Selects whether DIO1 is used as a digital input or as a digital output.  |          |
|       | Output              | DIO1 is used as a digital output.  | 0        |
|       | Input               | DIO1 is used as a digital input.   | 1        |
| 12.02 | DIO2 CONF           | Selects whether DIO2 is used as a digital input, as a digital output or as a frequency input.  |          |
|       | Output              | DIO2 is used as a digital output.  | 0        |
|       | Input               | DIO2 is used as a digital input.   | 1        |
|       | Freq input          | DIO2 is used as a frequency input.   | 2        |
| 12.03 | DIO3 CONF           | Selects whether DIO3 is used as a digital input, as a digital output or as a frequency output.   |          |
|       | Output              | DIO2 is used as a digital output.  | 0        |
|       | Input               | DIO2 is used as a digital input.   | 1        |
|       | Freq output         | DIO2 is used as a frequency output.  | 2        |
| 12.04 | DIO1 OUT PTR        | Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital output DIO1 (when <i>12.01</i> DIO1 CONF is set to <i>Output</i> ).  |          |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)  |          |
| 12.05 | DIO2 OUT PTR        | Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital output DIO2 (when <i>12.02</i> DIO2 CONF is set to <i>Output</i> ).  |          |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)  |          |
| 12.06 | DIO3 OUT PTR        | Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital output DIO3 (when <i>12.03</i> DIO3 CONF is set to <i>Output</i> ).  |          |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)  |          |
| 12.07 | DIO3 F OUT PTR      | Selects a drive signal to be connected to frequency output (when <i>12.03</i> DIO3 CONF is set to <i>Freq output</i> ).  |          |
|       |                     | Value pointer (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)  |          |
| 12.08 | DIO3 F MAX          | Defines the maximum value for frequency output (when 12.03 DIO3 CONF is set to <i>Freq output</i> ).   |          |
|       | 332768 Hz           | Maximum DIO3 output frequency.   | 1 = 1 Hz |



| No.   | Name/Value          | Description  | FbEq  |
|-------|---------------------|--|-------|
| 12.16 | DIO2 F MAX<br>SCALE | Defines the real value that corresponds to the maximum<br>frequency input value defined by parameter 12.14 DIO2 F<br>MAX.<br>DIO2 (Hz)<br>12.14<br>12.15<br>12.17<br>12.16<br>DIO2 (real)<br>DIO2 (real) |       |
|       | -3276832768         | Real value corresponding to the value of parameter 12.04.  | 1 = 1 |
| 12.17 | DIO2 F MIN SCALE    | Defines the real value that corresponds to the minimum frequency input value defined by parameter <i>12.15</i> DIO2 F MIN. See parameter <i>12.16</i> DIO2 F MAX SCALE.                                  |       |
|       | -3276832768         | Real value corresponding to the value of parameter 12.15.  | 1 = 1 |
| 12.80 | EXT IO SEL          | Activates an I/O extension installed into Slot 2.  |       |
|       | None                | No extension installed into Slot 2.  | 0     |
|       | FIO-01              | FIO-01 extension installed into Slot 2.  | 1     |
| 12.81 | EXT IO DIO1<br>CONF | Selects whether extension DIO1 is used as a digital input or as a digital output in a FIO-01 digital I/O extension module.   |       |
|       | Input               | Extension DIO1 is used as a digital input.   | 0     |
|       | Output              | Extension DIO1 is used as a digital output.  | 1     |
| 12.82 | EXT IO DIO2<br>CONF | Selects whether extension DIO2 is used as a digital input or as a digital output in a FIO-01 digital I/O extension module.   |       |
|       | Input               | Extension DIO2 is used as a digital input.   | 0     |
|       | Output              | Extension DIO2 is used as a digital output.  | 1     |
| 12.83 | EXT IO DIO3<br>CONF | Selects whether extension DIO3 is used as a digital input or as a digital output in a FIO-01 digital I/O extension module.   |       |
|       | Input               | Extension DIO3 is used as a digital input.   | 0     |
|       | Output              | Extension DIO3 is used as a digital output.  | 1     |
| 12.84 | EXT IO DIO4<br>CONF | Selects whether extension DIO4 is used as a digital input or as a digital output in a FIO-01 digital I/O extension module.   |       |
|       | Input               | Extension DIO4 is used as a digital input.   | 0     |
|       | Output              | Extension DIO4 is used as a digital output.  | 1     |

| No.   | Name/Value          | Description   | FbEq |
|-------|---------------------|---|------|
| 12.85 | EXT DIO1 OUT<br>PTR | Selects a drive signal to be connected to extended digital output EXT DIO1 (when <i>12.81</i> EXT IO DIO1 CONF is set to <i>Output</i> ). |      |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)   |      |
| 12.86 | EXT DIO2 OUT<br>PTR | Selects a drive signal to be connected to extended digital output EXT DIO2 (when <i>12.82</i> EXT IO DIO2 CONF is set to <i>Output</i> ). |      |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)   |      |
| 12.87 | EXT DIO3 OUT<br>PTR | Selects a drive signal to be connected to extended digital output EXT DIO3 (when <i>12.83</i> EXT IO DIO3 CONF is set to <i>Output</i> ). |      |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)   |      |
| 12.88 | EXT DIO4 OUT<br>PTR | Selects a drive signal to be connected to extended digital output EXT DIO4 (when <i>12.84</i> EXT IO DIO4 CONF is set to <i>Output</i> ). |      |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)   |      |
| 12.89 | EXT RO1 OUT PTR     | Selects a drive signal to be connected to extended relay output EXT RO1.  |      |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)   |      |
| 12.90 | EXT RO2 OUT PTR     | Selects a drive signal to be connected to extended relay output EXT RO2.  |      |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)   |      |

### 174 Parameters

| No.           | Name/Value                               | Description   | FbEq               |
|---------------|--|---|--------------------|
| 13 AN<br>INPU | IALOGUE<br>TS                            | Settings for the analog inputs.   |                    |
| 13.01         | AI1 FILT TIME                            | Defines the filter time constant for analog input AI1.<br>$ \begin{array}{c}  & \\  & \\  & \\  & \\  & \\  & \\  & \\  & $ |                    |
|               | 0.00030.000 s                            | Filter time constant for AI1.   | 1000 = 1 s         |
| 13.02         | AI1 MAX                                  | Defines the maximum value for analog input Al1. The type is selected with jumper J1 on the JCU Control Unit.                |                    |
|               | -11.00011.000 V /<br>-22.00022.000<br>mA | Maximum Al1 input value.  | 1000 = 1 V /<br>mA |
| 13.03         | AI1 MIN                                  | Defines the minimum value for analog input AI1. The type is selected with jumper J1 on the JCU Control Unit.                |                    |
|               | -11.00011.000 V /<br>-22.00022.000<br>mA | Minimum Al1 input value.  | 1000 = 1 V /<br>mA |

| No.   | Name/Value                               | Description  | FbEq               |
|-------|--|--|--------------------|
| 13.04 | AI1 MAX SCALE                            | Defines the real value that corresponds to the maximum<br>analog input value defined by parameter 13.02 Al1 MAX.<br>AI (scaled)<br>13.04<br>13.02<br>AI (mA / V) |                    |
|       | -32768.000<br>32768.000                  | Real value corresponding to the value of parameter <i>13.02</i> .  | 1000 = 1           |
| 13.05 | AI1 MIN SCALE                            | Defines the real value that corresponds to the minimum analog input value defined by parameter <i>13.03</i> Al1 MIN. See parameter <i>13.04</i> Al1 MAX SCALE.   |                    |
|       | -32768.000<br>32768.000                  | Real value corresponding to the value of parameter 13.03.  | 1000 = 1           |
| 13.06 | AI2 FILT TIME                            | Defines the filter time constant for analog input AI2. See parameter 13.01 AI1 FILT TIME.  |                    |
|       | 0.00030.000 s                            | Filter time constant for AI2.  | 1000 = 1 s         |
| 13.07 | AI2 MAX                                  | Defines the maximum value for analog input Al2. The type is selected with jumper J2 on the JCU Control Unit.   |                    |
|       | -11.00011.000 V /<br>-22.00022.000<br>mA | Maximum Al2 input value.   | 1000 = 1 V /<br>mA |
| 13.08 | AI2 MIN                                  | Defines the minimum value for analog input AI2. The type is selected with jumper J2 on the JCU Control Unit.   |                    |
|       | -11.00011.000 V /<br>-22.00022.000<br>mA | Minimum Al2 input value.   | 1000 = 1 V /<br>mA |

| No.   | Name/Value              | Description  | FbEq     |
|-------|-------------------------|--|----------|
| 13.09 | AI2 MAX SCALE           | Defines the real value that corresponds to the maximum analog input value defined by parameter 13.07 Al2 MAX.  |          |
|       |                         | 13.08<br>13.07 AI (mA / V)<br>13.10  |          |
|       | -32768.000<br>32768.000 | Real value corresponding to the value of parameter 13.07.  | 1000 = 1 |
| 13.10 | AI2 MIN SCALE           | Defines the real value that corresponds to the minimum analog input value defined by parameter <i>13.08</i> Al2 MIN. See parameter <i>13.09</i> Al2 MAX SCALE.   |          |
|       | -32768.000<br>32768.000 | Real value corresponding to the value of parameter 13.08.  | 1000 = 1 |
| 13.11 | AITUNE                  | Triggers the AI tuning function.<br>Connect the signal to the input and select the appropriate<br>tuning function.   |          |
|       | No action               | Al tune is not activated.  | 0        |
|       | AI1 min tune            | Current analog input AI1 signal value is set as minimum value for AI1, parameter <i>13.03</i> AI1 MIN. The value reverts back to <i>No action</i> automatically. | 1        |
|       | Al2 max tune            | Current analog input AI1 signal value is set as maximum value for AI1, parameter <i>13.02</i> AI1 MAX. The value reverts back to <i>No action</i> automatically. | 2        |
|       | AI2 min tune            | Current analog input AI2 signal value is set as minimum value for AI2, parameter <i>13.08</i> AI2 MIN. The value reverts back to <i>No action</i> automatically. | 3        |
|       | AI2 max tune            | Current analog input Al2 signal value is set as maximum value for Al2, parameter <i>13.07</i> Al2 MAX. The value reverts back to <i>No action</i> automatically. | 4        |
| 13.12 | AI SUPERVISION          | Selects how the drive reacts when analog input signal limit is reached. The limit is selected by parameter <i>13.13</i> AI SUPERVIS ACT.                         |          |
|       | No                      | No action taken.   | 0        |
|       | Fault                   | The drive trips on fault AI SUPERVISION.   | 1        |

| No.   | Name/\   | /alue  | Description   | FbEq                  |
|-------|----------|--|---|-----------------------|
|       | Spd ref  | safe   | The drive generates alarm AI SUPERVISION and sets the speed to the speed defined by parameter 46.02 SPEED REF SAFE.<br>WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.   | 2                     |
|       | Last spe | eed  | The drive generates alarm AI SUPERVISION and freezes the speed to the level the drive was operating at. The speed is determined by the average speed over the previous 10 seconds.           WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 3                     |
| 13.13 | AI SUP   | ERVIS ACT  | Selects the analog input signal supervision limit.  |                       |
|       | Bit      |  | Supervision selected by parameter 13.12 AI SUPER activated if   | VISION is             |
|       | 0        | Al1 <min< td=""><td>Al1 signal value falls below the value defined by equation Al1 MIN - 0.5 mA or V</td><td>on: par. <i>13.03</i></td></min<> | Al1 signal value falls below the value defined by equation Al1 MIN - 0.5 mA or V  | on: par. <i>13.03</i> |
|       | 1        | Al1>max  | Al1 signal value exceeds the value defined by equation<br>Al1 MAX + 0.5 mA or V   | : par. <i>13.02</i>   |
|       | 2        | AI2 <min< td=""><td>Al2 signal value falls below the value defined by equation Al2 MIN - 0.5 mA or V</td><td>on: par. <i>13.08</i></td></min<> | Al2 signal value falls below the value defined by equation Al2 MIN - 0.5 mA or V  | on: par. <i>13.08</i> |
|       | 3        | Al2>min  | Al1 signal value exceeds the value defined by equation<br>Al2 MAX + 0.5 mA or V   | : par. <i>13.0</i> 7  |
|       | <u>.</u> | -  | Example: If the parameter value is set to 0010 (bin), bit 1<br>Al1>max is selected.   |                       |
|       | 0b0000   | 0b1111   | AI1/AI2 signal supervision selection.   | 1 = 1                 |

### 178 Parameters

| No.           | Name/Value      | Description  | FbEq        |
|---------------|-----------------|--|-------------|
| 15 AN<br>OUTP | IALOGUE<br>PUTS | Settings for the analog outputs.   |             |
| 15.01         | AO1 PTR         | Selects a drive signal to be connected to analog output AO1.   |             |
|               |                 | Value pointer (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)  |             |
| 15.02         | AO1 FILT TIME   | Defines the filtering time constant for analog output AO1.<br>$ \begin{array}{c}  & & \\  & &$ |             |
|               | 0.00030.000 s   | Filter time constant for AO1.  | 1000 = 1 s  |
| 15.03         | AO1 MAX         | Defines the maximum value for analog output AO1.   |             |
|               | 0.00022.700 mA  | Maximum AO1 output value.  | 1000 = 1 mA |
| 15.04         | AO1 MIN         | Defines the minimum value for analog output AO1.   |             |
|               | 0.00022.700 mA  | Minimum AO1 output value.  | 1000 = 1 mA |

| No.   | Name/Value              | Description  | FbEq       |
|-------|-------------------------|--|------------|
| 15.05 | AO1 MAX SCALE           | Defines the real value that corresponds to the maximum<br>analog output value defined by parameter 15.03 AO1 MAX.<br>AO (mA)<br>15.03<br>15.04<br>15.04<br>15.06<br>15.05<br>AO (real) |            |
|       |                         | AO (mA)<br>15.03<br>15.04<br>15.04<br>15.05<br>15.06<br>AO (real)  |            |
|       | -32768.000<br>32768.000 | Real value corresponding to the value of parameter <i>15.03</i> .  | 1000 = 1   |
| 15.06 | AO1 MIN SCALE           | Defines the real value that corresponds to the minimum analog output value defined by parameter <i>15.04</i> AO1 MIN. See parameter <i>15.05</i> AO1 MAX SCALE.                        |            |
|       | -32768.000<br>32768.000 | Real value corresponding to the value of parameter 15.04.  | 1000 = 1   |
| 15.07 | AO2 FILT TIME           | Selects a drive signal to be connected to analog output AO2.   |            |
|       |                         | Value pointer (See Terms and abbreviations on page 143.)   |            |
| 15.08 | AO2 FILT TIME           | Defines the filtering time constant for analog output AO2. See parameter <i>15.02</i> AO1 FILT TIME.   |            |
|       | 0.00030.000 s           | Filter time constant for AO2.  | 1000 = 1 s |
| 15.09 | AO2 MAX                 | Defines the maximum value for analog output AO2.   |            |
|       | -10.00010.000 V         | Maximum AO2 output value.  | 1000 = 1 V |
| 15.10 | AO2 MIN                 | Defines the minimum value for analog output AO2.   |            |
|       | -10.00010.000 V         | Minimum AO2 output value.  | 1000 = 1 V |

| No.   | Name/Value              | Description   | FbEq     |
|-------|-------------------------|---|----------|
| 15.11 | AO2 MAX SCALE           | Defines the real value that corresponds to the maximum<br>analog output value defined by parameter 15.09 AO2 MAX.<br>AO (V)<br>15.09<br>15.10<br>15.10<br>AO (real)   |          |
|       |                         | AO (V)<br>15.09<br>15.10<br>15.12<br>15.11<br>AO (real)   |          |
|       | -32768.000<br>32768.000 | Real value corresponding to the value of parameter 15.09.   | 1000 = 1 |
| 15.12 | AO2 MIN SCALE           | Defines the real value that corresponds to the minimum analog output value defined by parameter <i>15.10</i> AO2 MIN. See parameter <i>15.11</i> AO2 MAX SCALE.   |          |
|       | -32768.000<br>32768.000 | Real value corresponding to the value of parameter 15.10.   | 1000 = 1 |
| 16 SY | STEM                    | Local control and parameter access settings, restoration of default parameter values and saving of parameters into permanent memory.  |          |
| 16.01 | LOCAL LOCK              | Selects the source for disabling local control (Take/Release<br>button on the PC tool, LOC/REM key of the panel). 1 = Local<br>control disabled. 0 = Local control enabled.<br>WARNING! Before activating, ensure that the<br>control panel is not needed for stopping the drive! |          |
|       |                         | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)   |          |

| No.   | Name/Value        | Description  | FbEq  |
|-------|-------------------|--|-------|
| 16.02 | PARAMETER<br>LOCK | Selects the state of the parameter lock. The lock prevents parameter changing.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter can only be adjusted after the correct pass code has been entered at parameter <i>16.03</i> PASS CODE.   |       |
|       | Locked            | Locked. Parameter values cannot be changed from the control panel.   | 0     |
|       | Open              | The lock is open. Parameter values can be changed.   | 1     |
|       | Not saved         | The lock is open. Parameter values can be changed, but the changes will not be stored at power switch off.   | 2     |
| 16.03 | PASS CODE         | Selects the pass code for the parameter lock (see parameter 16.02 PARAMETER LOCK).<br>After entering 358 at this parameter, parameter 16.02<br>PARAMETER LOCK can be adjusted. The value reverts back to 0 automatically.  |       |
|       | 02147483647       | Pass code for parameter lock.  | 1 = 1 |
| 16.04 | PARAM RESTORE     | Restores the original settings of the application, ie, parameter factory default values.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.  |       |
|       | Done              | Restoration is completed.  | 0     |
|       | Restore defs      | All parameter values are restored to default values, except<br>motor data, ID run results, and fieldbus, drive-to-drive link and<br>encoder configuration data.  | 1     |
|       | Clear all         | All parameter values are restored to default values, including<br>motor data, ID run results and fieldbus and encoder<br>configuration data. PC tool communication is interrupted<br>during the restoration. Drive CPU is re-booted after the<br>restoration is completed.   | 2     |
| 16.07 | PARAM SAVE        | Saves the valid parameter values to the permanent memory.<br>See also section <i>Setting parameters</i> on page <i>144</i> .   |       |
|       | Done              | Save completed.  | 0     |
|       | Save              | Save in progress.  | 1     |
| 16.09 | USER SET SEL      | Enables the save and restoration of up to four custom sets of parameter settings.<br>The set that was in use before powering down the drive is in use after the next power-up.<br><b>Note:</b> Any parameter changes made after loading a user set are not automatically stored into the loaded set – they must be saved using this parameter. |       |
|       | No request        | Load or save operation complete; normal operation.   | 1     |
|       | Load set 1        | Load user parameter set 1.   | 2     |
|       | Load set 2        | Load user parameter set 2.   | 3     |
|       | Load set 3        | Load user parameter set 3.   | 4     |
|       | Load set 4        | Load user parameter set 4.   | 5     |
|       | Save set 1        | Save user parameter set 1.   | 6     |
|       | Save set 2        | Save user parameter set 2.   | 7     |
|       | Save set 3        | Save user parameter set 3.   | 8     |
|       | Save set 4        | Save user parameter set 4.   | 9     |

| No.   | Name/Value          | Description  |  |                             | FbEq |
|-------|---------------------|--|--|-----------------------------|------|
|       | IO mode             | Load user paramete   | r set using paramete   | rs 16.11 and 16.12.         | 10   |
| 16.10 | USER SET LOG        | Shows the status of 16.09 USER SET SI  | the user parameter s<br>EL). Read-only.                                | sets (see parameter         |      |
|       | N/A                 | No user sets have b  | een saved.   |                             | 0    |
|       | Loading             | A user set is being lo   | baded.   |                             | 1    |
|       | Saving              | A user set is being s  | aved.  |                             | 2    |
|       | Faulted             | Invalid or empty para  | ameter set.  |                             | 4    |
|       | Set1 IO act         | User parameter set and 16.12.  | 1 has been selected  | by parameters 16.11         | 8    |
|       | Set2 IO act         | User parameter set 2 and 16.12.  | 2 has been selected  | by parameters 16.11         | 16   |
|       | Set3 IO act         | User parameter set 3 and 16.12.  | 3 has been selected  | by parameters 16.11         | 32   |
|       | Set4 IO act         | User parameter set 4 and 16.12.  | 4 has been selected  | by parameters 16.11         | 64   |
|       | Set1 par act        | User parameter set 16.09.  | 1 has been loaded u  | sing parameter              | 128  |
|       | Set2 par act        | User parameter set 2<br>16.09.   | 2 has been loaded u  | sing parameter              | 256  |
|       | Set3 par act        | User parameter set 3 16.09.  | 3 has been loaded u  | sing parameter              | 512  |
|       | Set4 par act        | User parameter set 4 16.09.  | 4 has been loaded u  | sing parameter              | 1024 |
| 16.11 | USER IO SET LO      | Together with param<br>user parameter set v<br>set to <i>IO mode</i> . The<br>parameter and parameter<br>set as follows: |  |                             |      |
|       |                     | Status of source defined by par. 16.11   | Status of source defined by par.                                       | User parameter set selected |      |
|       |                     | FALSE  | FALSE  | Set 1                       |      |
|       |                     | TRUE   | FALSE  | Set 2                       |      |
|       |                     | FALSE  | TRUE   | Set 3                       |      |
|       |                     | TRUE   | TRUE   | Set 4                       |      |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST<br>abbreviations on page  | or POINTER (See Te<br>ge 143.)   | erms and                    |      |
| 16.12 | USER IO SET HI      | See parameter 16.1   | USER IO SET LO.  |                             |      |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST<br>abbreviations on page  | or POINTER (See Te   | erms and                    |      |
| 16.13 | TIME SOURCE<br>PRIO |  | me clock source is a<br>me clock. Some sele<br>t are in order of prior | ctions specify              |      |
|       | FB_D2D_MMI          | Fieldbus (highest pri<br>interface (control par  |  | link; man-machine           | 0    |
|       | D2D_FB_MMI          | Drive-to-drive link (h<br>interface (control pa  |  | ous; man-machine            | 1    |

| No.   | Name/Value         | Description  | FbEq      |
|-------|--------------------|--|-----------|
|       | FB_D2D             | Fieldbus (highest priority); drive-to-drive link.  | 2         |
|       | D2D_FB             | Drive-to-drive link (highest priority); fieldbus.  | 3         |
|       | FB only            | Fieldbus only.   | 4         |
|       | D2D only           | Drive-to-drive link only.  | 5         |
|       | MMI_FB_D2D         | Man-machine interface (control panel or PC) (highest priority); fieldbus; drive-to-drive link.   | 6         |
|       | MMI only           | Man-machine interface (control panel or PC) only.  | 7         |
|       | Internal           | No external sources are used as master real-time clock.  | 8         |
| 17 PA | NEL DISPLAY        | Selection of signals to be displayed on the control panel.   |           |
| 17.01 | SIGNAL1 PARAM      | Selects the first signal to be displayed on the control panel.<br>The default signal is 05.08 LIFT SPEED ACT.  |           |
|       |                    | Value pointer (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)  |           |
| 17.02 | SIGNAL2 PARAM      | Selects the second signal to be displayed on the control panel. The default signal is <i>05.09</i> LIFT SPEED REF.   |           |
|       |                    | Value pointer (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)  |           |
| 17.03 | SIGNAL3 PARAM      | Selects the third signal to be displayed on the control panel.<br>The default signal is <i>01.06</i> TORQUE.   |           |
|       |                    | Value pointer (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)  |           |
| 20 LI | MITS               | Drive operation limits.  |           |
| 20.01 | MAXIMUM SPEED      | Defines the allowed maximum speed. See also parameter 22.08 SPEED TRIPMARGIN.  |           |
|       | 030000 rpm         | Allowed maximum speed.   | 1 = 1 rpm |
| 20.02 | MINIMUM SPEED      | Defines the allowed minimum speed. See also parameter 22.08 SPEED TRIPMARGIN.  |           |
|       | -300000 rpm        | Allowed minimum speed.   | 1 = 1 rpm |
| 20.03 | POS SPEED ENA      | Internally used. Cannot be set by the user.  |           |
| 20.04 | NEG SPEED ENA      | Internally used. Cannot be set by the user.  |           |
| 20.05 | MAXIMUM<br>CURRENT | Defines the allowed maximum motor current.   |           |
|       | 0.0030000.00 A     | Maximum allowed motor current.   | 100 = 1 A |
| 20.06 | MAXIMUM<br>TORQUE  | Defines the maximum torque limit for the drive (in percent of the motor nominal torque).   |           |
|       | 0.01600.0%         | Maximum torque limit.  | 10 = 1%   |
| 20.07 | MINIMUM<br>TORQUE  | Defines the minimum torque limit for the drive (in percent of the motor nominal torque).   |           |
|       | -1600.00.0%        | Minimum torque limit.  | 10 = 1%   |
| 20.08 | THERM CURR LIM     | Enables the thermal current limitation. Thermal current limit is calculated by the inverter thermal protection function.   |           |
|       | Disable            | The calculated thermal limit is not used. If the inverter output current is excessive, alarm IGBT OVERTEMP is generated and eventually the drive trips on fault IGBT OVERTEMP. | 0         |
|       | Enable             | The calculated thermal current value limits the inverter output current (ie, motor current).   | 1         |

| No.   | Name/Value                | Description   | FbEq        |
|-------|---------------------------|---|-------------|
| 22 SP | EED FEEDBACK              | Settings for speed feedback selection, zero speed selection, actual speed supervision, etc.   |             |
| 22.01 | SPEED FB SEL              | Selects the speed feedback value used in control.   |             |
|       | Estimated                 | Calculated speed estimate.  | 0           |
|       | Enc1 speed                | Actual speed measured with encoder 1. The encoder is selected by parameter 90.01 ENCODER 1 SEL.   | 1           |
|       | Enc2 speed                | Actual speed measured with encoder 2. The encoder is selected by parameter 90.02 ENCODER 2 SEL.   | 2           |
| 22.02 | SPEED ACT<br>FTIME        | Defines the time constant of the actual speed filter, that is, the time within the actual speed has reached 63% of the nominal speed (filtered speed = 01.01 SPEED ACT). If the used speed reference remains constant, the possible interferences in the speed measurement can be filtered with the actual speed filter. Reducing the ripple with the filter may cause speed controller tuning problems. A long filter time constant and fast acceleration time contradict one another. A very long filter time results in unstable control. If there are substantial interferences in the speed measurement, the filter time constant should be proportional to the total inertia of the load and motor, in this case 1030% of the mechanical time constant $t_{mech} = (n_{nom} / T_{nom}) \times J_{tot} \times 2\pi / 60$ , where $J_{tot} =$ total inertia of the load and motor (the gear ratio between the load and motor must be taken into account) $n_{nom}$ = motor nominal speed $T_{nom}$ = motor nominal torque See also parameter 26.06 SPD ERR FTIME. |             |
|       | 0.000<br>10000.000 ms     | Time constant for actual speed filter.  | 1000 = 1 ms |
| 22.03 | MOTOR GEAR<br>MUL         | Defines the motor gear numerator for the motor encoder gear function.<br>$\frac{22.03 \text{ MOTOR GEAR MUL}}{22.04 \text{ MOTOR GEAR DIV}} = \frac{\text{Actual speed}}{\text{Input speed}}$ where input speed is encoder 1/2 speed (01.08 ENCODER 1 SPEED / 01.10 ENCODER 2 SPEED) or speed estimate (01.14 SPEED ESTIMATED).<br>Note: If the motor gear ratio differs from 1, the motor model uses an estimated speed instead of the speed feedback value.<br>See also section Motor encoder gear on page 133.   |             |
| 22.04 | -2147483647<br>2147483647 | Numerator for motor encoder gear. <b>Note:</b> A setting of 0 is changed internally to 1.   | 1 = 1       |
| 22.04 | MOTOR GEAR DIV            | Defines the motor gear denominator for the motor encoder gear function. See parameter <i>22.03</i> MOTOR GEAR MUL.  |             |
|       | 12147483647               | Denominator for motor encoder gear.   | 1 = 1       |
| 22.05 | ZERO SPEED<br>LIMIT       | Defines the zero speed limit. The motor is stopped along a speed ramp until the defined zero speed limit is reached.<br>After the limit, the motor coasts to stop.<br><b>Note:</b> Too low a setting may result in the drive not stopping at all.   |             |
|       | 0.00<br>30000.00 rpm      | Zero speed limit.   | 100 = 1 rpm |

| No.   | Name/Value          | Description   | FbEq      |
|-------|---------------------|---|-----------|
| 22.06 | ZERO SPEED<br>DELAY | Defines the delay for the zero speed delay function. The function is useful in applications where a smooth and quick restart is essential. During the delay the drive accurately knows the rotor position.<br><b>No Zero Speed Delay</b><br>The drive receives a stop command and decelerates along a ramp. When the motor actual speed falls below the value of parameter 22.05 ZERO SPEED LIMIT, the speed controller is switched off. The inverter modulation is stopped and the motor coasts to standstill. |           |
|       |                     | Speed Speed controller switched off: Motor coasts to stop.  |           |
|       |                     | <i>Time</i>   |           |
|       |                     | With Zero Speed Delay<br>The drive receives a stop command and decelerates along a<br>ramp. When the actual motor speed falls below the value of<br>parameter 22.05 ZERO SPEED LIMIT, the zero speed delay<br>function activates. During the delay the function keeps the<br>speed controller live: the inverter modulates, the motor is<br>magnetised and the drive is ready for a quick restart.  |           |
|       |                     | Speed Speed controller remains active. Motor is decelerated to true zero speed.   |           |
|       |                     | Delay Time  |           |
|       | 030000 ms           | Zero speed delay.   | 1 = 1 ms  |
| 22.07 | ABOVE SPEED<br>LIM  | Defines the supervision limit for the actual speed. See also 02.13 FBA MAIN SW, bit 10.   |           |
|       | 030000 rpm          | Supervision limit for actual speed.   | 1 = 1 rpm |

| No.   | Name/Value          | Description   | FbEq       |
|-------|---------------------|---|------------|
| 22.08 | SPEED<br>TRIPMARGIN | Defines, together with 20.01 MAXIMUM SPEED and 20.02<br>MINIMUM SPEED, the maximum allowed speed of the motor<br>(overspeed protection). If the actual speed (01.01 SPEED<br>ACT) exceeds the speed limit defined by parameter 20.01 or<br>20.02 by more than 22.08 SPEED TRIPMARGIN, the drive<br>trips on fault OVERSPEED.<br>Example: If the maximum speed is 1420 rpm and speed trip<br>margin is 300 rpm, the drive trips at 1720 rpm. |            |
|       |                     | Speed     Speed   | SPEED      |
|       |                     | Time  |            |
|       |                     | 20.02 MINIMUM<br>22.08 SPEED TRIP MARGIN  | SPEED      |
|       | 0.010000.0 rpm      | Speed trip margin.  | 10 = 1 rpm |
| 22.09 | SPEED FB FAULT      | Selects the action in case of speed feedback data loss.<br><b>Note:</b> If this parameter is set to <i>Warning</i> or <i>No</i> , a loss of<br>feedback will cause an internal faulted state. To clear the<br>internal fault and to reactivate speed feedback, use<br>parameter <i>90.10</i> ENC PAR REFRESH.   |            |
|       | Fault               | Drive trips on a fault (OPTION COMM LOSS, ENCODER 1/2<br>FAILURE, ENCODER 1/2 CABLE or SPEED FEEDBACK<br>depending on the type of problem).   | 0          |
|       | Warning             | Drive continues operation with open loop control and generates an alarm (OPTION COMM LOSS, ENCODER 1/2 FAILURE or SPEED FEEDBACK depending on the type of problem).   | 1          |
|       | No                  | Drive continues operation with open loop control. No faults or alarms are generated.  | 2          |
| 24 SP | EED REF MOD         | Speed reference selection settings. These parameters need to be set only if the speed reference is coming from a fieldbus module or an analog input.  |            |
| 24.02 | SPEED REF2 SEL      | Used for fieldbus reference. Selects the source for speed reference 2 (03.02 SPEED REF2).   |            |
|       | ZERO                | Zero reference.   | 0          |
|       | Al1                 | Analog input Al1.   | 1          |
|       |                     |   | -          |
|       | AI2                 | Analog input AI2.   | 2          |

| No.   | Name/Value           | Description  | FbEq |
|-------|----------------------|--|------|
|       | FBA REF2             | Fieldbus reference 2.  | 4    |
|       | D2D REF1             | Drive to drive reference 1.  | 5    |
|       | D2D REF2             | Drive to drive reference 2.  | 6    |
|       | ENC1 SPEED           | Encoder 1 (01.08 ENCODER 1 SPEED).   | 7    |
|       | ENC2 SPEED           | Encoder 2 (01.10 ENCODER 2 SPEED).   | 8    |
| 24.03 | SPEED REF1 IN        | Internally used. Cannot be set by the user.  |      |
| 24.04 | SPEED REF2 IN        | Selects the source for speed reference 2 (overrides the setting of parameter 24.02 SPEED REF2 SEL). The default value is P.3.2, ie, 03.02 SPEED REF2.  |      |
|       |                      | Value pointer (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)  |      |
| 24.05 | SPEED REF 1/<br>2SEL | Used for fieldbus reference. Selects between speed<br>reference 1 or 2. Reference 1/2 source is defined by<br>parameter 24.03 SPEED REF1 IN / 24.04 SPEED REF2 IN.<br>0 = Speed reference 1. |      |
|       |                      | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)  |      |

| 25 SP | EED REF RAMP               | Speed reference ramp settings.  |                          |
|-------|----------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| 25.01 | SPEED RAMP IN              | Internally used. Cannot be set by the user.   |                          |
| 25.02 | SPEED SCALING              | Internally used. Cannot be set by the user.<br>Shows the motor rotational speed (rpm), which corresponds<br>to the lift nominal speed (m/s) defined with parameter 80.01<br>NOMINAL SPEED. The parameter value is calculated based<br>on the lift nominal speed, gear ratio, roping ratio and sheave<br>diameter. See also section <i>Speed reference scaling</i> on page<br>99.  | 1 = 1 rpm                |
| 25.11 | EM STOP TIME               | Defines the time within which the drive is stopped if an emergency stop OFF3 is activated (ie, the time required for the speed to change from the speed value defined by parameter 25.02 SPEED SCALING to zero). The emergency stop OFF3 is activated if the Final limit switches or Leveling overtime stop function becomes active. See also section <i>Emergency stop</i> on page 132. Emergency stop OFF1 uses the active ramp time. |                          |
|       | 0.0001800.000 s            | Emergency stop OFF3 deceleration time.  | 1000 = 1 s               |
| 25.80 | ACC/DEC SEL                | Selects the source for the acceleration/deceleration set 1 or acceleration/deceleration set 2 used in the normal travel mode. 1 = Acc/dec set 2 is used. 0 = Acc/dec set 1 is used. For more information, see section <i>Acceleration/deceleration selection</i> on page <i>100</i> .   |                          |
| 25.81 | ACC1                       | Defines the acceleration for acc/dec set 1.   |                          |
|       | 0.0125.00 m/s <sup>2</sup> | Acc/dec set 1 acceleration.   | 100 = 1 m/s <sup>2</sup> |
| 25.82 | DEC1                       | Defines the deceleration for acc/dec set 1.   |                          |
|       | 0.0125.00 m/s <sup>2</sup> | Acc/dec set 1 deceleration.   | 100 = 1 m/s <sup>2</sup> |
| 25.83 | ACC2                       | Defines the acceleration for acc/dec set 2.   |                          |
|       | 0.0125.00 m/s <sup>2</sup> | Acc/dec set 2 acceleration.   | 100 = 1 m/s <sup>2</sup> |
| 25.84 | DEC2                       | Defines the deceleration for acc/dec set 2.   |                          |
|       | 0.0125.00 m/s <sup>2</sup> | Acc/dec set 2 deceleration.   | 100 = 1 m/s <sup>2</sup> |

| No.   | Name/Value                  | Description   | FbEq                     |
|-------|-----------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| 25.85 | INSPECT MODE<br>ACC         | Defines the acceleration used when the inspection mode is active.   |                          |
|       | 0.0125.00 m/s <sup>2</sup>  | Acceleration used in the inspection mode.   | $100 = 1 \text{ m/s}^2$  |
| 25.86 | INSPECT MODE<br>DEC         | Defines the deceleration used when the inspection mode is active.   |                          |
|       | 0.0125.00 m/s <sup>2</sup>  | Deceleration used in the inspection mode.   | $100 = 1 \text{ m/s}^2$  |
| 25.87 | EVAC MODE ACC               | Defines the acceleration used when the evacuation mode is active.   |                          |
|       | 0.0125.00 m/s <sup>2</sup>  | Acceleration used in the evacuation mode.   | $100 = 1 \text{ m/s}^2$  |
| 25.88 | EVAC MODE DEC               | Defines the deceleration used when the evacuation mode is active.   |                          |
|       | 0.0125.00 m/s <sup>2</sup>  | Deceleration used in the evacuation mode.   | $100 = 1 \text{ m/s}^2$  |
| 25.89 | RELVL ACC/DEC               | Defines the acceleration/deceleration used when the releveling mode is active.  |                          |
|       | 0.0125.00 m/s <sup>2</sup>  | Acceleration/deceleration used in the releveling mode.  | $100 = 1 \text{ m/s}^2$  |
| 25.90 | JERK DISABLE                | Selects the source for enabling/disabling all the jerks defined with parameters 25.91 JERK125.97 JERK7. 1 = All jerks are disabled and not used. 0 = All jerks are enabled and used. For more information, see section <i>Jerk selection</i> on page 101. |                          |
| 25.91 | JERK1                       | Defines the jerk used at the start of acceleration from zero speed to traveling speed when the start command is given.  |                          |
|       | 0.01100.00 m/s <sup>3</sup> | Jerk used at the start of acceleration.   | $100 = 1 \text{ m/s}^3$  |
| 25.92 | JERK2                       | Defines the jerk used at the end of acceleration from zero speed to traveling speed when the start command is given.  |                          |
|       | 0.01100.00 m/s <sup>3</sup> | Jerk used at the end of acceleration.   | $100 = 1 \text{ m/s}^3$  |
| 25.93 | JERK3                       | Defines the jerk used at the start of deceleration from traveling speed to leveling speed.  |                          |
|       | 0.01100.00 m/s <sup>3</sup> | Jerk used at the start of leveling deceleration.  | $100 = 1 \text{ m/s}^3$  |
| 25.94 | JERK4                       | Defines the jerk used at the end of deceleration from traveling speed to leveling speed.  |                          |
|       | 0.01100.00 m/s <sup>3</sup> | Jerk used at the end of leveling deceleration.  | 100 = 1 m/s <sup>3</sup> |
| 25.95 | JERK5                       | Defines the jerk used at the start of stopping deceleration when the stop command is given.   |                          |
|       | 0.01100.00 m/s <sup>3</sup> | Jerk used at the start of stopping deceleration.  | 100 = 1 m/s <sup>3</sup> |
| 25.96 | JERK6                       | Defines the jerk used at the end of stopping deceleration when the stop command is given.   |                          |
|       | 0.01100.00 m/s <sup>3</sup> | Jerk used at the end of stopping deceleration.  | $100 = 1 \text{ m/s}^3$  |
| 25.97 | JERK7                       | Defines the jerk used during releveling.  |                          |
|       | 0.01100.00 m/s <sup>3</sup> | Jerk used during releveling.  | 100 = 1 m/s <sup>3</sup> |
| 26 SP | EED ERROR                   | Speed error calculation settings.   |                          |
| 26.05 | SPEED STEP                  | Defines an additional speed step given to the input of the speed controller (added to the speed error value).   |                          |
|       | -30000.00<br>30000.00 rpm   | Speed step.   | 100 = 1 rpm              |

| No.   | Name/Value                                | Description  | FbEq              |
|-------|---|--|-------------------|
| 26.06 | SPD ERR FTIME                             | Defines the time constant of the speed error low pass filter.<br>If the used speed reference changes rapidly (servo<br>application), the possible interferences in the speed<br>measurement can be filtered with the speed error filter.<br>Reducing the ripple with the filter may cause speed controller<br>tuning problems. A long filter time constant and fast<br>acceleration time contradict one another. A very long filter<br>time results in unstable control.<br>See also parameter <i>22.02</i> SPEED ACT FTIME. |                   |
|       | 0.01000.0 ms                              | Time constant for speed error low pass filter. 0 ms = filtering disabled.  | 10 = 1 ms         |
| 26.07 | SPEED WINDOW                              | Defines the absolute value for the motor speed window<br>supervision, ie, the absolute value for the difference between<br>the actual speed and the unramped speed reference ( $01.01$<br>SPEED ACT - $03.03$ SPEEDREF RAMP IN). When the motor<br>speed is within the limits defined by this parameter, signal<br>$02.13$ bit 8 (AT_SETPOINT) value is 1. If the motor speed is<br>not within the defined limits, bit 8 value is 0.   |                   |
|       | 030000 rpm                                | Absolute value for motor speed window supervision.   | 1 = 1 rpm         |
| 28 SP | EED CONTROL                               | Speed controller settings.   |                   |
| 28.01 | SPEED ERR<br>NCTRL                        | Selects the source for the speed error (reference - actual).<br>The default value is P.3.6, ie, signal 03.06 SPEED ERROR<br>FILT.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter has been locked, ie, no user setting is<br>possible.  |                   |
|       |   | Value pointer (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)  |                   |
| 28.02 | PROPORT GAIN                              | Defines the proportional gain (Kp) of the speed controller. Too<br>great a gain may cause speed oscillation. The figure below<br>shows the speed controller output after an error step when<br>the error remains constant.   |                   |
|       | Q   | Gain = $K_p = 1$<br>$T_l = Integration time = 0$<br>$T_D = Derivation time = 0$  |                   |
|       |   | Error value  |                   |
|       | Controller<br>output = K <sub>p</sub> × e | Controller output  | Error value<br>ne |
|       |   | If gain is set to 1, a 10% change in error value (reference - actual value) causes the speed controller output to change by 10%.   |                   |
|       | 0.00200.00                                | Proportional gain for speed controller.  | 100 = 1           |

| No.   | Name/Value   | Description  | FbEq       |
|-------|--|--|------------|
| 28.03 | INTEGRATION<br>TIME  | Defines the integration time of the speed controller. The integration time defines the rate at which the controller output changes when the error value is constant and the proportional gain of the speed controller is 1. The shorter the integration time, the faster the continuous error value is corrected. Too short integration time makes the control unstable.<br>If the parameter value is set to zero, the I-part of the controller is disabled.<br>Anti-windup stops the integrator if the controller output is limited. See 06.05 LIMIT WORD 1.<br>The figure below shows the speed controller output after an error step when the error remains constant. |            |
|       | $K_{p} \times e \begin{cases} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\$ | Controller output<br>Gain = $K_p = 1$<br>$T_1 = Integration time = 0$<br>$T_D = Derivation time = 0$<br>e = Error value<br>$T_1$   | )          |
|       | 0.000600.000 s   | Integration time for speed controller.   | 1000 = 1 s |

| No.   | Name/Value   | Description   | FbEq       |
|-------|--|---|------------|
| 28.04 | Ĺ  | Defines the derivation time of the speed controller. Derivative<br>action boosts the controller output if the error value changes.<br>The longer the derivation time, the more the speed controller<br>output is boosted during the change. If the derivation time is<br>set to zero, the controller works as a PI controller, otherwise<br>as a PID controller. The derivation makes the control more<br>responsive to disturbances.<br>The speed error derivative must be filtered with a low pass<br>filter to eliminate disturbances.<br>The figure below shows the speed controller output after an<br>error step when the error remains constant. | alue       |
|       | τ <sub>1</sub> =<br>τ <sub>D</sub><br>τ <sub>s</sub> = | in = K <sub>p</sub> = 1<br>= Integration time > 0<br>= Derivation time > 0<br>= Sample time period = 250 μs<br>= Error value change between two samples   |            |
|       |  | Note: Changing this parameter value is recommended only if  |            |
|       |  | a pulse encoder is used.  |            |
|       | 0.00010.000 s  | Derivation time for speed controller.   | 1000 = 1 s |
| 28.05 | DERIV FILT TIME  | Defines the derivation filter time constant.  |            |
| 00.00 | 0.01000.0 ms   | Derivation filter time constant.  | 10 = 1 ms  |
| 28.06 | ACC<br>COMPENSATION                                    | Internally used. Cannot be set by the user.   |            |
| 28.09 | SPEEDCTRL BAL<br>EN                                    | Internally used. Cannot be set by the user.   |            |
| 28.10 | MIN TORQ SP<br>CTRL                                    | Defines the minimum speed controller output torque.   |            |
|       | -1600.01600.0%   | Minimum speed controller output torque.   | 10 = 1%    |
| 28.11 | MAX TORQ SP<br>CTRL                                    | Defines the maximum speed controller output torque.   |            |
|       | -1600.01600.0%   | Maximum speed controller output torque.   | 10 = 1%    |

| No.   | Name/Value                                       | Description  | FbEq                      |
|-------|--|--|---------------------------|
| 28.12 |  | Maximum actual speed for speed controller adaptation.<br>Speed controller gain and integration time can be adapted<br>according to actual speed. This is done by multiplying the<br>gain (28.02 PROPORT GAIN) and integration time (28.03<br>INTEGRATION TIME) by coefficients at certain speeds. The<br>coefficients are defined individually for both gain and<br>integration time.<br>When the actual speed is below or equal to 28.13 PI ADAPT<br>MIN SPD, 28.02 PROPORT GAIN and 28.03 INTEGRATION<br>TIME are multiplied by 28.14 P GAIN ADPT COEF and 28.15<br>I TIME ADPT COEF, respectively.<br>When the actual speed is equal to or exceeds 28.12 PI<br>ADAPT MAX SPD, no adaptation takes place; in other words,<br>28.02 PROPORT GAIN and 28.03 INTEGRATION TIME are<br>used as such.<br>Between 28.13 PI ADAPT MIN SPD and 28.12 PI ADAPT<br>MAX SPD, the coefficients are calculated linearly on the basis<br>of the breakpoints.<br><i>K</i> <sub>p</sub> = Proportional gain<br><i>T</i> <sub>1</sub> = Integration time |                           |
|       | 28.14 P GAIN ADPT C<br>or<br>28.15 I TIME ADPT C | COEF   | <i>ctual speed</i><br>pm) |
|       | 030000 rpm                                       | Maximum actual speed for speed controller adaptation.  | 1 = 1 rpm                 |
| 28.13 | PI ADAPT MIN<br>SPD                              | Minimum actual speed for speed controller adaptation. See parameter 28.12 PI ADAPT MAX SPD.  |                           |
|       | 030000 rpm                                       | Minimum actual speed for speed controller adaptation.  | 1 = 1 rpm                 |
| 28.14 | P GAIN ADPT<br>COEF                              | Proportional gain coefficient. See parameter 28.12 PI ADAPT MAX SPD.   |                           |
|       | 0.000 10.000                                     | Proportional gain coefficient.   | 1000 = 1                  |
| 28.15 | I TIME ADPT COEF                                 | Integration time coefficient. See parameter 28.12 PI ADAPT MAX SPD.  |                           |
|       | 0.000 10.000                                     | Integration time coefficient.  | 1000 = 1                  |

| No.   | Name/Value            | Description   | FbEq    |
|-------|-----------------------|---|---------|
| 33 SU | IPERVISION            | Configuration of signal supervision.  |         |
| 33.01 | SUPERV1 FUNC          | Selects the mode of supervision 1.  |         |
|       | Disabled              | Supervision 1 not in use.   | 0       |
|       | Low                   | When the signal selected by parameter 33.02 SUPERV1 ACT falls below the value of parameter 33.04 SUPERV1 LIM LO, bit 0 of 06.14 SUPERV STATUS is activated. To clear the bit, the signal must exceed the value of parameter 33.03 SUPERV1 LIM HI.   | 1       |
|       | High                  | When the signal selected by parameter 33.02 SUPERV1 ACT exceeds the value of parameter 33.03 SUPERV1 LIM HI, bit 0 of 06.14 SUPERV STATUS is activated. To clear the bit, the signal must fall below the value of parameter 33.04 SUPERV1 LIM LO.   | 2       |
|       | Abs Low               | When the absolute value of the signal selected by parameter 33.02 SUPERV1 ACT falls below the value of parameter 33.04 SUPERV1 LIM LO, bit 0 of 06.14 SUPERV STATUS is activated. To clear the bit, the absolute value of the signal must exceed the value of parameter 33.03 SUPERV1 LIM HI. | 3       |
|       | Abs High              | When the absolute value of the signal selected by parameter 33.02 SUPERV1 ACT exceeds the value of parameter 33.03 SUPERV1 LIM HI, bit 0 of 06.14 SUPERV STATUS is activated. To clear the bit, the absolute value of the signal must fall below the value of parameter 33.04 SUPERV1 LIM LO. | 4       |
| 33.02 | SUPERV1 ACT           | Selects the signal to be monitored by supervision 1. See parameter 33.01 SUPERV1 FUNC.  |         |
|       |                       | Value pointer (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)   |         |
| 33.03 | SUPERV1 LIM HI        | Sets the upper limit for supervision 1. See parameter 33.01 SUPERV1 FUNC.   |         |
|       | -32768.00<br>32768.00 | Upper limit for supervision 1.  | 100 = 1 |
| 33.04 | SUPERV1 LIM LO        | Sets the lower limit for supervision 1. See parameter 33.01 SUPERV1 FUNC.   |         |
|       | -32768.00<br>32768.00 | Lower limit for supervision 1.  | 100 = 1 |
| 33.05 | SUPERV2 FUNC          | Selects the mode of supervision 2.  |         |
|       | Disabled              | Supervision 2 not in use.   | 0       |
|       | Low                   | When the signal selected by parameter 33.06 SUPERV2 ACT falls below the value of parameter 33.08 SUPERV2 LIM LO, bit 1 of 06.14 SUPERV STATUS is activated. To clear the bit, the signal must exceed the value of parameter 33.07 SUPERV2 LIM HI.   | 1       |
|       | High                  | When the signal selected by parameter 33.06 SUPERV2 ACT exceeds the value of parameter 33.07 SUPERV2 LIM HI, bit 1 of 06.14 SUPERV STATUS is activated. To clear the bit, the signal must fall below the value of parameter 33.08 SUPERV2 LIM LO.   | 2       |
|       | Abs Low               | When the absolute value of the signal selected by parameter 33.06 SUPERV2 ACT falls below the value of parameter 33.08 SUPERV2 LIM LO, bit 1 of 06.14 SUPERV STATUS is activated. To clear the bit, the absolute value of the signal must exceed the value of parameter 33.07 SUPERV2 LIM HI. | 3       |

| No.   | Name/Value            | Description   | FbEq    |
|-------|-----------------------|---|---------|
|       | Abs High              | When the absolute value of the signal selected by parameter 33.06 SUPERV2 ACT exceeds the value of parameter 33.07 SUPERV2 LIM HI, bit 1 of 06.14 SUPERV STATUS is activated. To clear the bit, the absolute value of the signal must fall below the value of parameter 33.08 SUPERV2 LIM LO. | 4       |
| 33.06 | SUPERV2 ACT           | Selects the signal to be monitored by supervision 2. See parameter 33.05 SUPERV2 FUNC.  |         |
|       |                       | Value pointer (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)   |         |
| 33.07 | SUPERV2 LIM HI        | Sets the upper limit for supervision 2. See parameter 33.05 SUPERV2 FUNC.   |         |
|       | -32768.00<br>32768.00 | Upper limit for supervision 2.  | 100 = 1 |
| 33.08 | SUPERV2 LIM LO        | Sets the lower limit for supervision 2. See parameter 33.05 SUPERV2 FUNC.   |         |
|       | -32768.00<br>32768.00 | Lower limit for supervision 2.  | 100 = 1 |
| 33.09 | SUPERV3 FUNC          | Selects the mode of supervision 3.  |         |
|       | Disabled              | Supervision 3 not in use.   | 0       |
|       | Low                   | When the signal selected by parameter 33.10 SUPERV3 ACT falls below the value of parameter 33.12 SUPERV3 LIM LO, bit 2 of 06.14 SUPERV STATUS is activated. To clear the bit, the signal must exceed the value of parameter 33.11 SUPERV3 LIM HI.   | 1       |
|       | High                  | When the signal selected by parameter 33.10 SUPERV3 ACT exceeds the value of parameter 33.11 SUPERV3 LIM HI, bit 2 of 06.14 SUPERV STATUS is activated. To clear the bit, the signal must fall below the value of parameter 33.12 SUPERV3 LIM LO.   | 2       |
|       | Abs Low               | When the absolute value of the signal selected by parameter 33.10 SUPERV3 ACT falls below the value of parameter 33.12 SUPERV3 LIM LO, bit 2 of 06.14 SUPERV STATUS is activated. To clear the bit, the absolute value of the signal must exceed the value of parameter 33.11 SUPERV3 LIM HI. | 3       |
|       | Abs High              | When the absolute value of the signal selected by parameter 33.10 SUPERV3 ACT exceeds the value of parameter 33.11 SUPERV3 LIM HI, bit 2 of 06.14 SUPERV STATUS is activated. To clear the bit, the absolute value of the signal must fall below the value of parameter 33.12 SUPERV3 LIM LO. | 4       |
| 33.10 | SUPERV3 ACT           | Selects the signal to be monitored by supervision 3. See parameter 33.09 SUPERV3 FUNC.  |         |
|       |                       | Value pointer (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)   |         |
| 33.11 | SUPERV3 LIM HI        | Sets the upper limit for supervision 3. See parameter 33.09 SUPERV3 FUNC.   |         |
|       | -32768.00<br>32768.00 | Upper limit for supervision 3   | 100 = 1 |
| 33.12 | SUPERV3 LIM LO        | Sets the lower limit for supervision 3. See parameter 33.09 SUPERV3 FUNC.   |         |
|       | -32768.00<br>32768.00 | Lower limit for supervision 3.  | 100 = 1 |

| No.           | Name/Value          | Description  | FbEq       |
|---------------|---------------------|--|------------|
| 35 ME<br>CTRL | CH BRAKE            | Settings for the control of the mechanical brake, torque proving, brake slip, brake open torque and torque limiter while stopping. See also section <i>Mechanical brake control</i> on page <i>104</i> .   |            |
| 35.01         | BRAKE CONTROL       | Activates the brake control function with or without supervision.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.   |            |
|               | NO                  | Inactive.  | 0          |
|               | WITH ACK            | Brake control with supervision (supervision is activated by parameter <i>35.02</i> BRAKE ACKNOWL).   | 1          |
|               | NO ACK              | Brake control without supervision.   | 2          |
| 35.02         | BRAKE ACKNOWL       | Selects the source for the external brake on/off supervision<br>activation (when parameter $35.01$ BRAKE CONTROL =<br><i>WITH ACK</i> ). The use of the external on/off supervision signal<br>is optional. 1 = The brake is open. 0 = The brake is closed.<br>Brake supervision is usually controlled with a digital input. It<br>can also be controlled with an external control system.<br>When a brake control error is detected, the drive reacts as<br>defined by parameter $35.09$ BRAKE FAULT FUNC.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is<br>running.   |            |
|               |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)  |            |
| 35.03         | BRAKE OPEN<br>DELAY | Defines the brake open delay (= the delay between the internal open brake command and the release of the motor speed control). The delay counter starts when the drive has magnetised the motor and risen the motor torque to the level required at the brake release (parameter <i>35.81</i> BRK OPEN TRQ). Simultaneously with the counter start, the brake function energises the relay output controlling the brake and the brake starts opening. Set the delay the same as the mechanical opening delay of the brake specified by the brake manufacturer.   |            |
|               | 0.005.00 s          | Brake open delay.  | 100 = 1 s  |
| 35.04         | BRAKE CLOSE<br>DLY  | Defines the brake close delay. The delay counter starts when<br>the motor actual speed has fallen below the set level<br>(parameter 35.05 BRAKE CLOSE SPD) after the drive has<br>received the stop command. Simultaneously with the counter<br>start, the brake control function de-energises the relay output<br>controlling the brake and the brake starts closing. During the<br>delay, the brake function keeps the motor live preventing the<br>motor speed from falling below zero.<br>Set the delay time to the same value as the mechanical<br>make-up time of the brake (= operating delay when closing)<br>specified by the brake manufacturer. |            |
|               | 0.0060.00 s         | Brake close delay.   | 100 = 1 s  |
| 35.05         | BRAKE CLOSE<br>SPD  | Defines the brake close speed (an absolute value). See parameter 35.04 BRAKE CLOSE DLY.  |            |
|               | 0.01000.0 rpm       | Brake close speed.   | 10 = 1 rpm |

| No.   | Name/Value          | Description  | FbEq    |
|-------|---------------------|--|---------|
| 35.07 | BRAKE CLOSE<br>REQ  | Selects the source for the brake close (open) request. 1 =<br>Brake close request. 0 = Brake open request.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is<br>running.   |         |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)  |         |
| 35.08 | BRAKE OPEN<br>HOLD  | Internally used. Cannot be set by the user.  |         |
| 35.09 | BRAKE FAULT<br>FUNC | Defines how the drive reacts in case of a mechanical brake control error. If brake control supervision has not been activated by parameter <i>35.01</i> BRAKE CONTROL, this parameter is disabled.   |         |
|       | FAULT               | The drive trips on fault BRAKE NOT CLOSED / BRAKE NOT<br>OPEN if the status of the optional external brake<br>acknowledgement signal does not meet the status presumed<br>by the brake control function. The drive trips on fault BRAKE<br>START TORQUE if the required motor starting torque at<br>brake release is not achieved.   | 0       |
|       | ALARM               | The drive generates alarm BRAKE NOT CLOSED / BRAKE<br>NOT OPEN if the status of the optional external brake<br>acknowledgement signal does not meet the status presumed<br>by the brake control function. The drive generates alarm<br>BRAKE START TORQUE if the required motor starting torque<br>at brake release is not achieved. | 1       |
|       | OPEN FLT            | The drive generates fault BRAKE NOT CLOSED / BRAKE<br>NOT OPEN if the status of the optional external brake<br>acknowledgement signal does not match the status<br>presumed by the brake control function. The drive trips on<br>fault BRAKE START TORQUE if the required motor start<br>torque at brake release is not achieved.    | 2       |
| 35.80 | BRK OPEN TRQ<br>SEL | <ul> <li>Selects the source of the brake open torque to be used. The source can be any of the following parameters:</li> <li>02.05 Al1 SCALED</li> <li>02.07 Al2 SCALED</li> <li>05.04 LOAD ACT TORQ</li> <li>35.81 BRAKE OPEN TORQ</li> </ul>   |         |
|       |                     | Value pointer (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)  |         |
| 35.81 | BRAKE OPEN<br>TORQ  | Defines the brake open torque value used when selected as the source of parameter 35.80 BRK OPEN TRQ SEL.  |         |
|       | 0.0300.0%           | Constant brake open torque.  | 10 = 1% |
| 35.82 | TORQUE<br>PROVING   | Enables/disables the Torque proving function.  |         |
|       | DISABLED            | Torque proving function is disabled.   | 0       |
|       | ENABLED             | Torque proving function is enabled.  | 1       |
| 35.83 | TORQ PROVING<br>REF | Defines the torque proving reference. The Torque proving function compares the calculated actual torque of the drive with this reference value.  |         |
|       | 0.0100.0%           | Torque proving reference in percentage of the motor nominal torque.  | 10 = 1% |

| No.   | Name/Value          | Description   | FbEq        |
|-------|---------------------|---|-------------|
| 35.84 | TRQ PROV FLT<br>DLY | Defines the time delay for generating fault TORQUE PROVE.<br>The drive trips on fault TORQUE PROVE if torque proving<br>has not succeeded by the end of this period.  |             |
|       | 0.010.0 s           | Time delay for generating fault TORQUE PROVE.   | 10 = 1 s    |
| 35.85 | SLIP SPEED LIM      | Defines the speed limit for the brake slip during torque proving.<br>The drive trips on fault BRAKE SLIP if the actual lift speed exceeds this limit during torque proving and stays there for a longer period than defined with parameter 35.87 SLIP FAULT DELAY.  |             |
|       | 0.005.00 m/s        | Brake slip speed limit in m/s.  | 100 = 1 m/s |
| 35.86 | SLIP FAULT<br>DELAY | Defines the time delay for generating fault BRAKE SLIP.   |             |
|       | 0.010.0 s           | Time delay for generating fault BRAKE SLIP.   | 10 = 1 s    |
| 35.87 | TORQUE LIMITER      | Enables/disables the Torque limiter while stopping function.  |             |
|       | DISABLED            | Torque limiter while stopping function is disabled.   | 0           |
|       | ENABLED             | Torque limiter while stopping function is enabled.  | 1           |
| 35.88 | TRQ LIMITER DLY     | Defines the time delay for starting torque limiting after a brake close command.  |             |
|       | 0.12.0 s            | Time delay for starting torque limiting.  | 10 = 1 s    |
| 35.89 | TRQ LIMITER<br>RAMP | Defines the torque limiting ramp time from nominal to zero<br>torque. The actual torque is ramped to zero with the slope<br>defined by this ramp time.  |             |
|       | 0.02.0 s            | Torque limiting ramp time.  | 10 = 1 s    |
| 40 MC | DTOR CONTROL        | Motor control settings.   |             |
| 40.02 | SF REF              | Defines the switching frequency of the drive.<br>When the switching frequency exceeds 4 kHz, the allowed<br>drive output current is limited. See switching frequency<br>derating in the appropriate <i>Hardware manual</i> .  |             |
|       | 1/2/3/4/5/8/16 kHz  | Switching frequency.  | 1 = 1 kHz   |
| 40.03 | SLIP GAIN           | Defines the slip gain which is used to improve the estimated<br>motor slip. 100% means full slip gain; 0% means no slip gain.<br>The default value is 100%. Other values can be used if a<br>static speed error is detected despite of the full slip gain.<br>Example (with nominal load and nominal slip of 40 rpm): A<br>1000 rpm constant speed reference is given to the drive.<br>Despite of the full slip gain (= 100%), a manual tachometer<br>measurement from the motor axis gives a speed value of 998<br>rpm. The static speed error is 1000 rpm - 998 rpm = 2 rpm. To<br>compensate the error, the slip gain should be increased. At<br>the 105% gain value, no static speed error exists (2 rpm / 40<br>rpm = 5%). |             |
|       | 0200%               | Slip gain.  | 1 = 1%      |
| 40.06 | FORCE OPEN<br>LOOP  | Defines the speed/position information used by the motor model.   |             |
|       | FALSE               | Motor model uses the speed feedback selected by parameter 22.01 SPEED FB SEL.   | 0           |
|       | TRUE                | Motor model uses the internal speed estimate (even when parameter 22.01 SPEED FB SEL setting is <i>Enc1 speed / Enc2 speed</i> ).   | 1           |

| No.   | Name/Value         | Description  | FbEq |
|-------|--------------------|--|------|
| 45 MC | OT THERM PROT      | Settings for thermal protection of the motor. See also section <i>Thermal motor protection</i> on page <i>121</i> .  |      |
| 45.01 | MOT TEMP PROT      | Selects how the drive reacts when motor overtemperature is detected.   |      |
|       | No                 | Inactive.  | 0    |
|       | Alarm              | The drive generates alarm MOTOR TEMPERATURE when the temperature exceeds the alarm level defined by parameter <i>45.03</i> MOT TEMP ALM LIM.   | 1    |
|       | Fault              | The drive generates alarm MOTOR TEMPERATURE or trips<br>on fault MOTOR OVERTEMP when the temperature exceeds<br>the alarm/fault level defined by parameter <i>45.03</i> MOT TEMP<br>ALM LIM / <i>45.04</i> MOT TEMP FLT LIM.   | 2    |
| 45.02 | MOT TEMP<br>SOURCE | Selects the motor temperature protection. When<br>overtemperature is detected, the drive reacts as defined by<br>parameter 45.01 MOT TEMP PROT.<br>*Note: If one FEN-xx module is used, parameter setting must<br>be either KTY 1st FEN or PTC 1st FEN. The FEN-xx module<br>can be in either Slot 1 or Slot 2.  |      |
|       | ESTIMATED          | The temperature is supervised based on the motor thermal protection model, which uses the motor thermal time constant (parameter 45.10 MOT THERM TIME) and the motor load curve (parameters 45.0645.08). User tuning is typically needed only if the ambient temperature differs from the normal operating temperature specified for the motor. The motor temperature increases if it operates in the region above the motor load curve. The motor temperature decreases if it operates in the region below the motor load curve (if the motor is overheated). | 0    |
|       | KTY JCU            | The temperature is supervised using a KTY84 sensor connected to drive thermistor input TH.   | 1    |
|       | KTY 1st FEN        | The temperature is supervised using a KTY84 sensor<br>connected to encoder interface module FEN-xx installed in<br>drive Slot 1/2. If two encoder interface modules are used,<br>encoder module connected to Slot 1 is used for the<br>temperature supervision. <b>Note:</b> This selection does not apply<br>to FEN-01. *   | 2    |
|       | KTY 2nd FEN        | The temperature is supervised using a KTY84 sensor<br>connected to encoder interface module FEN-xx installed in<br>drive Slot 1/2. If two encoder interface modules are used,<br>encoder module connected to Slot 2 is used for the<br>temperature supervision. <b>Note:</b> This selection does not apply<br>to FEN-01. *   | 3    |
|       | PTC JCU            | The temperature is supervised using 13 PTC sensors connected to drive thermistor input TH.   | 4    |
|       | PTC 1st FEN        | The temperature is supervised using a PTC sensor<br>connected to encoder interface module FEN-xx installed in<br>drive Slot 1/2. If two encoder interface modules are used,<br>encoder module connected to Slot 1 is used for the<br>temperature supervision. *  | 5    |

| No.   | Name/Value             | Description   | FbEq     |
|-------|------------------------|---|----------|
|       | PTC 2nd FEN            | The temperature is supervised using a PTC sensor<br>connected to encoder interface module FEN-xx installed in<br>drive Slot 1/2. If two encoder interface modules are used,<br>encoder module connected to Slot 2 is used for the<br>temperature supervision. *   | 6        |
| 45.03 | MOT TEMP ALM<br>LIM    | Defines the alarm limit for the motor overtemperature protection (when parameter 45.01 MOT TEMP PROT = <i>Alarm / Fault</i> ).  |          |
|       | 0200 °C                | Motor overtemperature alarm limit.  | 1 = 1 °C |
| 45.04 | MOT TEMP FLT<br>LIM    | Defines the fault limit for the motor overtemperature protection (when parameter 45.01 MOT TEMP PROT = <i>Fault</i> ).  |          |
|       | 0200 °C                | Motor overtemperature fault limit.  | 1 = 1 °C |
| 45.05 | AMBIENT TEMP           | Defines the ambient temperature for the thermal motor protection mode.  |          |
|       | -60100 °C              | Ambient temperature.  | 1 = 1 °C |
| 45.06 | MOT LOAD<br>CURVE      | Defines the load curve together with parameters 45.07 ZERO<br>SPEED LOAD and 45.08 BREAK POINT.<br>The value is given in percent of nominal motor current. When<br>the parameter is set to 100%, the maximum load is equal to<br>the value of the parameter 99.06 MOT NOM CURRENT<br>(higher loads heat up the motor). The load curve level should<br>be adjusted if the ambient temperature differs from the<br>nominal value.<br>The load curve is used by the motor thermal protection model<br>when parameter 45.02 MOT TEMP SOURCE is set to<br><i>ESTIMATED</i> . |          |
|       | // <sub>N</sub><br>(%) | / = Motor current<br>/ <sub>N</sub> = Nominal motor current   |          |
|       | 100                    | 45.06   |          |
|       | 50<br>45.07            |   |          |
|       |                        | 45.08 Drive output<br>frequency   | ut       |
|       | 50150%                 | Motor current above breakpoint.   | 1 = 1%   |

| No.   | Name/Value                                      | Description   | FbEq       |
|-------|---|---|------------|
| 45.07 | ZERO SPEED<br>LOAD                              | Defines the load curve together with parameters 45.06 MOT<br>LOAD CURVE and 45.08 BREAK POINT. Defines the<br>maximum motor load at zero speed of the load curve. A<br>higher value can be used if the motor has an external motor<br>fan to boost the cooling. See the motor manufacturer's<br>recommendations.<br>The value is given in percent of nominal motor current.<br>The load curve is used by the motor thermal protection model<br>when parameter 45.02 MOT TEMP SOURCE is set to<br><i>ESTIMATED</i> . |            |
|       | 50150%  | Motor current at zero speed.  | 1 = 1%     |
| 45.08 | BREAK POINT                                     | Defines the load curve together with parameters 45.06 MOT<br>LOAD CURVE and 45.07 ZERO SPEED LOAD. Defines the<br>break point frequency of the load curve, ie, the point at which<br>the motor load curve begins to decrease from the value of<br>parameter 45.06 MOT LOAD CURVE to the value of<br>parameter 45.07 ZERO SPEED LOAD.<br>The load curve is used by the motor thermal protection model<br>when parameter 45.02 MOT TEMP SOURCE is set to<br><i>ESTIMATED</i> .  |            |
|       | 0.01500.00 Hz                                   | Load curve breakpoint.  | 100 = 1 Hz |
| 45.09 | MOTNOM TEMP<br>RISE<br>Motor nom<br>temperature |   |            |
|       |   | Ambient temperature   | ne         |
|       | 0300 °C   | Motor temperature rise.   | 1 = 1 °C   |

| No.   | Name/Value     | Description  | FbEq    |
|-------|----------------|--|---------|
| 45.10 | MOT THERM TIME | Defines the thermal time constant for the motor thermal protection model (ie, the time within which the temperature has reached 63% of the nominal temperature). See the motor manufacturer's recommendations.<br>The motor thermal protection model is used when parameter 45.02 MOT TEMP SOURCE is set to ESTIMATED. |         |
|       |                | Motor load   |         |
|       |                | 100% -   |         |
|       |                |  |         |
|       |                | Temperature rise   |         |
|       |                | 100%   |         |
|       |                | Motor thermal time Time  |         |
|       | 10010000 s     | Motor thermal time.  | 1 = 1 s |
| 46 FA | ULT FUNCTIONS  | Definition of drive behaviour upon a fault situation.<br>An alarm or a fault message indicates abnormal drive status.  |         |

| 46 FA | ULT FUNCTIONS      | Definition of drive behaviour upon a fault situation.<br>An alarm or a fault message indicates abnormal drive status.  |           |
|-------|--------------------|--|-----------|
| 46.01 | EXTERNAL FAULT     | Selects an interface for an external fault signal. 0 = External fault trip. 1 = No external fault.   |           |
|       |                    | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)  |           |
| 46.02 | SPEED REF SAFE     | Defines the fault speed. Used as a speed reference when an alarm occurs when parameter 13.12 AI SUPERVISION / 46.03 LOCAL CTRL LOSS / 50.02 COMM LOSS FUNC setting is <i>Spd ref safe</i> .                        |           |
|       | -3000030000 rpm    | Fault speed.   | 1 = 1 rpm |
| 46.03 | LOCAL CTRL<br>LOSS | Selects how the drive reacts to a control panel or PC tool communication break.  |           |
|       | No                 | No action.   | 0         |
|       | Fault              | Drive trips on LOCAL CTRL LOSS fault.  | 1         |
|       | Spd ref safe       | The drive generates alarm LOCAL CTRL LOSS and sets the speed to the speed defined by parameter 46.02 SPEED REF SAFE.<br>WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break. | 2         |

| No.   | Name/Value          | Description   | FbEq |
|-------|---------------------|---|------|
|       | Last speed          | The drive generates alarm LOCAL CTRL LOSS and freezes<br>the speed to the level the drive was operating at. The speed<br>is determined by the average speed over the previous 10<br>seconds.<br>WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue<br>operation in case of a communication break.   | 3    |
| 46.04 | MOT PHASE LOSS      | Selects how the drive reacts when a motor phase loss is detected.   |      |
|       | No                  | No action.  | 0    |
|       | Fault               | Drive trips on MOTOR PHASE fault.   | 1    |
| 46.05 | EARTH FAULT         | Selects how the drive reacts when an earth fault or current unbalance is detected in the motor or the motor cable.  |      |
|       | No                  | No action.  | 0    |
|       | Warning             | Drive generates alarm EARTH FAULT.  | 1    |
|       | Fault               | Drive trips on EARTH FAULT.   | 2    |
| 46.06 | SUPPL PHS LOSS      | Selects how the drive reacts when a supply phase loss is detected.  |      |
|       | No                  | No reaction.  | 0    |
|       | Fault               | Drive trips on SUPPLY PHASE fault.  | 1    |
| 46.07 | STO DIAGNOSTIC      | <ul> <li>Selects how the drive reacts when it detects the absence of one or both Safe torque off (STO) signals.</li> <li>Note: This parameter is for supervision only. The Safe torque off function can activate even when this parameter is set to NO.</li> <li>For general information on the Safe torque off function, see the <i>Hardware manual</i> of the drive.</li> </ul> |      |
|       | Fault               | The drive trips on SAFE TORQUE OFF when one or both of the Safe torque off signals are lost.  | 1    |
|       | Alarm               | Drive running:<br>The drive trips on SAFE TORQUE OFF when one or both of<br>the STO signals is lost.<br>Drive stopped:<br>The drive generates a SAFE TORQUE OFF alarm if both<br>STO signals are absent. If only one of the signals is lost, the<br>drive trips on STO1 LOST or STO2 LOST.  | 2    |
|       | No                  | <u>Drive running:</u><br>The drive trips on SAFE TORQUE OFF when one or both of<br>the STO signals is lost.<br><u>Drive stopped:</u><br>No action if both STO signals are absent. If only one of the<br>signals is lost, the drive trips on STO1 LOST or STO2 LOST.   | 3    |
|       | Only Alarm          | The drive generates a SAFE TORQUE OFF alarm if both STO signals are absent. If only one of the signals is lost, the drive trips on STO1 LOST or STO2 LOST.  |      |
| 46.08 | CROSS<br>CONNECTION | Selects how the drive reacts to an incorrect input power and<br>motor cable connection (ie, an input power cable is<br>connected to a drive motor connection).  |      |
|       | No                  | No reaction.  | 0    |
|       | Fault               | Drive trips on CABLE CROSS CON fault.   | 1    |

| No.   | Name/V           | alue        | Description  | FbEq     |
|-------|------------------|-------------|--|----------|
| 46.80 | FAULT F          | RESET       | Selects the source for the external fault reset signal. The signal resets the drive after a fault trip if the cause of the fault no longer exists. 1 = Fault reset.  |          |
|       |                  |             | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)  |          |
| 46.81 | AUTORI<br>TRIALS | ESET        | Defines the number of automatic fault resets the drive<br>performs within the trial time defined with parameter 46.82<br>AUTORST TRL TIME.<br>The faults to be reset are defined with parameter 46.84  |          |
|       |                  |             | AUTORESET SEL. For more information on the Automatic fault reset function, see section <i>Automatic fault reset</i> on page 95.  |          |
|       | 05               |             | The number of the automatic fault resets allowed.  | 1 = 1    |
| 46.82 | AUTORS<br>TIME   | ST TRL      | Defines the time within which automatic fault resets are performed after the drive has tripped on a fault.   |          |
|       | 1.0600           | 0.0 s       | Trial time for automatic fault resets.   | 10 = 1 s |
| 46.83 | AUTORI<br>DELAY  | ESET        | Defines for how long the drive will wait after a fault before attempting an automatic fault reset.   |          |
|       | 0.0120           | 0.0 s       | Resetting delay.   | 10 = 1 s |
| 46.84 | AUTOR            | ESET SEL    | Selects the faults that are automatically reset. The parameter<br>is a 16-bit word with each bit corresponding to a fault type.<br>Whenever a bit is set to 1, the corresponding fault is<br>automatically reset.<br>The bits of the binary number correspond to the following<br>faults monitored by 05.02 LIFT FW. |          |
|       | Bit              | Fault       |  |          |
|       | 0                | SPEED MA    | ATCH   |          |
|       | 1                | TORQUE F    | PROVE  |          |
|       | 2                | BRAKE SL    | IP   |          |
|       | 3                | INV OVER    | LOAD   |          |
|       | 4                | MOTOR S     | TALL   |          |
|       | 58               | 58 Not used |  |          |
|       | 9 OVERCURRI      |             |  |          |
|       | 10 OVERVOLT      |             |  |          |
|       | 11 UNDERVC       |             |  |          |
|       | 12               |             | AL FAULT   |          |
|       | 1315             | Not used    |  |          |
|       | 0x0000.          | 0xFFFF      | The faults that are automatically reset.   | 1 = 1    |

| No.   | Name/Value           | Description   | FbEq     |
|-------|----------------------|---|----------|
| 47 VO | LTAGE CTRL           | Settings for undervoltage control, supply voltage and the low voltage mode.   |          |
| 47.02 | UNDERVOLT<br>CTRL    | Enables the undervoltage control of the intermediate DC link.<br>If the DC voltage drops due to an input power cutoff, the<br>undervoltage controller will automatically decrease the motor<br>torque in order to keep the voltage above the lower limit. By<br>decreasing the motor torque, the inertia of the load will cause<br>regeneration back to the drive, keeping the DC link charged<br>and preventing an undervoltage trip until the motor coasts to<br>stop. This will act as a power-loss ride-through functionality in<br>systems with high inertia, such as a centrifuge or a fan. |          |
|       | Disable              | Undervoltage control disabled.  | 0        |
|       | Enable               | Undervoltage control enabled.   | 1        |
| 47.03 | SUPPLVOLTAUTO-<br>ID | Enables the auto-identification of the supply voltage. See also <i>Voltage control and trip limits</i> on page <i>125</i> .   |          |
|       | Disable              | Auto-identification of supply voltage disabled.   | 0        |
|       | Enable               | Auto-identification of supply voltage enabled.  | 1        |
| 47.04 | SUPPLY VOLTAGE       | Defines the nominal supply voltage. Used if auto-identification of the supply voltage is not enabled by parameter 47.03 SUPPLVOLTAUTO-ID.   |          |
|       | 0.01000.0 V          | Nominal supply voltage.   | 10 = 1 V |
| 47.05 | LOW VOLT MOD<br>ENA  | Selects a signal source that enables/disables the low voltage mode. 0 = Low voltage mode disabled, 1 = Low voltage mode enabled. See section <i>Rescue operation</i> on page <i>138</i> .   |          |
|       |                      | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)   |          |
| 47.06 | LOW VOLT DC MIN      | Minimum DC voltage for the low voltage mode. See section <i>Rescue operation</i> on page <i>138</i> .   |          |
|       | 250.0450.0 V         | Minimum DC voltage for the low voltage mode.  | 1 = 1    |
| 47.07 | LOW VOLT DC<br>MAX   | Maximum DC voltage for the low voltage mode. See section <i>Rescue operation</i> on page <i>138</i> .<br><b>Note:</b> The value of this parameter must be higher than ( <i>47.06</i> LOW VOLT DC MIN + 50 V).   |          |
|       | 350.0810.0 V         | Maximum DC voltage for the low voltage mode.  | 1 = 1    |
| 47.08 | EXT PU SUPPLY        | Selects a signal source that enables/disables external power<br>unit supply, used with low DC supply voltages such as a<br>battery. 0 = External power unit supply disabled, 1 = External<br>power unit supply enabled. See section <i>Rescue operation</i> on<br>page <i>138</i> .   |          |
|       |                      | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)   |          |

| 48 BRAKE CHOPPER | Configuration of the internal brake chopper.   |   |
|------------------|--|---|
| 48.01 BC ENABLE  | Enables brake chopper control.<br><b>Note:</b> Before enabling brake chopper control, ensure that the brake resistor is installed. The drive has a built-in brake chopper. |   |
| Disable          | Brake chopper control disabled.  | 0 |
| EnableTherm      | Enable brake chopper control with resistor overload protection.  | 1 |

| 48.04       BR POWER MAX<br>CNT       Defines the maximum continuous braking power which will<br>raise the resistor temperature to the maximum allowed value.<br>The value is used in the overload protection.       10000         0.010000.0 kW       Maximum continuous braking power.       10000         48.05       R BR       Defines the resistance value of the brake resistor. The value<br>is used for brake chopper protection.       10000         0.11000.0 Ohm       Resistance.       10000         48.06       BR TEMP<br>FAULTLIM       Selects the fault limit for the brake resistor temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.<br>When the limit is exceeded, the drive trips on fault BR<br>OVERHEAT.       1 = 1 <sup>6</sup> 48.07       BR TEMP<br>ALARMLIM       Selects the alarm limit for the brake resistor temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.<br>When the limit is exceeded, the drive trips on fault BR<br>OVERHEAT.       1 = 1 <sup>6</sup> 48.07       BR TEMP<br>ALARMLIM       Selects the alarm limit for the brake resistor temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.<br>When the limit is exceeded, the drive generates alarm BR<br>OVERHEAT.       1 = 1 <sup>6</sup>   | No.    | Name/Value      | Description  | FbEq             |
|---|--------|-----------------|--|------------------|
| 0 = Brake chopper IGBT pulses are cut off.       1 = Normal brake chopper IGBT modulation. The overvoltage control is automatically switched off.         This parameter can be used to program the chopper control to function only when the drive is operating in the generating mode.       Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See Terms and abbreviations on page 143.)         48.03       BRTHERMTIMECO       Defines the thermal time constant of the brake resistor for overload protection.       1 = 1         010000 s       Brake resistor thermal time constant.       1 = 1         48.04       BR POWER MAX CNT       Defines the maximum continuous braking power which will raise the resistor temperature to the maximum allowed value. The value is used in the overload protection.       10000         010000.0 kW       Maximum continuous braking power.       10000         0.010000.0 kW       Maximum continuous braking power.       10000         0.11000.0 hm       Resistance.       10000         0.11000.0 hm       Resistance.       10000         0.11000.0 hm       Resistance.       10000         0.11000.0 hm       Resistance.       10000         1 > ALL       Selects the fault limit for the brake resistor temperature supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.       1 = 16         48.05       BR TEMP       Selects the alarm limit for th   |        | Enable          | protection. This setting can be used, for example, if the resistor is equipped with a thermal circuit breaker that is wired  | 2                |
| abbreviations on page 143.)         48.03       BRTHERMTIMECO<br>NST       Defines the thermal time constant of the brake resistor for<br>overload protection.       1 = 1         48.04       BR POWER MAX<br>CNT       Defines the maximum continuous braking power which will<br>resistor temperature to the maximum allowed value.<br>The value is used in the overload protection.       1 = 1         48.05       R BR       Defines the resistor temperature to the maximum allowed value.<br>The value is used in the overload protection.       10000<br>1 kW         48.05       R BR       Defines the resistance value of the brake resistor. The value<br>is used for brake chopper protection.       10000<br>1 Ohr         0.11000.0 Ohm       Resistance.       10000<br>1 Ohr         48.06       BR TEMP<br>FAULTLIM       Selects the fault limit for the brake resistor temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.<br>When the limit is exceeded, the drive trips on fault BR<br>OVERHEAT.       1 = 19         48.07       BR TEMP<br>ALARMLIM       Selects the alarm limit for the brake resistor temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.<br>When the limit is exceeded, the drive generates alarm BR<br>OVERHEAT.       1 = 19         50       FIELDBUS       Basic settings for fieldbus communication. These parameters<br>need to be set only if a fieldbus adapter module is installed.       1 = 19         50.01       FBA ENABLE  | 48.02  | BC RUN-TIME ENA | <ul> <li>0 = Brake chopper IGBT pulses are cut off.</li> <li>1 = Normal brake chopper IGBT modulation. The overvoltage control is automatically switched off.</li> <li>This parameter can be used to program the chopper control to function only when the drive is operating in the generating</li> </ul> |                  |
| NSToverload protection.010000 sBrake resistor thermal time constant.1 = 148.04BR POWER MAX<br>CNTDefines the maximum continuous braking power which will<br>raise the resistor temperature to the maximum allowed value.<br>The value is used in the overload protection.10000<br>1 kW48.05R BRDefines the resistance value of the brake resistor. The value<br>is used for brake chopper protection.10000<br>1 kW48.05R BRDefines the resistance value of the brake resistor. The value<br>is used for brake chopper protection.10000<br>1 kW48.06BR TEMP<br>FAULTLIMSelects the fault limit for the brake resistor temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.<br>When the limit is exceeded, the drive trips on fault BR<br>OVERHEAT.1 = 1948.07BR TEMP<br>ALARMLIMSelects the alarm limit for the brake resistor temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.<br>When the limit is exceeded, the drive generates alarm BR<br>OVERHEAT.1 = 1948.07BR TEMP<br>ALARMLIMSelects the alarm limit for the brake resistor temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.<br>When the limit is exceeded, the drive generates alarm BR<br>OVERHEAT.1 = 1950FIELDBUSBasic settings for fieldbus communication. These parameters<br>need to be set only if a fieldbus adapter module is installed.1 = 1050.01FBA ENABLEEnables commun   |        |                 |  |                  |
| 48.04       BR POWER MAX<br>CNT       Defines the maximum continuous braking power which will<br>raise the resistor temperature to the maximum allowed value.<br>The value is used in the overload protection.       10000         0.010000.0 kW       Maximum continuous braking power.       10000         48.05       R BR       Defines the resistance value of the brake resistor. The value<br>is used for brake chopper protection.       10000         0.11000.0 Ohm       Resistance.       10000         48.06       BR TEMP<br>FAULTLIM       Selects the fault limit for the brake resistor temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.       1 = 16         48.07       BR TEMP<br>ALARMLIM       Selects the alarm limit for the brake resistor temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.       1 = 16         48.07       BR TEMP<br>ALARMLIM       Selects the alarm limit for the brake resistor temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.       1 = 16         50       FIELDBUS       Basic settings for fieldbus communication. These parameters<br>need to be set only if a fieldbus adapter module is installed.       1 = 16         50.01       FBA ENABLE       Enables communication between the drive and fieldbus<br>adapter.       0 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> |        |                 |  |                  |
| CNTraise the resistor temperature to the maximum allowed value.<br>The value is used in the overload protection.10000<br>1 kW0.010000.0 kWMaximum continuous braking power.10000<br>1 kW48.05R BRDefines the resistance value of the brake resistor. The value<br>is used for brake chopper protection.10000<br>1 0000<br>1 00000.11000.0 OhmResistance.10000<br>1 0000<br>1 0 hr48.06BR TEMP<br>FAULTLIMSelects the fault limit for the brake resistor temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.<br>When the limit is exceeded, the drive trips on fault BR<br>OVERHEAT.1 = 100150%Resistor temperature fault limit.1 = 1048.07BR TEMP<br>ALARMLIMSelects the alarm limit for the brake resistor temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.<br>When the limit is exceeded, the drive generates alarm BR<br>OVERHEAT.1 = 1050 FIELDBUSBasic settings for fieldbus communication. These parameters<br>need to be set only if a fieldbus adapter module is installed.1 = 1050.01FBA ENABLEEnables communication between the drive and fieldbus<br>adapter.1DisableNo communication.0   |        | 010000 s        | Brake resistor thermal time constant.  | 1 = 1 s          |
| 1 kW48.05R BRDefines the resistance value of the brake resistor. The value<br>is used for brake chopper protection.1 kW48.05R BRDefines the resistance value of the brake resistor. The value<br>is used for brake chopper protection.10000<br>1 Ohr48.06BR TEMP<br>FAULTLIMSelects the fault limit for the brake resistor temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.<br>When the limit is exceeded, the drive trips on fault BR<br>OVERHEAT.1 = 1948.07BR TEMP<br>ALARMLIMSelects the alarm limit for the brake resistor temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.<br>When the limit is exceeded, the drive generates alarm BR<br>OVERHEAT.1 = 1950FIELDBUSBasic settings for fieldbus communication. These parameters<br>need to be set only if a fieldbus adapter module is installed.1 = 1950.01FBA ENABLEEnables communication between the drive and fieldbus<br>adapter.0DisableNo communication.0   |        |                 | raise the resistor temperature to the maximum allowed value.   |                  |
| is used for brake chopper protection.is used for brake chopper protection.0.11000.0 OhmResistance.10000<br>1 Ohr48.06BR TEMP<br>FAULTLIMSelects the fault limit for the brake resistor temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.<br>When the limit is exceeded, the drive trips on fault BR<br>OVERHEAT.1 = 1948.07BR TEMP<br>ALARMLIMSelects the alarm limit for the brake resistor temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.<br>When the limit is exceeded, the drive generates alarm BR<br>OVERHEAT.1 = 1950 FIELDBUSBasic settings for fieldbus communication. These parameters<br>need to be set only if a fieldbus adapter module is installed.1 = 1950.01FBA ENABLEEnables communication between the drive and fieldbus<br>adapter.0DisableNo communication.0   |        | 0.010000.0 kW   | Maximum continuous braking power.  | 10000 =<br>1 kW  |
| 48.06BR TEMP<br>FAULTLIMSelects the fault limit for the brake resistor temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>   | 48.05  | R BR            |  |                  |
| FAULTLIMsupervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.<br>When the limit is exceeded, the drive trips on fault BR<br>OVERHEAT.1 = 190150%Resistor temperature fault limit.1 = 1948.07BR TEMP<br>ALARMLIMSelects the alarm limit for the brake resistor temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.<br>When the limit is exceeded, the drive generates alarm BR<br>OVERHEAT.1 = 100150%Resistor temperature alarm limit.1 = 1050 FIELDBUSBasic settings for fieldbus communication. These parameters<br>need to be set only if a fieldbus adapter module is installed.1 = 1050.01FBA ENABLEEnables communication between the drive and fieldbus<br>adapter.0DisableNo communication.0  |        | 0.11000.0 Ohm   | Resistance.  | 10000 =<br>1 Ohm |
| 48.07BR TEMP<br>ALARMLIMSelects the alarm limit for the brake resistor temperature<br>supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>   |        |                 | supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.<br>When the limit is exceeded, the drive trips on fault BR  |                  |
| ALARMLIMsupervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter 48.04 BR POWER MAX CNT.<br>When the limit is exceeded, the drive generates alarm BR<br>OVERHEAT.1 = 190150%Resistor temperature alarm limit.1 = 1950 FIELDBUSBasic settings for fieldbus communication. These parameters<br>need to be set only if a fieldbus adapter module is installed.150.01FBA ENABLEEnables communication between the drive and fieldbus<br>adapter.0DisableNo communication.0   |        | 0150%           | Resistor temperature fault limit.  | 1 = 1%           |
| 50 FIELDBUS       Basic settings for fieldbus communication. These parameters need to be set only if a fieldbus adapter module is installed.         50.01       FBA ENABLE       Enables communication between the drive and fieldbus adapter.         Disable       No communication.       0   |        |                 | supervision. The value is given in percent of the temperature<br>the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by<br>parameter <i>48.04</i> BR POWER MAX CNT.<br>When the limit is exceeded, the drive generates alarm BR  |                  |
| need to be set only if a fieldbus adapter module is installed.         50.01       FBA ENABLE         Enables communication between the drive and fieldbus adapter.         Disable       No communication.   |        | 0150%           | Resistor temperature alarm limit.  | 1 = 1%           |
| adapter.       Disable       No communication.  | 50 FIE | LDBUS           |  |                  |
|   | 50.01  | FBA ENABLE      |  |                  |
| Enable Communication between drive and fieldbus adapter enabled. 1  |        | Disable         | No communication.  | 0                |
|   |        | Enable          | Communication between drive and fieldbus adapter enabled.  | 1                |
| 50.02COMM LOSS<br>FUNCSelects how the drive reacts in a fieldbus communication<br>break. The time delay is defined by parameter 50.03 COMM<br>LOSS T OUT.   |        |                 | break. The time delay is defined by parameter 50.03 COMM   |                  |
| No         Communication break detection disabled.         0  |        | No              | Communication break detection disabled.  | 0                |

| No.   | Name/Value          | Description   | FbEq     |
|-------|---------------------|---|----------|
|       | Fault               | Communication break detection active. Upon a communication break, the drive trips on fault FIELDBUS COMM and coasts to stop.  | 1        |
|       | Spd ref safe        | Communication break detection active. Upon a communication break, the drive generates alarm FIELDBUS COMM and sets the speed to the value defined by parameter 46.02 SPEED REF SAFE.<br>WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.  | 2        |
|       | Last speed          | Communication break detection active. Upon a communication break, the drive generates alarm FIELDBUS COMM and freezes the speed to the level the drive was operating at. The speed is determined by the average speed over the previous 10 seconds.<br>WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.   | 3        |
| 50.03 | COMM LOSS T<br>OUT  | Defines the time delay before the action defined by parameter 50.02 COMM LOSS FUNC is taken. Time count starts when the link fails to update the message.   |          |
|       | 0.36553.5 s         | Delay for fieldbus communication loss function.   | 10 = 1 s |
| 50.04 | FBA REF1<br>MODESEL | Selects the fieldbus reference FBA REF1 scaling and the actual value, which is sent to the fieldbus (FBA ACT1).   |          |
|       | Raw data            | No scaling (ie, data is transmitted without scaling). The source for the actual value, which is sent to the fieldbus, is selected by parameter <i>50.06</i> FBA ACT1 TR SRC.  | 0        |
|       | Torque              | Fieldbus adapter module uses torque reference scaling.<br>Torque reference scaling is defined by the used fieldbus<br>profile (eg, with ABB Drives Profile, integer value 10000<br>corresponds to 100% torque value). Signal 01.06 TORQUE is<br>sent to the fieldbus as an actual value. See the User's manual<br>of the appropriate fieldbus adapter module.                                     | 1        |
|       | Speed               | Fieldbus adapter module uses speed reference scaling.<br>Speed reference scaling is defined by the used fieldbus<br>profile (eg, with ABB Drives Profile, integer value 20000<br>corresponds to the value of parameter 25.02 SPEED<br>SCALING). Signal 01.01 SPEED ACT is sent to the fieldbus<br>as an actual value. See the <i>User's manual</i> of the appropriate<br>fieldbus adapter module. | 2        |
| 50.05 | FBA REF2<br>MODESEL | Selects the fieldbus reference FBA REF2 scaling.  |          |
|       |                     | See parameter 50.04 FBA REF1 MODESEL.   |          |
| 50.06 | FBA ACT1 TR SRC     | Selects the source for fieldbus actual value 1 when parameter 50.04 FBA REF1 MODESEL / 50.05 FBA REF2 MODESEL is set to <i>Raw data</i> .   |          |
|       |                     | Value pointer (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)   |          |
| 50.07 | FBA ACT2 TR SRC     | Selects the source for fieldbus actual value 2 when parameter 50.04 FBA REF1 MODESEL / 50.05 FBA REF2 MODESEL is set to <i>Raw data</i> .   |          |
|       |                     | Value pointer (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)   |          |

| No.   | Name/Value          | Description   | FbEq  |
|-------|---------------------|---|-------|
| 50.08 | FBA SW B12 SRC      | Selects the source for freely programmable fieldbus status<br>word bit 28 ( <i>02.13</i> FBA MAIN SW bit 28). Note that this<br>functionality may not be supported by the fieldbus<br>communication profile.                    |       |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)   |       |
| 50.09 | FBA SW B13 SRC      | Selects the source for freely programmable fieldbus status word bit 29 ( <i>02.13</i> FBA MAIN SW bit 29). Note that this functionality may not be supported by the fieldbus communication profile.                             |       |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)   |       |
| 50.10 | FBA SW B14 SRC      | Selects the source for freely programmable fieldbus status word bit 30 ( <i>02.13</i> FBA MAIN SW bit 30). Note that this functionality may not be supported by the fieldbus communication profile.                             |       |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)   |       |
| 50.11 | FBA SW B15 SRC      | Selects the source for freely programmable fieldbus status word bit 31 ( <i>02.13</i> FBA MAIN SW bit 31). Note that this functionality may not be supported by the fieldbus communication profile.                             |       |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)   |       |
| 51 FB | A SETTINGS          | Further fieldbus communication configuration. These parameters need to be set only if a fieldbus adapter module is installed.   |       |
| 51.01 | FBA TYPE            | Displays the fieldbus protocol on the basis of the adapter module installed.  |       |
|       | (Fieldbus protocol) | Fieldbus adapter for the stated protocol installed.   |       |
| 51.02 | FBA PAR2            |   |       |
| 51.26 | FBA PAR26           | Parameters 51.0251.26 are adapter module-specific. For more information, see the <i>User's manual</i> of the fieldbus adapter module. Note that not all of these parameters are necessarily used.                               | 1 = 1 |
| 51.27 | BA PAR REFRESH      | Validates any changed adapter module configuration<br>parameter settings. After refreshing, the value reverts<br>automatically to <i>DONE</i> .<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is<br>running. |       |
|       | DONE                | Refreshing done.  | 0     |
|       | REFRESH             | Refreshing.   | 1     |
| 51.28 | PAR TABLE VER       | Displays the parameter table revision of the fieldbus adapter module mapping file stored in the memory of the drive.<br>In format xyz, where $x =$ major revision number; $y =$ minor revision number; $z =$ correction number. |       |
|       | 0x00000xFFFF        | Parameter table revision.   | 1 = 1 |
| 51.29 | DRIVE TYPE<br>CODE  | Displays the drive type code of the fieldbus adapter module mapping file stored in the memory of the drive.   |       |
|       | 065535              | Drive type code of fieldbus adapter module mapping file.  | 1 = 1 |

| No.   | Name/Value          | Description  | FbEq    |
|-------|---------------------|--|---------|
| 51.30 | MAPPING FILE<br>VER | Displays the fieldbus adapter module mapping file revision stored in the memory of the drive.<br>In hexadecimal format. Example: 0x107 = revision 1.07.  |         |
|       | 065535              | Mapping file revision.   | 1 = 1   |
| 51 21 |                     |  | 1 - 1   |
| 51.31 | D2FBA COMM STA      | Displays the status of the fieldbus adapter module communication.  |         |
|       | IDLE                | Adapter not configured.  | 0       |
|       | EXEC. INIT          | Adapter initializing.  | 1       |
|       | TIME OUT            | A timeout has occurred in the communication between the adapter and the drive.   | 2       |
|       | CONFIG ERROR        | Adapter configuration error – the major or minor revision code<br>of the common program revision in the fieldbus adapter<br>module is not the revision required by the module (see par.<br>51.32 FBA COMM SW VER), or mapping file upload has<br>failed more than three times. | 3       |
|       | OFF-LINE            | Adapter is off-line.   | 4       |
|       | ON-LINE             | Adapter is on-line.  | 5       |
|       | RESET               | Adapter is performing a hardware reset.  | 6       |
| 51.32 | FBA COMM SW<br>VER  | Displays the common program revision of the adapter<br>module.<br>In format axyz, where a = major revision number, xy = minor<br>revision numbers. z = correction letter.<br>Example: 190A = revision 1.90A.   |         |
|       | 0x00000xFFFF        | Common program revision of the adapter module  | 1 = 1   |
| 51.33 | FBA APPL SW<br>VER  | Displays the application program revision of the adapter<br>module.<br>In format axyz, where: a = major revision number, xy = minor<br>revision numbers, z = correction letter.<br>Example: 190A = revision 1.90A.   |         |
|       | 0x00000xFFFF        | Application program revision of the adapter module   | 1 = 1   |
| 52 FB | A DATA IN           | Selection of the data to be sent by the drive to the fieldbus<br>controller. These parameters need to be set only if a fieldbus<br>adapter module is installed.  |         |
| 52.01 | FBA DATA IN1        | Selects data to be transferred from the drive to the fieldbus controller.  |         |
|       | 0                   | Not used.  | 0       |
|       | 4                   | Status Word (16 bits).   | 4       |
|       | 5                   | Actual value 1 (16 bits).  | 5       |
|       | 6                   | Actual value 2 (16 bits).  | 6       |
|       | 14                  | Status Word (32 bits).   | 14      |
|       | 15                  | Actual value 1 (32 bits).  | 15      |
|       | 16                  | Actual value 2 (32 bits).  | 16      |
|       | 1019999             | Parameter index.   | 1019999 |
| 52.02 | FBA DATA IN2        |  |         |
| 52.12 | FBA DATA IN12       | See <u>52.01</u> FBA DATA IN1.   | 1 = 1   |

| No.           | Name/Value     | Description   | FbEq     |
|---------------|----------------|---|----------|
| 53 FB         | A DATA OUT     | Selection of the data to be sent by the fieldbus controller to<br>the drive. These parameters need to be set only if a fieldbus<br>adapter module is installed.   |          |
| 53.01         | FBA DATA OUT1  | Selects data to be transferred from the fieldbus controller to the drive.   |          |
|               | 0              | Not used.   | 0        |
|               | 1              | Control Word (16 bits).   | 1        |
|               | 2              | Reference REF1 (16 bits).   | 2        |
|               | 3              | Reference REF2 (16 bits).   | 3        |
|               | 11             | Control Word (32 bits).   | 11       |
|               | 12             | Reference REF1 (32 bits).   | 12       |
|               | 13             | Reference REF2 (32 bits).   | 13       |
|               | 10019999       | Parameter index.  | 10019999 |
| 53.02         | FBA DATA OUT2  |   |          |
| 53.12         | FBA DATAOUT12  | See 53.01 DATA OUT1.  | 1 = 1    |
| 55 CC<br>TOOL | OMMUNICATION   | Settings for an RS-485 network implemented using optional JPC-01 Network communication adapters. The network enables the use of a single PC or control panel to control multiple drives.<br>For more information, see <i>JPC-01 network communication adapter user's manual</i> (3AUA0000072233 [English]). |          |
| 55.01         | MDB STATION ID | Defines the ID of the drive on the RS-485 network. Each drive must have a dedicated ID number.  |          |
|               | 1247           | ID number. For drives, use a number between 1 and 31.<br>(DriveStudio uses ID number 247.)  | 1 = 1    |
| 55.02         | MDB BAUD RATE  | Sets the baud rate on the network.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter must be set to AUTO if a control panel is used as the controlling device.   |          |
|               | Auto           | Baud rate is determined automatically. At start-up, and after a communication break, the initial rate is 9600 baud.   | 0        |
|               | 9600           | 9600 baud   | 1        |
|               | 19200          | 19200 baud  | 2        |
|               | 38400          | 38400 baud  | 3        |
|               | 57600          | 57600 baud  | 4        |
| 55.03         | MDB PARITY     | Defines the use of parity bits. The same setting must be used in all on-line stations.  |          |
|               | 03             | Number of parity bits.  | 1= 1     |
| 57 D2         | .D             | Drive-to-drive communication settings. See also section   |          |

| 57 D2D<br>COMMUNICATION | Drive-to-drive communication settings. See also section<br><i>Drive-to-drive link</i> on page 131. |   |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| 57.01 LINK MODE         | Activates the drive-to-drive connection.   |   |
| Disabled                | Drive-to-drive connection disabled.  | 0 |
| Follower                | The drive is a follower on the drive-to-drive link.  | 1 |
| Master                  | The drive is the master on the drive-to-drive link. Only one drive can be the master at a time.    | 2 |

| No.   | Name/Value              | Description  | FbEq  |
|-------|-------------------------|--|-------|
| 57.02 | COMM LOSS<br>FUNC       | Selects how the drive acts when an erroneous drive-to-drive configuration or a communication break is detected.  |       |
|       | No                      | Protection inactive.   | 0     |
|       | Alarm                   | The drive generates an alarm.  | 1     |
|       | Fault                   | The drive trips on a fault.  | 2     |
| 57.03 | NODE ADDRESS            | Sets the node address for a follower drive. Each follower must have a dedicated node address.<br><b>Note</b> : If the drive is set to be the master on the drive-to-drive link, this parameter has no effect (the master is automatically assigned node address 0).  |       |
|       | 162                     | No address.  | 1 = 1 |
| 57.04 | FOLLOWER MASK           | On the master drive, selects the followers to be polled. If no response is received from a polled follower, the action selected by parameter 57.02 COMM LOSS FUNC is taken. The least significant bit represents follower with node address 1, while the most significant bit represents follower 31. When a bit is set to 1, the corresponding node address is polled. For example, followers 1 and 2 are polled when this parameter is set to the value of 0x3.    |       |
|       | 0x00000000<br>0xFFFFFFF | Follower mask 1.   | 1 = 1 |
| 57.05 | FOLLOWER MASK<br>2      | On the master drive, selects the followers to be polled. If no response is received from a polled follower, the action selected by parameter 57.02 COMM LOSS FUNC is taken. The least significant bit represents follower with node address 32, while the most significant bit represents follower 62. When a bit is set to 1, the corresponding node address is polled. For example, followers 32 and 33 are polled when this parameter is set to the value of 0x3. |       |
|       | 0x00000000<br>0xFFFFFFF | Follower mask 2.   | 1 = 1 |
| 57.06 | REF 1 SRC               | Selects the source of D2D reference 1 sent to the followers.<br>The parameter is effective on the master drive, as well as<br>submasters (57.03 NODE ADDRESS = 57.12 REF1 MC<br>GROUP) in a multicast message chain (see parameter 57.11<br>REF 1 MSG TYPE).<br>The default value is P.03.04, ie, 03.04 SPEEDREF RAMPED.   |       |
|       |                         | Value pointer (See Terms and abbreviations on page 143.)   |       |
| 57.07 | REF 2 SRC               | On the master drive, selects the source of D2D reference 2 broadcast to all followers.<br>The default value is P.03.13, ie, <i>03.13</i> TORQ REF TO TC.   |       |
|       |                         | Value pointer (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)  |       |
| 57.08 | FOLLOWER CW<br>SRC      | Selects the source of the D2D control word sent to the followers. The parameter is effective on the master drive, as well as submasters in a multicast message chain (see parameter <i>57.11</i> REF 1 MSG TYPE). The default value is P.02.18, ie, <i>02.18</i> D2D FOLLOWER CW.  |       |
|       |                         | Value pointer (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)  |       |
| 57.09 | KERNEL SYNC<br>MODE     | Determines which signal the time levels of the drive are synchronised with. An offset can be defined by parameter 57.10 KERNEL SYNC OFFS if desired.   |       |
|       | NoSync                  | No synchronisation.  | 0     |

| No.   | Name/Value          | Description   | FbEq        |
|-------|---------------------|---|-------------|
|       | D2DSync             | If the drive is the master on a drive-to-drive link, it broadcasts<br>a synchronisation signal to the follower(s). If the drive is a<br>follower, it synchronises its firmware time levels to the signal<br>received from the master.   | 1           |
|       | FBsync              | The drive synchronises its firmware time levels to a synchronisation signal received through a fieldbus adapter.  | 2           |
|       | FBToD2DSync         | If the drive is the master on a drive-to-drive link, it<br>synchronises its firmware time levels to a synchronisation<br>signal received from a fieldbus adapter, and broadcasts the<br>signal on the drive-to-drive link. If the drive is a follower, this<br>setting has no effect.   | 3           |
| 57.10 | KERNEL SYNC<br>OFFS | Defines an offset between the synchronisation signal<br>received and the time levels of the drive. With a positive<br>value, the drive time levels will lag behind the synchronisation<br>signal; with a negative value, the drive time levels will lead.   |             |
|       | -4.9995.000 ms      | Synchronisation offset.   | 1000 = 1 ms |
| 57.11 | REF 1 MSG TYPE      | By default, in drive-to-drive communication, the master<br>broadcasts the drive-to-drive control word and references 1<br>and 2 to all followers. This parameter enables multicasting, ie,<br>sending the drive-to-drive control word and reference 1 to a<br>certain drive or group of drives. The message can then be<br>further relayed to another group of drives to form a multicast<br>chain.<br>In the master, as well as any submaster (ie, follower relaying<br>the message to other followers), the sources for the control<br>word and reference 1 are selected by parameters 57.08<br>FOLLOWER CW SRC and 57.06 REF 1 SRC respectively.<br><b>Note</b> : Reference 2 is broadcast to all followers. |             |
|       | Broadcast           | The control word and reference 1 are sent by the master to all followers. If the master has this setting, the parameter has no effect in the followers.   | 0           |
|       | Ref1 MC Grps        | The drive-to-drive control word and reference 1 are only sent to the drives in the multicast group specified by parameter 57.13 NEXT REF1 MC GRP. This setting can also used in submasters (followers in which parameters 57.03 NODE ADDRESS and 57.12 REF1 MC GROUP are set to the same value) to form a multicast chain.  | 1           |
| 57.12 | REF1 MC GROUP       | Selects the multicast group the drive belongs to. See parameter 57.11 REF 1 MSG TYPE.   |             |
|       | 062                 | Multicast group (0 = none).   | 1 = 1       |
| 57.13 | NEXT REF1 MC<br>GRP | Specifies the next multicast group of drives the multicast message is relayed to. See parameter 57.11 REF 1 MSG TYPE. This parameter is effective only in the master or in submasters (followers in which parameters 57.03 NODE ADDRESS and 57.12 REF1 MC GROUP are set to the same value).   |             |
|       | 062                 | Next multicast group in message chain.  | 1 = 1       |
| 57.14 | NR REF1 MC<br>GRPS  | Sets the number of drives sending messages in the message chain. The value is typically equal to the number of multicast groups in the chain assuming that the last drive is NOT sending an acknowledgement to the master. See parameter 57.11 REF 1 MSG TYPE.<br>Note: This parameter is only effective in the master.   |             |
|       | 162                 | Total number of links in multicast message chain.   | 1 = 1       |

| No.   | Name/Value                | Description   | FbEq  |
|-------|---------------------------|---|-------|
| 57.15 | D2D COMM PORT             | Defines the hardware to which the drive-to-drive link is<br>connected. In special cases (such as harsh operating<br>conditions), the galvanic isolation provided by the RS-485<br>interface of the FMBA module may make for more robust<br>communication than the standard drive-to-drive connection. |       |
|       | on-board                  | Connector X5 on the JCU Control Unit is used.   | 0     |
|       | Slot 1                    | An FMBA module installed in JCU option slot 1 is used.  | 1     |
|       | Slot 2                    | An FMBA module installed in JCU option slot 2 is used.  | 2     |
|       | Slot 3                    | An FMBA module installed in JCU option slot 3 is used.  | 3     |
| 60 PC | S FEEDBACK                | Configuration of drive position feedback.   |       |
| 60.01 | POS ACT SEL               | Selects the source for the actual position value.   |       |
|       | ENC1                      | Encoder 1. Inverted gear ratio is considered when the position control output (speed reference) is produced.  | 0     |
|       | ENC2                      | Encoder 2. Inverted gear ratio is considered when the position control output (speed reference) is produced.  | 1     |
| 60.02 | POS AXIS MODE             | Selects the positioning axis.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.  |       |
|       | Linear                    | Linear motion.  | 0     |
|       | Rollover                  | Rotating motion.  | 1     |
| 60.03 | LOAD GEAR MUL             | Defines the numerator for the load encoder gear function.<br>See also sections <i>Motor encoder gear</i> on page 133 and <i>Load encoder gear</i> on page 134.  |       |
|       |                           | 60.03 LOAD GEAR MUL Load speed  |       |
|       |                           | 60.04 LOAD GEAR DIV = Encoder 1/2 speed   |       |
|       | -2147483647<br>2147483647 | Numerator for load encoder gear.  | 1 = 1 |
| 60.04 | LOAD GEAR DIV             | Defines the denominator for the load encoder gear function.<br>See parameter 60.03 LOAD GEAR MUL.   |       |
|       | 12147483647               | Denominator for load encoder gear.  | 1 = 1 |
| 60.05 | POS UNIT                  | Selects the unit and scaling for the position parameters. The scaling factor is equal to one revolution.<br><b>Note:</b> If translatory (m, inch) unit is selected, the range also depends on parameter 60.06 FEED CONST NUM and 60.07 FEED CONST DEN settings.                                       |       |
|       | Revolution                | Unit: revolution. Scaling factor: 1.  | 0     |
|       | Degree                    | Unit: degree. Scaling factor: 360.  | 1     |
|       | Meter                     | Unit: meter. Scaling factor: according to parameters 60.06<br>FEED CONST NUM and 60.07 FEED CONST DEN.  | 2     |
|       | Inch                      | Unit: inch. Scaling factor: according to parameters 60.06<br>FEED CONST NUM and 60.07 FEED CONST DEN.   | 3     |

| No.    | Name/Value         | Description  | FbEq        |
|--------|--------------------|--|-------------|
| 60.06  | FEED CONST<br>NUM  | Defines, together with parameter 60.07 FEED CONST DEN,<br>the feed constant for the position calculation:<br>60.06 FEED CONST NUM<br>60.07 FEED CONST DEN  |             |
|        |                    | The feed constant converts rotational motion into translatory motion. The feed constant is the distance the load moves during one turn of the motor shaft (2pr), when linear positioning has been selected with <i>60.05</i> POS UNIT (ie, parameter is set to <i>Meter</i> or <i>Inch</i> ).<br><b>Note:</b> Parameters <i>60.05</i> POS UNIT, <i>60.06</i> FEED CONST NUM and <i>60.07</i> FEED CONST DEN also affect the positioning parameters. If the feed constant is changed, positioning references are re-calculated and the limits are changed. However, the internal motor shaft references remain unchanged. |             |
|        | 12147483647        | Feed constant numerator.   | 1 = 1       |
| 60.07  | FEED CONST DEN     | Defines, together with parameter 60.06 FEED CONST NUM, the feed constant for the position calculation.   |             |
|        | 12147483647        | Feed constant denominator.   | 1 = 1       |
| 80 LIF | T SPEED REF        | Parameters related to speed reference selection and scaling.<br>See also section <i>Speed reference selection and scaling</i> on page 95.  |             |
| 80.01  | NOMINAL SPEED      | Defines the nominal speed reference used in the normal travel mode. See also parameter 25.02 SPEED SCALING.  |             |
|        | 0.025.00 m/s       | Nominal speed.   | 100 = 1 m/s |
| 80.02  | GEAR RATIO         | Defines the gear box ratio used in m/s to rpm conversions and vice versa.  |             |
|        | 0.0011000.000      | Gear box ratio.  | 1000 = 1    |
| 80.03  | SHEAVE<br>DIAMETER | Defines the sheave diameter of the lift system.  |             |
|        | 110000 mm          | Sheave diameter in millimeters.  | 1 = 1 mm    |
| 80.04  | ROPING RATIO       | Defines the roping ratio of the lift system.   |             |
|        | 18                 | System roping ratio.   | 1 = 1       |
| 80.05  | SPEED REF SEL1     | Selects the source for speed reference selection pointer 1.<br>The bit combination of parameters 80.05, 80.06 and 80.07<br>determines the speed reference when neither the evacuation<br>mode nor the inspection mode is active.   |             |
|        |                    | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)  |             |
| 80.06  | SPEED REF SEL2     | Selects the source for speed reference selection pointer 2.<br>The bit combination of parameters <i>80.05</i> , 80.06 and <i>80.07</i> determines the speed reference when neither the evacuation mode nor the inspection mode is active.  |             |
|        |                    | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)  |             |

| No.   | Name/Value          | Description   | FbEq        |
|-------|---------------------|---|-------------|
| 80.07 | SPEED REF SEL3      | Selects the source for speed reference selection pointer 3.<br>The bit combination of parameters <i>80.05</i> , <i>80.06</i> and 80.07<br>determines the speed reference when neither the evacuation<br>mode nor the inspection mode is active.   |             |
|       |                     | Bit pointer: CONST or POINTER (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page <i>143</i> .)   |             |
| 80.08 | SPEED1              | A factory-set zero speed reference (0 m/s) to be used when<br>the bit combination of parameters 80.05, 80.06 and 80.07 is<br>000. Can be used for stopping the lift in the normal travel<br>mode. Cannot be set by the user.  |             |
| 80.09 | LEVELING SPEED      | Defines the speed reference to be used during leveling, ie, when the bit combination of parameters 80.05, 80.06 and 80.07 is 110. When the floor switch is hit, the drive decelerates to the leveling speed.  |             |
|       | 0.0025.00 m/s       | Leveling speed reference.   | 100 = 1 m/s |
| 80.10 | RELVL SPEED SEL     | Selects the source of the speed reference to be used in the releveling mode. If the lift overshoots the floor level, it is driven back to the floor level using the releveling mode.  |             |
|       | PAR 80.11           | Parameter 80.11 RELEVELING SPEED selected as the source of the releveling speed reference.  | 0           |
|       | AI1 SCALED          | Al1 signal (02.05 Al1 SCALED) selected as the source of the releveling speed reference.   | 1           |
|       | AI2 SCALED          | Al2 signal (02.07 Al2 SCALED) selected as the source of the releveling speed reference.   | 2           |
| 80.11 | RELEVELING<br>SPEED | Defines the speed reference to be used in the releveling mode when selected as the source of parameter 80.10 RELVL SPEED SEL. Used when the bit combination of parameters 80.05, 80.06 and 80.07 is 001.  |             |
|       | 0.0025.00 m/s       | Releveling speed reference.   | 100 = 1 m/s |
| 80.12 | MEDIUM SPEED        | Defines the speed reference to be used in the normal travel mode when the bit combination of parameters 80.05, 80.06 and 80.07 is 010. This is an additional speed reference which can be defined to be used instead of the nominal speed based on the floor distance.  |             |
|       | 0.0025.00 m/s       | Medium speed reference.   | 100 = 1 m/s |
| 80.13 | INSPECTION<br>SPEED | Defines the speed reference to be used when the inspection mode is enabled with parameter <i>10.92</i> INSPECTION MODE. If the inspection mode is not in use, this speed reference can also be defined to be used in the normal travel mode when the bit combination of parameters <i>80.05</i> , <i>80.06</i> and <i>80.07</i> is 101. |             |
|       | 0.0025.00 m/s       | Inspection speed reference.   | 100 = 1 m/s |
| 80.14 | EVACUATION<br>SPEED | Defines the speed reference to be used when the evacuation mode is enabled with parameter <i>10.89</i> EVACUATION MODE.   |             |
|       | 0.0025.00 m/s       | Evacuation speed reference.   | 100 = 1 m/s |
| 80.15 | SPEED2              | Defines the speed reference to be used in the normal travel mode when the bit combination of parameters 80.05, 80.06 and 80.07 is 001. This is an additional speed reference which can be defined to be used instead of the nominal speed based on the floor distance.  |             |
|       | 0.0025.00 m/s       | Speed2.   | 100 = 1 m/s |

| No.    | Name/Value          | Description  | FbEq        |
|--------|---------------------|--|-------------|
| 80.16  | SPEED3              | Defines the speed reference to be used in the normal travel mode when the bit combination of parameters <i>80.05</i> , <i>80.06</i> and <i>80.07</i> is 001. This is an additional speed reference which can be defined to be used instead of the nominal speed based on the floor distance.   |             |
|        | 0.0025.00 m/s       | Speed3.  | 100 = 1 m/s |
| 80.17  | OFF DLY SPD LIM     | Defines the lift speed limit for activating the extended off-<br>delay time periods defined with parameters 80.1880.21.<br>The delay periods are used only when the lift speed is lower<br>than this limit.  |             |
|        | 0.0025.00 m/s       | Off-delay speed limit.   | 100 = 1 m/s |
| 80.18  | SPEED2 OFF DLY      | Defines the time period for extending the speed2 reference (parameter <i>80.15</i> SPEED2). Speed2 is used further for the duration of this time period, even if it was deactivated by the speed reference selection bits.   |             |
|        | 0.05.0 s            | Speed2 off-delay.  | 10 = 1 s    |
| 80.19  | MED SPD OFF<br>DLY  | Defines the time period for extending the medium speed reference (parameter <i>80.12</i> MEDIUM SPEED). The medium speed reference is used further for the duration of this time period, even if it was deactivated by the speed reference selection bits.   |             |
|        | 0.05.0 s            | Medium speed off-delay.  | 10 = 1 s    |
| 80.20  | NOM SPD OFF<br>DLY  | Defines the time period for extending the nominal speed reference (parameter <i>80.01</i> NOMINAL SPEED). The nominal speed reference is used further for the duration of this time period, even if it was deactivated by the speed reference selection bits.  |             |
|        | 0.05.0 s            | Nominal speed off-delay.   | 10 = 1 s    |
| 80.21  | SPEED3 OFF DLY      | Defines the time period for extending the speed3 reference (parameter <i>80.16</i> SPEED3). Speed3 is used further for the duration of this time period, even if it was deactivated by the speed reference selection bits.   |             |
|        | 0.05.0 s            | Speed3 off-delay.  | 10 = 1 s    |
| 81 LIF | T SUPERVISION       | Parameters related to speed match, inverter overload, motor stall and leveling overtime stop. See also section <i>Protection functions</i> on page <i>117</i> .  |             |
| 81.01  | INV OVERLOAD<br>SEL | Defines the inverter limit bits to be monitored by the Inverter<br>overload function. When the bit value = 1, the corresponding<br>bits in signal 06.07 TORQ LIM STATUS are used for<br>generating fault INV OVERLOAD.<br>The drive trips on fault INV OVERLOAD if it exceeds any of<br>the inverter limits while the motor is in the generating mode<br>and generating more than 10% of the motor nominal power<br>and running at an actual speed greater than 5% of the motor<br>nominal speed, and the time delay defined with parameter<br>81.02 has elapsed.<br>The inverter limit bits are:<br>• Bit 0 MINIMUM TORQUE<br>• Bit 1 MAXIMUM TORQUE<br>• Bit 2 INTERNAL CURRENT<br>• Bit 3 LOAD ANGLE<br>• Bit 4 MOTOR PULLOUT |             |
|        | 0x00000xFFFF        | Inverter limit bit selection   | 1 = 1       |

| No.   | Name/Value          | Description   | FbEq        |
|-------|---------------------|---|-------------|
| 81.02 | INV OVERLOAD<br>DLY | Defines the time delay for generating fault INV OVERLOAD after the drive has exceeded any of the inverter limits defined with parameter <i>81.01</i> INV OVERLOAD SEL.  |             |
|       | 0.05.0 s            | Time delay for generating fault INV OVERLOAD.   | 10 = 1 s    |
| 81.03 | SPEED MATCH         | Enables/disables the Speed match function.  |             |
|       | DISABLED            | Speed match function disabled.  | 0           |
|       | ENABLED             | Speed match function enabled.   | 1           |
| 81.04 | SPD STD DEV LVL     | Defines the absolute speed deviation level for the steady state. See also parameter <i>81.06</i> SPEED MATCH DLY.   |             |
|       | 0.0010.00 m/s       | Steady state speed deviation level.   | 100 = 1 m/s |
| 81.05 | SPD RMP DEV LVL     | Defines the absolute speed deviation level for the ramp state (during acceleration/deceleration). See also parameter <i>81.06</i> SPEED MATCH DLY.  |             |
|       | 0.0010.00 m/s       | Ramp state speed deviation level.   | 100 = 1 m/s |
| 81.06 | SPEED MATCH<br>DLY  | Defines the time delay for generating fault SPEED MATCH.<br>The fault is generated when the speed error is higher than<br>defined with parameter 81.04 SPD STD DEV LVL in the<br>steady state or defined with parameter 81.05 SPD RMP DEV<br>LVL in the ramp state, and the time delay defined with this<br>parameter has elapsed.  |             |
|       | 0.010.0 s           | Time delay for generating fault SPEED MATCH.  | 10 = 1 s    |
| 81.07 | STALL TORQ MAX      | Defines the maximum torque limit for generating fault<br>MOTOR STALL. If the torque actual (01.06 TORQUE) is<br>greater than this value and the motor actual speed is lower<br>than the value defined with parameter 81.09 STALL SPEED<br>LIM, fault MOTOR STALL is generated after the period<br>defined with parameter 81.10 STALL FAULT DLY.   |             |
|       | 0.0250.0%           | Maximum torque limit for generating fault MOTOR STALL.  | 10 = 1%     |
| 81.08 | STALL TORQ MIN      | Defines the minimum torque limit for generating fault MOTOR STALL. If the torque actual (01.06 TORQUE) is smaller than this value and the motor actual speed is lower than the value defined with parameter 81.09 STALL SPEED LIM, fault MOTOR STALL is generated after the period defined with parameter 81.10 STALL FAULT DLY.  |             |
|       | -250.00.0%          | Minimum torque limit for generating fault MOTOR STALL.  | 10 = 1%     |
| 81.09 | STALL SPEED LIM     | Defines the speed limit for the Motor stall function. Fault<br>MOTOR STALL is generated when the motor actual speed<br>(01.01 SPEED ACT) is lower than this value, the drive has<br>exceeded the torque limits defined with parameters 81.07<br>STALL TORQ MAX and 81.08 STALL TORQ MIN, and the<br>time delay defined with 81.10 STALL FAULT DLY has<br>elapsed. The Motor stall function is enabled when the value of<br>this parameter is > 0. |             |
|       | 0.0025.00 m/s       | Speed limit for the Motor stall function.   | 100 = 1 m/s |
| 81.10 | STALL FAULT DLY     | Defines the time delay for generating fault MOTOR STALL<br>when the drive has exceeded the maximum or minimum<br>torque limits defined with parameters 81.07 STALL TORQ<br>MAX and 81.08 STALL TORQ MIN LIM.  |             |
|       | 0.05.0 s            | Time delay for generating fault MOTOR STALL.  | 10 = 1 s    |

| No.   | Name/Value   | Description   | FbEq                          |
|-------|--|---|-------------------------------|
| 81.11 | speed. If the stop command has not been received before this time period elapses, the Leveling overtime stop function activates an emergency stop command (OFF3). The function is enabled when the value of this parameter is > 0. |   |                               |
|       | 0.025.0 s  | Maximum leveling time for the Leveling overtime stop function.  | 10 = 1 s                      |
| 82 TO | RQUE COMP  | Actual load, friction and inertia compensation torque calculations. See also sections <i>Actual load measurement</i> on page <i>108</i> and <i>Torque compensation</i> on page <i>111</i> . |                               |
| 82.01 | STATIC FRIC TRQ  | Defines the static friction of the system in percentage of the motor nominal torque.  |                               |
|       | 0.00200.00 %   | Static friction in percentage of the motor nominal torque.  | 100 = 1%                      |
| 82.02 | DYN FRIC<br>SPEED1   | Defines the value for speed point 1 used for calculating the dynamic friction (see the graph in section <i>Dynamic friction compensation</i> on page <i>112</i> ).                          |                               |
|       | 0.0025.00 m/s  | Speed point 1.  | 100 = 1 m/s                   |
| 82.03 | DYN FRIC<br>SPEED2   | Defines the value for speed point 2 used for calculating the dynamic friction. See parameter 82.02 DYN FRIC SPEED1.   |                               |
|       | 0.0025.00 m/s  | Speed point 2.  | 100 = 1 m/s                   |
| 82.04 | DYN FRIC<br>SPEED3   | Defines the value for speed point 3 used for calculating the dynamic friction. See parameter 82.02 DYN FRIC SPEED1.   |                               |
|       | 0.0025.00 m/s  | Speed point 3.  | 100 = 1 m/s                   |
| 82.05 | DYN FRIC TORQ1   | Defines the value for friction torque 1 used for calculating the dynamic friction.  |                               |
|       | 0.00100.00 %   | Friction torque 1.  | 100 = 1%                      |
| 82.06 | DYN FRIC TORQ2   | Defines the value for friction torque 2 used for calculating the dynamic friction.  |                               |
|       | 0.00100.00 %   | Friction torque 2.  | 100 = 1%                      |
| 82.07 | DYN FRIC TORQ3   | Defines the value for friction torque 3 used for calculating the dynamic friction.  |                               |
|       | 0.00100.00 %   | Friction torque 3.  | 100 = 1%                      |
| 82.08 | LOAD WEIGHT<br>SEL   | Selects the source for the load weight signal. The source can be either 02.05 Al1 SCALED or 02.07 Al2 SCALED.   |                               |
|       |  | Value pointer (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)   |                               |
| 82.09 | INERTIA COMP EN  | Enables/disables the Inertia compensation function.   |                               |
|       | DISABLED   | Inertia compensation function is disabled.  | 0                             |
|       | ENABLED  | Inertia compensation function is enabled.   | 1                             |
| 82.10 | MOMENT OF<br>INERT   | Defines the lift system's or lift load's moment of inertia calculated during start-up.  |                               |
|       | 0.0000<br>32767.0000 kgm <sup>2</sup>  | Moment of inertia.  | 10000 =<br>1 kgm <sup>2</sup> |
| 82.11 | WEIGHT NO LOAD   | Defines the value of the load weight signal at no load (02.05<br>Al1 SCALED or 02.07 Al2 SCALED, as selected by<br>parameter 82.08 LOAD WEIGHT SEL).  |                               |
|       | 0.0032767.00   | Load weight signal at no load.  | 100 = 1                       |

| No.           | Name/Value          | Description  | FbEq      |
|---------------|---------------------|--|-----------|
| 82.12         | WEIGHT HALF<br>LOAD | Defines the value of the load weight signal at half load (02.05<br>Al1 SCALED or 02.07 Al2 SCALED, as selected by<br>parameter 82.08 LOAD WEIGHT SEL).   |           |
|               | 0.0032767.00        | Load weight signal at half load.   | 100 = 1   |
| 82.13         | WEIGHT FULL<br>LOAD | Defines the value of the load weight signal at full load (02.05<br>AI1 SCALED or 02.07 AI2 SCALED, as selected by<br>parameter 82.08 LOAD WEIGHT SEL).   |           |
|               | 0.0032767.00        | Load weight signal at full load.   | 100 = 1   |
| 82.14         | TORQUE NO<br>LOAD   | Defines the torque used when the lift is running with no load (01.06 TORQUE).  |           |
|               | -300.00300.00%      | No load torque.  | 100 = 1%  |
| 82.15         | TORQUE HALF<br>LOAD | Defines the torque used when the lift is running with half load (01.06 TORQUE).  |           |
|               | -300.00300.00%      | Half load torque.  | 100 = 1%  |
| 82.16         | TORQUE FULL<br>LOAD | Defines the torque used when the lift is running with full load (01.06 TORQUE).  |           |
|               | -300.00300.00%      | Full load torque.  | 100 = 1%  |
| 83 SN<br>SLOV | IART<br>/DOWN       | Parameters related to the Smart slowdown function. See also section <i>Smart slowdown</i> on page <i>103</i> .   |           |
| 83.01         | SMART SLOWDN<br>SEL | Enables/disables the Smart slowdown function.  |           |
|               | NOT SEL             | Smart slowdown function is not enabled.  | 0         |
|               | ESTIMATED           | Smart slowdown function is enabled with the estimated speed. The distance traveled is calculated by integrating the actual speed.  | 1         |
|               | ENCODER             | Smart slowdown function is enabled with an encoder. The distance traveled is based on the actual position of the encoder ( $01.12$ POS ACT).   | 2         |
| 83.02         | LV STOP SWC<br>DIST | Defines the distance between leveling and stopping switches.   |           |
|               | 0.00100.00 m        | Distance between leveling and stopping switches.   | 100 = 1 m |
| 83.03         | SAFETY MARGIN       | Defines what percentage of parameter <i>83.02</i> is used as the safety distance when the Smart slowdown function is enabled. Safety distance is the distance which must be run with the steady state leveling speed.  |           |
|               | 0.00100.00%         | Safety margin in percentages.  | 100 = 1%  |
| 90 EN         | C MODULE SEL        | Settings for encoder activation, emulation, TTL echo, and communication fault detection.   |           |
| 90.01         | ENCODER 1 SEL       | Activates the communication to optional encoder/resolver<br>interface 1.<br><b>Note:</b> It is recommended that encoder interface 1 is used<br>whenever possible, since the data received through that<br>interface is fresher than the data received through interface 2.<br>On the other hand, when position values used in emulation<br>are determined by the drive software, the use of encoder<br>interface 2 is recommended as the values are transmitted<br>earlier through interface 2 than through interface 1. |           |
|               | None                | Inactive.  | 0         |

| No.   | Name/Value    | Description  | FbEq  |
|-------|---------------|--|-------|
|       | FEN-01 TTL+   | Communication active. Module type: FEN-01 TTL Encoder interface Module. Input: TTL encoder input with commutation support (X32). See parameter group <i>93 PULSE ENC CONF</i> .  | 1     |
|       | FEN-01 TTL    | Communication active. Module type: FEN-01 TTL Encoder interface Module. Input: TTL encoder input (X31). See parameter group 93 PULSE ENC CONF.   | 2     |
|       | FEN-11 ABS    | Communication active. Module type: FEN-11 Absolute<br>Encoder Interface. Input: Absolute encoder input (X42). See<br>parameter group <i>91 ABSOL ENC CONF</i> .  | 3     |
|       | FEN-11 TTL    | Communication active. Module type: FEN-11 Absolute<br>Encoder Interface. Input: TTL encoder input (X41). See<br>parameter group 93 PULSE ENC CONF.   | 4     |
|       | FEN-21 RES    | Communication active. Module type: FEN-21 Resolver<br>Interface. Input: Resolver input (X52). See parameter group<br>92 RESOLVER CONF.   | 5     |
|       | FEN-21 TTL    | Communication active. Module type: FEN-21 Resolver<br>Interface. Input: TTL encoder input (X51). See parameter<br>group 93 PULSE ENC CONF.   | 6     |
|       | FEN-31 HTL    | Communication active. Module type: FEN-31 HTL Encoder<br>Interface. Input: HTL encoder input (X82). See parameter<br>group 93 PULSE ENC CONF.  | 7     |
| 90.02 | ENCODER 2 SEL | Activates the communication to the optional encoder/resolver interface 2.<br><b>Note:</b> The counting of full shaft revolutions is not supported for encoder 2.   |       |
|       |               | For selections, see parameter 90.01 ENCODER 1 SEL.   | 1 = 1 |
| 90.03 | EMUL MODE SEL | Enables encoder emulation and selects the position value<br>and the TTL output used in the emulation process.<br>In encoder emulation, a calculated position difference is<br>transformed to a corresponding number of TTL pulses to be<br>transmitted via the TTL output. The position difference is the<br>difference between the latest and the previous position<br>values.<br>The position value used in emulation can be either a position<br>determined by the drive software or a position measured by<br>an encoder. If the drive software position is used, the source<br>for the used position is selected by parameter 93.22 EMUL<br>POS REF. Because the software causes a delay, it is<br>recommended that the actual position is always taken from<br>an encoder. Drive software is recommended to be used only<br>with position reference emulation.<br>Encoder emulation can be used to increase or decrease the<br>pulse number when TTL encoder data is transmitted via the<br>TTL output, eg, to another drive. If the pulse number requires<br>no alternation, use encoder echo for data transformation. See<br>parameter 90.04 TTL ECHO SEL. <b>Note</b> : If encoder emulation<br>and echo are enabled for the same FEN-xx TTL output, the<br>emulation overrides the echo.<br>If an encoder input is selected as the emulation source, the<br>corresponding selection must be activated either with<br>parameter 90.01 ENCODER 1 SEL or 90.02 ENCODER 2<br>SEL.<br>The TTL encoder pulse number used in emulation must be<br>defined by parameter 93.21 EMUL PULSE NR. See<br>parameter group 93 <i>PULSE ENC CONF</i> . |       |
|       | Disabled      | Emulation disabled.  | 0     |

| No.   | Name/Value   | Description   | FbEq |
|-------|--------------|---|------|
|       | FEN-01 SWref | Module type: FEN-01 TTL Encoder interface Module.<br>Emulation: Drive software position (source selected by par.<br>93.22 EMUL POS REF) is emulated to FEN-01 TTL output.   | 1    |
|       | FEN-01 TTL+  | Module type: FEN-01 TTL Encoder interface Module.<br>Emulation: FEN-01 TTL encoder input (X32) position is<br>emulated to FEN-01 TTL output.  | 2    |
|       | FEN-01 TTL   | Module type: FEN-01 TTL Encoder interface Module.<br>Emulation: FEN-01 TTL encoder input (X31) position is<br>emulated to FEN-01 TTL output.  | 3    |
|       | FEN-11 SWref | Module type: FEN-11 Absolute Encoder Interface. Emulation:<br>Drive software position (source selected by par. 93.22 EMUL<br>POS REF) is emulated to FEN-11 TTL output.   | 4    |
|       | FEN-11 ABS   | Module type: FEN-11 Absolute Encoder Interface. Emulation:<br>FEN-11 absolute encoder input (X42) position is emulated to<br>FEN-11 TTL output.   | 5    |
|       | FEN-11 TTL   | Module type: FEN-11 Absolute Encoder Interface. Emulation:<br>FEN-11 TTL encoder input (X41) position is emulated to FEN-<br>11 TTL output.   | 6    |
|       | FEN-21 SWref | Module type: FEN-21 Resolver Interface. Emulation: Drive software position (source selected by par. 93.22 EMUL POS REF) is emulated to FEN-21 TTL output.   | 7    |
|       | FEN-21 RES   | Module type: FEN-21 Resolver Interface. Emulation: FEN-21 resolver input (X52) position is emulated to FEN-21 TTL output.   | 8    |
|       | FEN-21 TTL   | Module type: FEN-21 Resolver Interface. Emulation: FEN-21<br>TTL encoder input (X51) position is emulated to FEN-21 TTL<br>output.  | 9    |
|       | FEN-31 SWref | Module type: FEN-31 HTL Encoder Interface. Emulation:<br>Drive software position (source selected by par. 93.22 EMUL<br>POS REF) is emulated to FEN-31 TTL output.  | 10   |
|       | FEN-31 HTL   | Module type: FEN-31 HTL Encoder Interface. Emulation:<br>FEN-31 HTL encoder input (X82) position is emulated to<br>FEN-31 TTL output.   | 11   |
| 90.04 | TTL ECHO SEL | <ul> <li>Enables and selects the interface for the TTL encoder signal echo.</li> <li>Note: If encoder emulation and echo are enabled for the same FEN-xx TTL output, the emulation overrides the echo.</li> </ul> |      |
|       | Disabled     | TTL echo disabled.  | 0    |
|       | FEN-01 TTL+  | Module type: FEN-01 TTL Encoder Interface. Echo: TTL encoder input (X32) pulses are echoed to the TTL output.   | 1    |
|       | FEN-01 TTL   | Module type: FEN-01 TTL Encoder Interface. Echo: TTL encoder input (X31) pulses are echoed to the TTL output.   | 2    |
|       | FEN-11 TTL   | Module type: FEN-11 Absolute Encoder Interface. Echo: TTL<br>encoder input (X41) pulses are echoed to the TTL output.   | 3    |
|       | FEN-21 TTL   | Module type: FEN-21 Resolver Interface. Echo: TTL encoder input (X51) pulses are echoed to the TTL output.  | 4    |
|       | FEN-31 HTL   | Module type: FEN-31 HTL Encoder Interface. Echo: HTL encoder input (X82) pulses are echoed to the TTL output.   | 5    |

5

| No.               | Name/Value         | Description  | FbEq  |
|-------------------|--------------------|--|-------|
| 90.05             | ENC CABLE<br>FAULT | <ul> <li>Selects the action in case an encoder cable fault is detected by the FEN-xx encoder interface.</li> <li>Notes:</li> <li>At the time of printing, this functionality is only available with the absolute encoder input of the FEN-11 based on sine/cosine incremental signals, and with the HTL input of the FEN-31.</li> <li>When the encoder input is used for speed feedback (see 22.01 SPEED FB SEL), this parameter may be overridden by parameter 22.09 SPEED FB FAULT.</li> </ul> |       |
|                   | No                 | Cable fault detection inactive.  | 0     |
|                   | Fault              | The drive trips on an ENCODER 1/2 CABLE fault.   | 1     |
|                   | Warning            | The drive generates an ENCODER 1/2 CABLE warning. This is the recommended setting if the maximum pulse frequency of sine/cosine incremental signals exceeds 100 kHz; at high frequencies, the signals may attenuate enough to invoke the function. The maximum pulse frequency can be calculated as follows:<br>Pulses per revolution (par. <i>91.01</i> ) × Maximum speed in rpm  | 2     |
|                   |                    | 60   |       |
| 90.10             | ENC PAR<br>REFRESH | Setting this parameter to 1 forces a reconfiguration of the FEN-xx interfaces, which is needed for any parameter changes in groups 9093 to take effect.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.   |       |
|                   | Done               | Refreshing done.   | 0     |
|                   | Configure          | Reconfigure. The value will automatically revert to DONE.  | 1     |
| 91 ABSOL ENC CONF |                    | Absolute encoder configuration; used when parameter 90.01<br>ENCODER 1 SEL / 90.02 ENCODER 2 SEL is set to FEN-11<br>ABS.  |       |
| 91.01             | SINE COSINE NR     | Defines the number of sine/cosine wave cycles within one revolution.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter does not need to be set when EnDat or SSI encoders are used in the continuous mode. See parameter <i>91.25</i> SSI MODE / <i>91.30</i> ENDAT MODE.   |       |
|                   | 065535             | Number of sine/cosine wave cycles within one revolution.   | 1 = 1 |
| 91.02             | ABS ENC INTERF     | Selects the source for the encoder absolute position.  |       |
|                   | None               | Not selected.  | 0     |
|                   | Commut sig         | Commutation signals.   | 1     |
|                   | Endat              | Serial interface: EnDat encoder.   | 2     |
|                   | Hiperface          | Serial interface: HIPERFACE encoder.   | 3     |
|                   | SSI                | Serial interface: SSI encoder.   | 4     |

Serial interface: Tamagawa 17/33-bit encoder.

Tamag. 17/33B

| No.   | Name/Value          | Description  | FbEq  |
|-------|---------------------|--|-------|
| 91.03 | REV COUNT BITS      | Defines the number of bits used in revolution counting with multiturn encoders. Used when parameter <i>91.02</i> ABS ENC INTERF is set to <i>Endat</i> , <i>Hiperface</i> , or <i>SSI</i> . When parameter <i>91.02</i> is set to <i>Tamag</i> . <i>17/33B</i> , setting this parameter to a non-zero value activates multiturn data requesting.                                     |       |
|       | 032                 | Number of bits used in revolution count. Eg, 4096 revolutions => 12 bits.  | 1 = 1 |
| 91.04 | POS DATA BITS       | Defines the number of bits used within one revolution when parameter 91.02 ABS ENC INTERF is set to <i>Endat</i> , <i>Hiperface</i> , or <i>SSI</i> . When parameter 91.02 is set to <i>Tamag.</i> 17/33B, this parameter is internally set to 17.   |       |
|       | 032                 | Number of bits used within one revolution. Eg, 32768 positions per revolution => 15 bits.  | 1 = 1 |
| 91.05 | REFMARK ENA         | Enables the encoder zero pulse for the absolute encoder<br>input (X42) of an FEN-11 module (if present). Zero pulse can<br>be used for position latching.<br><b>Note:</b> With serial interfaces (that is, when parameter <i>91.02</i><br>ABS ENC INTERF is set to <i>Endat</i> , <i>Hiperface</i> , <i>SSI</i> or <i>Tamag</i> .<br><i>17/33B</i> ), the zero pulse does not exist. |       |
|       | FALSE               | Zero pulse disabled.   | 0     |
|       | TRUE                | Zero pulse enabled.  | 1     |
| 91.10 | HIPERFACE<br>PARITY | Defines the use of parity and stop bit(s) for HIPERFACE<br>encoder (ie, when parameter 91.02 ABS ENC INTERF is set<br>to <i>Hiperface</i> ).<br>Typically this parameter does not need to be set.  |       |
|       | Odd                 | Odd parity indication bit, one stop bit.   | 0     |
|       | Even                | Even parity indication bit, one stop bit.  | 1     |
| 91.11 | HIPERF<br>BAUDRATE  | Defines the transfer rate of the link for HIPERFACE encoder<br>(ie, when parameter 91.02 ABS ENC INTERF is set to<br><i>Hiperface</i> ).<br>Typically this parameter does not need to be set.  |       |
|       | 4800                | 4800 bits/s.   | 0     |
|       | 9600                | 9600 bits/s.   | 1     |
|       | 19200               | 19200 bits/s.  | 2     |
|       | 38400               | 38400 bits/s.  | 3     |
| 91.12 | HIPERF NODE<br>ADDR | Defines the node address for HIPERFACE encoder (ie, when parameter <i>91.02</i> ABS ENC INTERF is set to <i>Hiperface</i> ). Typically this parameter does not need to be set.   |       |
|       | 0255                | HIPERFACE encoder node address.  | 1 = 1 |
| 91.20 | SSI CLOCK<br>CYCLES | Defines the length of the SSI message. The length is defined<br>as the number of clock cycles. The number of cycles can be<br>calculated by adding 1 to the number of the bits in an SSI<br>message frame.<br>Used with SSI encoders, ie, when parameter 91.02 ABS ENC<br>INTERF is set to SSI.  |       |
|       | 2127                | SSI message length.  | 1 = 1 |
| 91.21 | SSI POSITION<br>MSB | Defines the location of the MSB (main significant bit) of the position data within an SSI message. Used with SSI encoders, ie, when parameter <i>91.02</i> ABS ENC INTERF is set to <i>SSI</i> .   |       |
|       | 1126                | Position data MSB location (bit number).   | 1 = 1 |

| No.   | Name/Value          | Description  | FbEq  |
|-------|---------------------|--|-------|
| 91.22 | SSI REVOL MSB       | Defines the location of the MSB (main significant bit) of the revolution count within an SSI message. Used with SSI encoders, ie, when parameter 91.02 ABS ENC INTERF is set to SSI.   |       |
|       | 1126                | Revolution count MSB location (bit number).  | 1 = 1 |
| 91.23 | SSI DATA FORMAT     | Selects the data format for an SSI encoder (ie, when parameter <i>91.02</i> ABS ENC INTERF is set to <i>SSI</i> ).   |       |
|       | binary              | Binary code.   | 0     |
|       | gray                | Gray code.   | 1     |
| 91.24 | SSI BAUD RATE       | Selects the baud rate for an SSI encoder (ie, when parameter 91.02 ABS ENC INTERF is set to SSI.   |       |
|       | 10 kbit/s           | 10 kbit/s.   | 0     |
|       | 50 kbit/s           | 50 kbit/s.   | 1     |
|       | 100 kbit/s          | 100 kbit/s.  | 2     |
|       | 200 kbit/s          | 200 kbit/s.  | 3     |
|       | 500 kbit/s          | 500 kbit/s.  | 4     |
|       | 1000 kbit/s         | 1000 kbit/s.   | 5     |
| 91.25 | SSI MODE            | Selects the SSI encoder mode.<br><b>Note:</b> Parameter needs to be set only when an SSI encoder<br>is used in the continuous mode, ie, SSI encoder without<br>incremental sin/cos signals (supported only as encoder 1).<br>The SSI encoder is selected by setting parameter 91.02 ABS<br>ENC INTERF to SSI.  |       |
|       | Initial pos.        | Single position transfer mode (initial position)   | 0     |
|       | Continuous          | Continuous position transfer mode.   | 1     |
| 91.26 | SSI TRANSMIT<br>CYC | Selects the transmission cycle for an SSI encoder.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter needs to be set only when an SSI<br>encoder is used in the continuous mode, ie, SSI encoder<br>without incremental sin/cos signals (supported only as<br>encoder 1). The SSI encoder is selected by setting parameter<br><i>91.02</i> ABS ENC INTERF to <i>SSI</i> .   |       |
|       | 50 us               | 50 µs.   | 0     |
|       | 100 us              | 100 µs.  | 1     |
|       | 200 us              | 200 µs.  | 2     |
|       | 500 us              | 500 µs.  | 3     |
|       | 1 ms                | 1 ms.  | 4     |
|       | 2 ms                | 2 ms.  | 5     |
| 91.27 | SSI ZERO PHASE      | Defines the phase angle within one sine/cosine signal period<br>that corresponds to the value of zero on the SSI serial link<br>data. The parameter is used to adjust the synchronization of<br>the SSI position data and the position based on sine/cosine<br>incremental signals. Incorrect synchronization may cause an<br>error of ±1 incremental period.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter needs to be set only when an SSI<br>encoder with sine/cosine incremental signals is used in the |       |
|       |                     | initial position mode.   |       |
|       | 315–45 deg          | 315–45 degrees.  | 0     |
|       | 45–135 deg          | 45–135 degrees.  | 1     |

| No.   | Name/Value          | Description   | FbEq        |
|-------|---------------------|---|-------------|
|       | 135–225 deg         | 135–225 degrees.  | 2           |
|       | 225–315 deg         | 225–315 degrees.  | 3           |
| 91.30 | ENDAT MODE          | Selects the EnDat encoder mode.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter needs to be set only when an EnDat<br>encoder is used in the continuous mode, ie, EnDat encoder<br>without incremental sin/cos signals (supported only as<br>encoder 1). The EnDat encoder is selected by setting<br>parameter <i>91.02</i> ABS ENC INTERF to <i>Endat</i> .                                       |             |
|       | Initial pos.        | Single position transfer mode (initial position).   | 0           |
|       | Continuous          | Continuous position data transfer mode.   | 1           |
| 91.31 | ENDAT MAX CALC      | Selects the maximum encoder calculation time for an EnDat<br>encoder.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter needs to be set only when an EnDat<br>encoder is used in the continuous mode, ie, EnDat encoder<br>without incremental sin/cos signals (supported only as<br>encoder 1). The EnDat encoder is selected by setting<br>parameter <i>91.02</i> ABS ENC INTERF to <i>Endat</i> . |             |
|       | 10 us               | 10 µs.  | 0           |
|       | 100 us              | 100 μs.   | 1           |
|       | 1 ms                | 1 ms.   | 2           |
|       | 50 ms               | 50 ms.  | 3           |
| 92 RE | SOLVER CONF         | Resolver configuration; used when parameter 90.01<br>ENCODER 1 SEL / 90.02 ENCODER 2 SEL is set to FEN-21<br>RES.   |             |
| 92.01 | RESOLV<br>POLEPAIRS | Selects the number of pole pairs.   |             |
|       | 132                 | Number of pole pairs.   | 1 = 1       |
| 92.02 | EXC SIGNAL<br>AMPL  | Defines the amplitude of the excitation signal.   |             |
|       | 4.012.0 Vrms        | Excitation signal amplitude.  | 10 = 1 Vrms |
| 92.03 | EXC SIGNAL<br>FREQ  | Defines the frequency of the excitation signal.   |             |
|       | 120 kHz             | Excitation signal frequency.  | 1 = 1 kHz   |
| 93 PU | ILSE ENC CONF       | TTL/HTL input and TTL output configuration.   |             |
| 93.01 | ENC1 PULSE NR       | Defines the pulse number per revolution for encoder 1.  |             |
|       | 065535              | Pulses per revolution for encoder 1.  | 1 = 1       |
| 93.02 | ENC1 TYPE           | Selects the type of encoder 1.  |             |
|       | Quadrature          | Quadrature encoder (two channels, channels A and B).  | 0           |
|       | single track        | Single track encoder (one channel, channel A).  | 1           |
| 93.03 | ENC1 SP<br>CALCMODE | Selects the speed calculation mode for encoder 1.<br>*When the single track mode has been selected by parameter<br>93.02 ENC1 TYPE, the speed is always positive.   |             |
|       | A&B all             | Channels A and B: Rising and falling edges are used for<br>speed calculation. Channel B: Defines the direction of<br>rotation. *<br><b>Note:</b> When the single track mode has been selected by<br>parameter 93.02 ENC1 TYPE, setting 0 acts like setting 1.   | 0           |

| No.   | Name/Value                  | Description                        |                   |   | FbEq   |
|-------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|---|--------|
|       | A all                       |                                    |                   | g edges are used for speed nes the direction of rotation. *             | 1      |
|       | A rising                    |                                    |                   | e used for speed calculation.<br>tion of rotation. *                    | 2      |
|       | A falling                   |                                    |                   | e used for speed calculation.<br>tion of rotation. *                    | 3      |
|       | auto rising<br>auto falling |                                    |                   | nged automatically depending on<br>ng to the following table:           | 4<br>5 |
|       |                             | <b>93.03 = 4</b>                   | <b>93.03 = 5</b>  | Pulse frequency of the  |        |
|       |                             | Used                               | mode              | channel(s)  |        |
|       |                             | 0                                  | 0                 | < 2442 Hz   |        |
|       |                             | 1                                  | 1                 | 2442…4884 Hz  |        |
|       |                             | 2                                  | 3                 | > 4884 Hz   |        |
| 93.04 | ENC1 POS EST<br>ENA         | Selects whether increase position  |                   | mation is used with encoder 1 to tion or not.                           |        |
|       | FALSE                       |                                    | coders, 2 x pu    | on: 4 x pulses per revolution for<br>lses per revolution for single     | 0      |
|       | TRUE                        | Estimated posi<br>at the time of c |                   | sition extrapolation. Extrapolated                                      | 1      |
| 93.05 | ENC1 SP EST ENA             | Selects whethe encoder 1.          | er calculated o   | r estimated speed is used with  |        |
|       | FALSE                       | Last calculated                    | l speed (calcu    | lation interval is 62.5 µs…4 ms).                                       | 0      |
|       | TRUE                        |                                    | eases the spe     | at the time of data request)<br>eed ripple in steady state<br>dynamics. | 1      |
| 93.06 | ENC1 OSC LIM                |                                    |                   | ncoder 1. Changes of direction of<br>he selected pulse frequency.       |        |
|       | 4880Hz                      | Change in rota                     | tion of direction | on allowed below 4880 Hz.   | 0      |
|       | 2440Hz                      | Change in rota                     | tion of direction | on allowed below 2440 Hz.   | 1      |
|       | 1220Hz                      | Change in rota                     | tion of direction | on allowed below 1220 Hz.   | 2      |
|       | Disabled                    | Change in rota frequency.          | tion of directio  | on allowed at any pulse   | 3      |
| 93.11 | EN2 PULSE NR                | Defines the pu                     | lse number pe     | er revolution for encoder 2.  |        |
|       | 065535                      | Pulses per rev                     | olution for end   | oder 2.   | 1 = 1  |
| 93.12 | ENC2 TYPE                   | Selects the typ                    | e of encoder 2    | 2.  |        |
|       |                             | For selections,                    | see paramete      | er 93.02 ENC1 TYPE.   |        |
| 93.13 | ENC2 SP<br>CALCMODE         | Selects the spe                    | eed calculation   | n mode for encoder 2.   |        |
|       |                             | For selections,                    | see paramete      | er 93.03 ENC1 SP CALCMODE.  |        |
| 93.14 | ENC2 POS EST<br>ENA         | Selects whethe encoder 2.          | er measured o     | r estimated position is used with                                       |        |
|       |                             | For selections,                    | see paramete      | er 93.04 ENC1 POS EST ENA.  |        |
| 93.15 | NC2 SP EST ENA              | Selects whethe encoder 2.          | er calculated o   | r estimated speed is used with  |        |
|       |                             | For selections,                    | see paramete      | er 93.05 ENC1 SP EST ENA.   |        |
|       |                             |                                    |                   |   |        |

| No.           | Name/Value             | Description  | FbEq              |
|---------------|------------------------|--|-------------------|
| 93.16         | ENC2 OSC LIM           | Activates transient filter for encoder 2. Changes of direction of rotation are ignored above the selected pulse frequency.   |                   |
|               |                        | For selections, see parameter 93.06 ENC1 OSC LIM.  |                   |
| 93.21         | EMUL PULSE NR          | Defines the number of TTL pulses per revolution used in encoder emulation.<br>Encoder emulation is enabled by parameter <i>90.03</i> EMUL MODE SEL.  |                   |
|               | 065535                 | TTL pulses used in encoder emulation.  | 1 = 1             |
| 93.22         | EMUL POS REF           | Selects the source for the position value used in encoder<br>emulation when parameter 90.03 EMUL MODE SEL is set to<br><i>FEN-01 SWref, FEN-11 SWref, FEN-21 SWref</i> or <i>FEN-31</i><br><i>SWref.</i> See parameter group 90 ENC MODULE SEL.<br>The source can be any actual or reference position value<br>(except 01.09 ENCODER 1 POS and 01.11 ENCODER 2<br>POS).  |                   |
|               |                        | Value pointer (See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> on page 143.)  |                   |
| 93.23         | EMUL POS<br>OFFSET     | Defines the zero point for emulated position in relation of the zero point of the input position (within one revolution). The input position is selected by parameter <i>90.03</i> EMUL MODE SEL.<br>For example, if the offset is 0, an emulated zero pulse is generated each time the input position moves across 0. With an offset of 0.5, an emulated zero pulse is generated each time the input position (within one revolution) moves across 0.5. |                   |
|               | 0.00000<br>0.99998 rev | Emulated zero pulse position offset.   | 100000 =<br>1 rev |
| 95 HV<br>CONF | V<br>FIGURATION        | Miscellaneous hardware-related settings.   |                   |

| CONF  | IGURATION           |   |   |
|-------|---------------------|---|---|
| 95.01 | CTRL UNIT<br>SUPPLY | Defines the manner in which the drive control unit is powered.                |   |
|       | Internal 24V        | The drive control unit is powered from the drive power unit it is mounted on. | 0 |
|       | External 24V        | The drive control unit is powered from an external power supply.              | 1 |
| 95.02 | EXTERNAL<br>CHOKE   | Defines if the drive is equipped with an AC choke or not.                     |   |
|       | NO                  | The drive is not equipped with an AC choke.                                   | 0 |
|       | YES                 | The drive is equipped with an AC choke.                                       | 1 |

| No.   | Name/Value             | Description   | FbEq              |
|-------|------------------------|---|-------------------|
| 97 US | ER MOTOR PAR           | User adjustment of motor model values estimated during ID run. The values can be entered in either "per unit" or SI.  |                   |
| 97.01 | USE GIVEN<br>PARAMS    | <ul> <li>Activates the motor model parameters 97.0297.14 and the rotor angle offset parameter 97.20.</li> <li>Notes:</li> <li>The parameter value is automatically set to zero when ID run is selected by parameter 99.13 IDRUN MODE. The values of parameters 97.0297.14 are updated according to the motor characteristics identified during the ID run.</li> <li>This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</li> </ul> |                   |
|       | NoUserPars             | Parameters 97.0297.14 inactive.   | 0                 |
|       | UserMotPars            | The values of parameters 97.0297.14 are used in the motor model.  | 1                 |
|       | UserPosOffs            | The value of parameter 97.20 is used as the rotor angle offset. Parameters 97.0297.14 are inactive.   |                   |
|       | AllUserPars            | The values of parameters 97.0297.14 are used in the motor model, and the value of parameter 97.20 is used as the rotor angle offset.  |                   |
| 97.02 | RS USER                | Defines the stator resistance R <sub>S</sub> of the motor model.  |                   |
|       | 0.000000.50000<br>p.u  | Stator resistance.  | 100000 =<br>1 p.u |
| 97.03 | RR USER                | Defines the rotor resistance $R_R$ of the motor model.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors.  |                   |
|       | 0.000000.50000<br>p.u  | Rotor resistance.   | 100000 =<br>1 p.u |
| 97.04 | LM USER                | Defines the main inductance $L_{\rm M}$ of the motor model.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors.   |                   |
|       | 0.0000010.00000<br>p.u | Main inductance.  | 100000 =<br>1 p.u |
| 97.05 | SIGMAL USER            | Defines the leakage inductance $\mathbf{O}L_{S}$ .<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors.  |                   |
|       | 0.0000010.00000<br>p.u | Leakage inductance.   | 100000 =<br>1 p.u |
| 97.06 | LD USER                | Defines the direct axis (synchronous) inductance.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors.   |                   |
|       | 0.0000010.00000<br>p.u | Direct axis (synchronous) inductance.   | 100000 =<br>1 p.u |
| 97.07 | LQ USER                | Defines the quadrature axis (synchronous) inductance.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors.   |                   |
|       | 0.0000010.00000<br>p.u | Quadrature axis (synchronous) inductance.   | 100000 =<br>1 p.u |
| 97.08 | PM FLUX USER           | Defines the permanent magnet flux.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors.  |                   |
|       | 0.000002.00000<br>p.u  | Permanent magnet flux.  | 100000 =<br>1 p.u |

| No.           | Name/Value Description   |   |                   |  |  |
|---------------|--------------------------|---|-------------------|--|--|
| 97.09         | RS USER SI               | Defines the stator resistance R <sub>S</sub> of the motor model.  |                   |  |  |
|               | 0.00000<br>100.00000 Ohm | Stator resistance.  | 100000 =<br>1 Ohm |  |  |
| 97.10         | RR USER SI               | Defines the rotor resistance $R_R$ of the motor model.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors.  |                   |  |  |
|               | 0.00000<br>100.00000 Ohm |   |                   |  |  |
| 97.11         | LM USER SI               | Defines the main inductance $L_{\rm M}$ of the motor model.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors.   |                   |  |  |
|               | 0.00<br>…100000.00 mH    | Main inductance.  | 100 = 1 mH        |  |  |
| 97.12         | SIGL USER SI             | Defines the leakage inductance $\mathbf{O}L_{S}$ .<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors.  |                   |  |  |
|               | 0.00<br>…100000.00 mH    | Leakage inductance.   | 100 = 1 mH        |  |  |
| 97.13         | LD USER SI               | Defines the direct axis (synchronous) inductance.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors.   |                   |  |  |
|               | 0.00<br>…100000.00 mH    | Direct axis (synchronous) inductance.   | 100 = 1 mH        |  |  |
| 97.14         | LQ USER SI               | Defines the quadrature axis (synchronous) inductance.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors.   |                   |  |  |
|               | 0.00<br>…100000.00 mH    | Quadrature axis (synchronous) inductance.   | 100 = 1 mH        |  |  |
| 97.20         | POS OFFSET<br>USER       | <ul> <li>Defines an angle offset between the zero position of the synchronous motor and the zero position of the position sensor.</li> <li>Notes:</li> <li>The value is in electrical degrees. The electrical angle equals the mechanical angle multiplied by the number of motor pole pairs.</li> <li>This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors.</li> </ul> |                   |  |  |
|               | 0360°                    | Angle offset.   | 1 = 1°            |  |  |
| 98 MC<br>VALU | DTOR CALC<br>ES          | Calculated motor values.  |                   |  |  |
| 98.01         | TORQ NOM<br>SCALE        | Nominal torque in N•m which corresponds to 100%.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter is copied from parameter 99.12 MOT<br>NOM TORQUE, if given. Otherwise the value is calculated.  |                   |  |  |
|               | 0.000                    | Nominal torque.   | 1000 = 1 N•m      |  |  |

|       |                          | NOW TORQUE, Il given. Otherwise the value is calculated.   |              |
|-------|--------------------------|--|--------------|
|       | 0.000<br>2147483.647 N•m | Nominal torque.  | 1000 = 1 N•m |
| 98.02 | POLEPAIRS                | Calculated number of motor pole pairs.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter cannot be set by the user. |              |
|       | 01000                    | Calculated number of motor pole pairs.   | 1 = 1        |

| No.                      | Name/Value  | Description  | FbEq     |
|--------------------------|---|--|----------|
| 99 ST                    | ART-UP DATA   | Start-up settings such as language, motor data and motor control mode.   |          |
| 99.01                    | LANGUAGE  | Selects the language.<br><b>Note:</b> Not all languages listed below are necessarily supported.  |          |
|                          | ENGLISH   | English.   | 0809 hex |
|                          | DEUTSCH   | German.  | 0407 hex |
|                          | ITALIANO  | Italian.   | 0410 hex |
|                          | ESPAÑOL   | Spanish.   | 040A hex |
|                          | SVENSKA   | Swedish.   | 041D hex |
|                          | TÜRKÇE  | Turkish.   | 041F hex |
|                          | RUSSKI  | Russian  | 0419 hex |
| 99.04                    | 99.04 MOTOR TYPE Selects the motor type.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. |  |          |
|                          | AM  | Asynchronous motor. Three-phase AC voltage supplied induction motor with a squirrel cage rotor.  | 0        |
|                          | PMSM  | Permanent magnet motor. Three-phase AC voltage supplied synchronous motor with a permanent magnet rotor and sinusoidal BackEMF voltage.  | 1        |
| 99.05 MOTOR CTRL<br>MODE |   | <ul> <li>Selects the motor control mode.</li> <li>DTC (Direct Torque Control) mode is suitable for most applications.</li> <li>Scalar control is suitable for special cases where DTC cannot be applied. In scalar control, the drive is controlled with a frequency reference. The outstanding motor control accuracy of DTC cannot be achieved in scalar control. There are some standard features that are disabled in the scalar control mode, for example motor identification run (99.13), torque limits in parameter group 20 LIMITS, DC hold and DC magnetising (11.0411.06, 11.01).</li> <li>Note: Correct motor run requires that the magnetising current of the motor does not exceed 90 percent of the nominal current of the inverter.</li> <li>Note: Scalar control mode must be used</li> <li>with multimotor applications 1) if the load is not equally shared between the motors, 2) if the motors are of different sizes, or 3) if the motors are going to be changed after the motor identification,</li> <li>if the nominal current of the drive, or</li> <li>if the drive is used with no motor connected (eg, for test purposes).</li> </ul> |          |
|                          | DTC   | Direct torque control mode.  | 0        |
|                          | Scalar  | Scalar control mode.   | 1        |

| No.   | Name/Value         | Description  | FbEq       |
|-------|--------------------|--|------------|
| 99.06 | MOT NOM<br>CURRENT | Defines the nominal motor current. Must be equal to the value<br>on the motor rating plate. If several motors are connected to<br>the inverter, enter the total current of the motors.<br><b>Note:</b> Correct motor run requires that the magnetising current<br>of the motor does not exceed 90 percent of the nominal<br>current of the inverter.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is<br>running.   |            |
|       | 0.45.0 A           | Nominal motor current.<br><b>Note:</b> The allowed range is $1/62 \times I_{2N}$ of drive for the direct control mode (parameter 99.05 MOTOR CTRL MODE = <i>DTC</i> ). For the scalar control mode (parameter 99.05 MOTOR CTRL MODE = <i>Scalar</i> ), the allowed range is $02 \times I_{2N}$ of drive.   | 10 = 1 A   |
| 99.07 | MOT NOM<br>VOLTAGE | Defines the nominal motor voltage. Nominal voltage is a fundamental phase to phase rms voltage, which is supplied to the motor at the nominal operating point. This parameter value must be equal to the value on the asynchronous motor name plate.<br><b>Note:</b> Make sure that the motor is connected correctly (star or delta) in accordance with the rating plate.<br><b>Note:</b> With permanent magnet motors, the nominal voltage is the BackEMF voltage (at motor nominal speed). If the voltage is given as voltage per rpm, eg, 60 V per 1000 rpm, the voltage for 3000 rpm nominal speed is 3 × 60 V = 180 V. Note that the nominal voltage is not equal to the equivalent DC motor voltage (E.D.C.M.) value given by some motor manufactures. The nominal voltage can be calculated by dividing the E.D.C.M. voltage by 1.7 (= square root of 3).<br><b>Note:</b> The stress on the motor insulations is always dependent on the drive supply voltage. This also applies to the case where the motor voltage rating is lower than the rating of the drive and the supply of the drive.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. |            |
|       | 80.0960.0 V        | Nominal motor voltage.<br><b>Note:</b> The allowed range is $1/62 \times U_N$ of drive.  | 10 = 1 V   |
| 99.08 | MOT NOM FREQ       | Defines the nominal motor frequency.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.  |            |
|       | 5.0500.0 Hz        | Nominal motor frequency.   | 10 = 1 Hz  |
| 99.09 | MOT NOM SPEED      | Defines the nominal motor speed. Must be equal to the value<br>on the motor rating plate. When the parameter value is<br>changed, check the speed limits in parameter group 20<br><i>LIMITS</i> .<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is<br>running.  |            |
|       | 030000 rpm         | Nominal motor speed.   | 1 = 1 rpm  |
| 99.10 | MOT NOM POWER      | Defines the nominal motor power. Must be equal to the value<br>on the motor rating plate. If several motors are connected to<br>the inverter, enter the total power of the motors. Set also<br>parameter 99.11 MOT NOM COSFII.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is<br>running.   |            |
|       | 0.0010000.00 kW    | Nominal motor power.   | 100 = 1 kW |

| No.                  | Name/Value               | Description   | FbEq            |
|----------------------|--------------------------|---|-----------------|
| 99.11 MOT NOM COSFII |                          | Defines the cosphi (not applicable to permanent magnet<br>motors) for a more accurate motor model. Not obligatory; if<br>set, should be equal to the value on the motor rating plate.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is<br>running.   |                 |
|                      | 0.001.00                 | Cosphi (0 = parameter disabled).  | 100 = 1         |
| 99.12                | MOT NOM<br>TORQUE        | Defines the nominal motor shaft torque for a more accurate motor model. Not obligatory.<br><b>Note:</b> This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.  |                 |
|                      | 0.000<br>2147483.647 N•m | Nominal motor shaft torque.   | 1000 =<br>1 N•m |
| 99.13                | IDRUN MODE               | <ul> <li>Selects the type of the motor identification performed at the next start of the drive in the DTC mode. During the identification, the drive will identify the characteristics of the motor for optimum motor control. After the ID run, the drive is stopped. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</li> <li>Once the ID run is activated, it can be cancelled by stopping the drive: If the ID run has already been performed once, the parameter is automatically set to <i>No</i>. If no ID run has been performed yet, the parameter is automatically set to <i>Standstill</i>. In this case, the ID run must be performed.</li> <li>Notes:</li> <li>ID run can only be performed in local control (ie, when drive is controlled via the PC tool or control panel).</li> <li>ID run cannot be performed every time any of the motor parameters (<i>99.04, 99.0699.12</i>) have been changed. The parameter is automatically set to STANDSTILL after the motor parameters have been set.</li> <li>The motor must be de-coupled from the lift system during normal or reduced ID run as well as if rotating autophasing is required (ie, the motor shaft must NOT be locked and the load torque must be &lt; 10% during the ID run).</li> <li>The drive will not control the mechanical brake of the motor open during the ID run. Ensure by some other means that the brake will be open if the standard or reduced ID run or rotating autophasing is required.</li> <li>Ensure that possible safe torque off and emergency stop circuits are closed during the ID run.</li> </ul> |                 |
|                      | No                       | No motor ID run is requested. This mode can be selected<br>only if the ID run (Normal/Reduced/Standstill) has already<br>been performed once.   | 0               |

| No. | Name/Value   | Description  | FbEq |
|-----|--------------|--|------|
|     | Normal       | Guarantees the best possible control accuracy. The ID run takes about 90 seconds. This mode should be selected whenever possible.         Note: The motor must be de-coupled from the lift system during normal or reduced ID run as well as if rotating autophasing is required (ie, the motor shaft must NOT be locked and the load torque must be < 10% during the ID run).   | 1    |
|     | Reduced      | Reduced ID run. This mode should be selected instead of the<br>Normal ID Run if full flux is required to keep the motor brake<br>open (conical motor).With the Reduced ID run, the control in the field weakening<br>area or at high torques is not necessarily as accurate as with<br>the Normal ID run. Reduced ID run is completed faster than<br>the Normal ID Run (< 90 seconds).   | 2    |
|     | Standstill   | Standstill ID run. The motor is injected with DC current. With<br>asynchronous motor, the motor shaft is not rotating (with a<br>permanent magnet motor the shaft can rotate < 0.5<br>revolution).<br><b>Note:</b> This mode should be selected only if the Normal or<br>Reduced ID run is not possible (the motor cannot be de-<br>coupled from the lift system).   | 3    |
|     | Autophasing  | <ul> <li>During autophasing, the start angle of the motor is determined. Note that other motor model values are not updated. See also parameter 11.07 AUTOPHASING MODE and section Autophasing on page 130.</li> <li>Notes:</li> <li>Autophasing can only be selected after the Normal/ Reduced/Standstill ID run has been performed once. Autophasing is used when an absolute encoder, a resolver or an encoder with commutation signals has been added/ changed to a permanent magnet motor and there is no need to perform the Normal/Reduced/Standstill ID run again.</li> <li>The motor must be de-coupled from the lift system during normal or reduced ID run as well as if rotating autophasing is required (ie, the motor shaft must NOT be locked and the load torque must be &lt; 10% during the ID run).</li> </ul> | 4    |
|     | Cur meas cal | Current offset and gain measurement calibration. The calibration will be performed at the next start.  | 5    |



# **Additional parameter data**

## What this chapter contains

This chapter lists the parameters with some additional data. For parameter descriptions, see chapter *Parameters*.

### Terms and abbreviations

| Term          | Definition  |
|---------------|---|
| Actual signal | Signal measured or calculated by the drive. Can be monitored by the user.<br>No user setting is possible.                         |
| Bit pointer   | Bit pointer. A bit pointer can point to a single bit in the value of another parameter, or be fixed to 0 (C.FALSE) or 1 (C.TRUE). |
| enum          | Enumerated list, ie, selection list   |
| INT32         | 32-bit integer value (31 bits + sign)   |
| No.           | Parameter number  |
| Pb            | Packed boolean  |
| PT            | Parameter protection type. See WP, WPD and WP0.   |
| REAL          | 16-bit value 16-bit value (31 bits + sign)  |
|               | = integer value = fractional value  |
| REAL24        | 8-bit value 24-bit value (31 bits + sign)   |
|               | = integer value = fractional value  |
| Save PF       | Parameter setting is protected against power failure.   |
| Туре          | Data type. See enum, INT32, Bit pointer, Val pointer, Pb, REAL, REAL24, UINT32.   |
| UINT32        | 32-bit unsigned integer value   |
| Val pointer   | Value pointer. Points to the value of another parameter.  |

#### 234 Additional parameter data

| Term | Definition                                       |
|------|--|
| WP   | Write protected parameter (ie, read only)        |
| WPD  | Write protected parameter while drive is running |
| WP0  | Parameter can only be set to zero.               |

# Parameter groups 01...09

| No.    | Name             | Туре     | Range                    | Unit    | Update<br>time | Data<br>length | РТ  | Save<br>PF |
|--------|------------------|----------|--------------------------|---------|----------------|----------------|-----|------------|
| 01 AC  | TUAL VALUES      |          |                          |         |                |                |     |            |
| 01.01  | SPEED ACT        | REAL     | -30000.0030000.00        | rpm     | 250 µs         | 32             | WP  | -          |
| 01.02  | SPEED ACT PERC   | REAL     | -1000.001000.00          | %       | 2 ms           | 32             | WP  | -          |
| 01.03  | FREQUENCY        | REAL     | -30000.0030000.00        | Hz      | 2 ms           | 32             | WP  | -          |
| 01.04  | CURRENT          | REAL     | 0.0030000.00             | A       | 10 ms          | 32             | WP  | -          |
| 01.05  | CURRENT PERC     | REAL     | 0.01000.0                | %       | 2 ms           | 16             | WP  | -          |
| 01.06  | TORQUE           | REAL     | -1600.01600.0            | %       | 2 ms           | 16             | WP  | -          |
| 01.07  | DC-VOLTAGE       | REAL     | 0.002000.00              | V       | 2 ms           | 32             | WP  | -          |
| 01.08  | ENCODER 1 SPEED  | REAL     | -32768.0032768.00        | rpm     | 250 µs         | 32             | WP  | -          |
| 01.09  | ENCODER 1 POS    | REAL24   | 0.00000000<br>1.00000000 | rev     | 250 µs         | 32             | WP  | -          |
| 01.10  | ENCODER 2 SPEED  | REAL     | -32768.0032768.00        | rpm     | 250 µs         | 32             | WP  | -          |
| 01.11  | ENCODER 2 POS    | REAL24   | 0.00000000<br>1.00000000 | rev     | 250 µs         | 32             | WP  | -          |
| 01.12  | POS ACT          | REAL     | -32768.000<br>32768.000  | *       | 250 µs         | 32             | WP  | -          |
| 01.13  | POS 2ND ENC      | REAL     | -32768.000<br>32768.000  | *       | 250 µs         | 32             | WP  | -          |
| 01.14  | SPEED ESTIMATED  | REAL     | -30000.0030000.00        | rpm     | 2 ms           | 32             | WP  | -          |
| 01.15  | TEMP INVERTER    | REAL24   | -40.0160.0               | %       | 2 ms           | 16             | WP  | -          |
| 01.16  | TEMP BC          | REAL24   | -40.0160.0               | %       | 2 ms           | 16             | WP  | -          |
| 01.17  | MOTOR TEMP       | REAL     | -10.0250.0               | °C      | 10 ms          | 16             | WP  | -          |
| 01.18  | MOTOR TEMP EST   | INT32    | -601000                  | °C      | -              | 16             | WP  | х          |
| 01.19  | USED SUPPLY VOLT | REAL     | 0.01000.0                | V       | 10 ms          | 16             | WP  | -          |
| 01.20  | BRAKE RES LOAD   | REAL24   | 01000                    | %       | 50 ms          | 16             | WP  | -          |
| 01.21  | CPU USAGE        | UINT32   | 0100                     | %       | -              | 16             | WP  | -          |
| 01.22  | INVERTER POWER   | REAL     | -32768.0032768.00        | kW      | 10 ms          | 32             | WP  | -          |
| 01.26  | ON TIME COUNTER  | INT32    | 0.035791394.1            | h       | 10 ms          | 32             | WP0 | х          |
| 01.27  | RUN TIME COUNTER | INT32    | 0.035791394.1            | h       | 10 ms          | 32             | WP0 | х          |
| 01.28  | FAN ON-TIME      | INT32    | 0.035791394.1            | h       | 10 ms          | 32             | WP0 | х          |
| 02 I/O | VALUES           | <u> </u> |                          | •       |                |                | 1   |            |
| 02.01  | DI STATUS        | Pb       | 0b0000000b111111         | -       | 2 ms           | 16             | WP  | -          |
| 02.02  | RO STATUS        | Pb       | 0b0000b111               | -       | 2 ms           | 16             | WP  | -          |
| 02.03  | DIO STATUS       | Pb       | 0b0000b111               | -       | 2 ms           | 16             | WP  | -          |
| 02.04  | AI1              | REAL     | -11.00011.000            | V or mA | 2 ms           | 16             | WP  | -          |
| 02.05  | AI1 SCALED       | REAL     | -32768.000<br>32768.000  | -       | 250 µs         | 32             | WP  | -          |
| 02.06  | AI2              | REAL     | -11.00011.000            | V or mA | 2 ms           | 16             | WP  | -          |

| No.   | Name             | Туре   | Range                     | Unit | Update<br>time | Data<br>length | РТ | Save<br>PF |
|-------|------------------|--------|---------------------------|------|----------------|----------------|----|------------|
| 02.07 | AI2 SCALED       | REAL   | -32768.000<br>32768.000   | -    | 250 µs         | 32             | WP | -          |
| 02.08 | AO1              | REAL   | 0.00022.700               | mA   | 2 ms           | 16             | WP | -          |
| 02.09 | AO2              | REAL   | -10.00010.000             | V    | 2 ms           | 16             | WP | -          |
| 02.10 | DIO2 FREQ IN     | REAL   | -32768.000<br>32768.000   | Hz   | 2 ms           | 32             | WP | -          |
| 02.11 | DIO3 FREQ OUT    | REAL   | -32768.000<br>32768.000   | Hz   | 2 ms           | 32             | WP | -          |
| 02.12 | FBA MAIN CW      | Pb     | 0x00000000<br>0xFFFFFFFF  | -    | 500 µs         | 32             | WP | -          |
| 02.13 | FBA MAIN SW      | Pb     | 0x00000000<br>0xFFFFFFFF  | -    | 500 µs         | 32             | WP | -          |
| 02.14 | FBA MAIN REF1    | INT32  | -2147483647<br>2147483647 | -    | 500 µs         | 32             | WP | -          |
| 02.15 | FBA MAIN REF2    | INT32  | -2147483647<br>2147483647 | -    | 500 µs         | 32             | WP | -          |
| 02.16 | FEN DI STATUS    | Pb     | 0b0000000b111111          | -    | 500 µs         | 16             | WP | -          |
| 02.17 | D2D MAIN CW      | Pb     | 0x0000xFFFF               | -    | 500 µs         | 16             | WP | -          |
| 02.18 | D2D FOLLOWER CW  | Pb     | 0x0000xFFFF               | -    | 2 ms           | 16             | WP | -          |
| 02.19 | D2D REF1         | REAL   | -2147483647<br>2147483647 | -    | 500 µs         | 32             | WP | -          |
| 02.20 | D2D REF2         | REAL   | -2147483647<br>2147483647 | -    | 2 ms           | 32             | WP | -          |
| 02.80 | EXT DIO STATUS   | Pb     | 0x00000xFFFF              | -    | 20 ms          | 32             | WP | -          |
| 02.81 | EXT RO STATUS    | Pb     | 0x00000xFFFF              | -    | 20 ms          | 32             | WP | -          |
| 03 CO | NTROL VALUES     |        | ·                         |      |                |                |    |            |
| 03.02 | SPEED REF2       | REAL   | -30000.0030000.00         | rpm  | 500 µs         | 32             | WP | -          |
| 03.03 | SPEEDREF RAMP IN | REAL   | -30000.0030000.00         | rpm  | 500 µs         | 32             | WP | -          |
| 03.04 | SPEEDREF RAMPED  | REAL   | -30000.0030000.00         | rpm  | 500 µs         | 32             | WP | -          |
| 03.05 | SPEEDREF USED    | REAL   | -30000.0030000.00         | rpm  | 250 µs         | 32             | WP | -          |
| 03.06 | SPEED ERROR FILT | REAL   | -30000.0030000.00         | rpm  | 250 µs         | 32             | WP | -          |
| 03.07 | ACC COMP TORQ    | REAL   | -1600.01600.0             | %    | 250 µs         | 16             | WP | -          |
| 03.08 | TORQ REF SP CTRL | REAL   | -1600.01600.0             | %    | 250 µs         | 16             | WP | -          |
| 03.13 | TORQ REF TO TC   | REAL   | -1600.01600.0             | %    | 250 µs         | 16             | WP | -          |
| 03.14 | BRAKE TORQ MEM   | REAL   | -1000.01000.0             | %    | 2 ms           | 16             | WP | x          |
| 03.15 | BRAKE COMMAND    | enum   | 01                        | -    | 2 ms           | 16             | WP | -          |
| 03.16 | FLUX REF USED    | REAL24 | 0200                      | %    | 2 ms           | 16             | WP | -          |
| 03.17 | TORQUE REF USED  | REAL   | -1600.01600.0             | %    | 250 µs         | 32             | WP | -          |

| No.    | Name             | Туре   | Range                   | Unit | Update<br>time | Data<br>length | РТ       | Save<br>PF |
|--------|------------------|--------|-------------------------|------|----------------|----------------|----------|------------|
| 05 LIF | T CTRL SIGNALS   |        |                         |      |                |                |          |            |
| 05.01  | LIFT SW          | Pb     | 0x00000xFFFF            | -    | 20 ms          | 32             | WP       | -          |
| 05.02  | LIFT FW          | Pb     | 0x00000xFFFF            | -    | 100 ms         | 32             | WP       | -          |
| 05.03  | LIFT SPEED SEL   | REAL   | -32768.0032768.00       | m/s  | 20 ms          | 32             | WP       | -          |
| 05.04  | LOAD ACT TORQ    | REAL   | -32768.0032768.00       | %    | 20 ms          | 32             | WP       | -          |
| 05.05  | ACC COMP TORQ    | REAL   | -32768.0032768.00       | %    | 20 ms          | 32             | WP       | -          |
| 05.06  | STATIC FRIQ TORQ | REAL   | -32768.0032768.00       | %    | 20 ms          | 32             | WP       | -          |
| 05.07  | DYN FRIQ TORQ    | REAL   | -32768.0032768.00       | %    | 20 ms          | 32             | WP       | -          |
| 05.08  | LIFT SPEED ACT   | REAL   | -32768.0032768.00       | m/s  | 20 ms          | 32             | WP       | -          |
| 05.09  | LIFT SPEED REF   | REAL   | -32768.0032768.00       | m/s  | 20 ms          | 32             | WP       |            |
| 05.10  | LVLING DIST ACT  | REAL   | -32768.0032768.00       | m    | 20 ms          | 32             | WP       | -          |
| 05.11  | FLOOR DISTANCE   | REAL   | -32768.0032768.00       | m    | 20 ms          | 32             | WP       | -          |
| 05.12  | EVACUATION DIR   | enum   | 01                      | -    | 20 ms          | 16             | WP       |            |
| 06 DR  | IVE STATUS       |        |                         |      |                | 1              | <u> </u> |            |
| 06.01  | STATUS WORD 1    | Pb     | 0x00000xFFFF            | -    | 2 ms           | 16             | WP       | -          |
| 06.02  | STATUS WORD 2    | Pb     | 0x00000xFFFF            | -    | 2 ms           | 16             | WP       | -          |
| 06.03  | SPEED CTRL STAT  | Pb     | 0x00000xFFFF            | -    | 250 µs         | 16             | WP       | -          |
| 06.05  | LIMIT WORD 1     | Pb     | 0x00000xFFFF            | -    | 250 µs         | 16             | WP       | -          |
| 06.07  | TORQ LIM STATUS  | Pb     | 0x00000xFFFF            | -    | 250 µs         | 16             | WP       | -          |
| 06.14  | SUPERV STATUS    | Pb     | 0b0000b111              | -    | 2 ms           | 16             | WP       | -          |
| 08 AL  | ARMS & FAULTS    |        |                         |      |                | L              | I        |            |
| 08.01  | ACTIVE FAULT     | enum   | 065535                  | -    | -              | 16             | WP       | -          |
| 08.02  | LAST FAULT       | enum   | 02147483647             | -    | -              | 16             | WP0      | -          |
| 08.03  | FAULT TIME HI    | INT32  | 02147483647             | days | -              | 32             | WP       | -          |
| 08.04  | FAULT TIME LO    | INT32  | 00:00:00<br>2147483647  | time | -              | 32             | WP       | -          |
| 08.05  | ALARM WORD 1     | UINT32 | 0x00000xFFFF            | -    | 2 ms           | 16             | WP0      | -          |
| 08.06  | ALARM WORD 2     | UINT32 | 0x00000xFFFF            | -    | 2 ms           | 16             | WP0      | -          |
| 08.07  | ALARM WORD 3     | UINT32 | 0x00000xFFFF            | -    | 2 ms           | 16             | WP0      | -          |
| 08.08  | ALARM WORD 4     | UINT32 | 0x00000xFFFF            | -    | 2 ms           | 16             | WP0      | -          |
| 08.09  | ALARM WORD 5     | UINT32 | 0x00000xFFFF            | -    | 2 ms           | 16             | WP0      |            |
| 08.10  | ALARM WORD 6     | UINT32 | 0x00000xFFFF            | -    | 2 ms           | 16             | WP0      |            |
| 09 SY  | STEM INFO        | •      | · ·                     |      |                |                |          |            |
| 09.01  | DRIVE TYPE       | INT32  | 065535                  | -    | -              | 16             | WP       | -          |
| 09.02  | DRIVE RATING ID  | INT32  | 065535                  | -    | -              | 16             | WP       | -          |
| 09.03  | FIRMWARE ID      | Pb     | 0x00000000<br>0xFFFFFFF | -    | -              | 16             | WP       | -          |
| 09.04  | FIRMWARE VER     | Pb     | 0x0000 0xFFFF           | -    | -              | 16             | WP       | -          |

#### 238 Additional parameter data

| No.   | Name           | Туре  | Range         | Unit | Update<br>time | Data<br>length | РТ | Save<br>PF |
|-------|----------------|-------|---------------|------|----------------|----------------|----|------------|
| 09.05 | FIRMWARE PATCH | Pb    | 04294967295   | -    | -              | 16             | WP | -          |
| 09.10 | INT LOGIC VER  | Pb    | 0x0000 0xFFFF | -    | -              | 32             | WP | -          |
| 09.20 | OPTION SLOT 1  | INT32 | 024           | -    | -              | 16             | WP | -          |
| 09.21 | OPTION SLOT 2  | INT32 | 024           | -    | -              | 16             | WP | -          |
| 09.22 | OPTION SLOT 3  | INT32 | 023           | -    | -              | 16             | WP | -          |

# Parameter groups 10...99

| No.    | Name                | Туре           | Range            | Unit   | Update<br>time | Data<br>len. | Default    | РТ  | Save<br>PF |
|--------|---------------------|----------------|------------------|--------|----------------|--------------|------------|-----|------------|
| 10 ST. | ART/STOP            |                |                  |        |                |              |            |     |            |
| 10.01  | EXT1 START FUNC     | enum           | 06               | -      | 2 ms           | 16           | IN1 F IN2R | WPD | -          |
| 10.02  | EXT1 START IN1      | Bit<br>pointer | -                | -      | 2 ms           | 32           | P.02.01.00 | WPD | -          |
| 10.03  | EXT1 START IN2      | Bit<br>pointer | -                | -      | 2 ms           | 32           | P.02.01.01 | WPD | -          |
| 10.07  | JOG1 START          |                | Internally used. | Cannot | be set by      | / the u      | ser.       | WP  | -          |
| 10.08  | FAULT RESET SEL     |                | Internally used. | Cannot | be set by      | the u        | ser.       | WP  | -          |
| 10.09  | RUNENABLE           |                | Internally used. | Cannot | be set by      | the u        | ser.       | WP  | -          |
| 10.10  | EM STOP OFF3        |                | Internally used. | Cannot | be set by      | / the u      | ser.       | WP  | -          |
| 10.11  | EM STOP OFF1        | Bit<br>pointer | -                | -      | 2 ms           | 32           | C.TRUE     | WPD | -          |
| 10.12  | START INHIBIT       | enum           | 01               | -      | 2 ms           | 16           | Disabled   | -   |            |
| 10.13  | FB CW USED          | Val<br>pointer | -                | -      | 2 ms           | 32           | P.02.12    | WPD | -          |
| 10.14  | JOG2 START          |                | Internally used. | Cannot | be set by      | / the u      | ser.       | WP  | -          |
| 10.15  | JOG ENABLE          |                | Internally used. | Cannot | be set by      | / the u      | ser.       | WP  | -          |
| 10.16  | D2D CW USED         | Val<br>pointer | -                | -      | 2 ms           | 32           | P.02.17    | WPD | -          |
| 10.17  | START ENABLE        |                | Internally used. | Cannot | be set by      | the u        | ser.       | WP  | -          |
| 10.80  | SLOWDOWN SEL        | enum           | 03               | -      | 20 ms          | 16           | NOT SEL    | -   | -          |
| 10.81  | SLOWDOWN IN1        | Bit<br>pointer | -                | -      | 20 ms          | 32           | C.TRUE     | -   | -          |
| 10.82  | SLOWDOWN IN2        | Bit<br>pointer | -                | -      | 20 ms          | 32           | C.TRUE     | -   | -          |
| 10.85  | SLOWDOWN<br>SPEED   | REAL           | 0.0025.00        | m/s    | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.25       | -   | -          |
| 10.86  | UPPER F LIM SWC     | Bit<br>pointer | -                | -      | 20 ms          | 32           | C.TRUE     | -   | -          |
| 10.87  | LOWER F LIM SWC     | Bit<br>pointer | -                | -      | 20 ms          | 32           | C.TRUE     | -   | -          |
| 10.88  | LIFT RUN ENABLE     | Bit<br>pointer | -                | -      | 20 ms          | 32           | C.TRUE     | -   | -          |
| 10.89  | EVACUATION<br>MODE  | Bit<br>pointer | -                | -      | 100 ms         | 32           | C.FALSE    | -   | -          |
| 10.90  | EVACUATION<br>AUTO  | Bit<br>pointer | -                | -      | 20 ms          | 32           | C.FALSE    | -   | -          |
| 10.91  | FLOOR LIM<br>SWITCH | Bit<br>pointer | -                | -      | 20 ms          | 32           | C.FALSE    | -   | -          |
| 10.92  | INSPECTION<br>MODE  | Bit<br>pointer | -                | -      | 20 ms          | 32           | C.FALSE    | -   | -          |
| 10.93  | INSPECTION UP       | Bit<br>pointer | -                | -      | 100 ms         | 32           | C.FALSE    | -   | -          |

| No.    | Name                | Туре           | Range                | Unit | Update<br>time | Data<br>Ien. | Default           | РТ  | Save<br>PF |
|--------|---------------------|----------------|----------------------|------|----------------|--------------|-------------------|-----|------------|
| 10.94  | INSPECTION<br>DOWN  | Bit<br>pointer | -                    | -    | 100 ms         | 32           | C.FALSE           | -   | -          |
| 10.95  | LIFT CW             | UINT32         | 0x0000xFFFF          | -    | 20 ms          | 32           | 0x0000<br>(hex)   | -   | -          |
| 11 ST/ | ART/STOP MODE       |                |                      |      |                |              |                   |     |            |
| 11.01  | START MODE          | enum           | 02                   | -    | -              | 16           | Const time        | WPD | -          |
| 11.02  | DC MAGN TIME        | UINT32         | 010000               | ms   | -              | 16           | 500               | WPD | -          |
| 11.03  | STOP MODE           | enum           | 12                   | -    | 2 ms           | 16           | Ramp              | -   | -          |
| 11.04  | DC HOLD SPEED       | REAL           | 0.01000.0            | rpm  | 2 ms           | 16           | 5.0               | -   | -          |
| 11.05  | DC HOLD CUR REF     | UINT32         | 0100                 | %    | 2 ms           | 16           | 30                | -   | -          |
| 11.06  | DC HOLD             | enum           | 01                   | -    | 2 ms           | 16           | Disabled          | -   | -          |
| 11.07  | AUTOPHASING<br>MODE | enum           | 02                   | -    | -              | 16           | Turning           | -   | -          |
| 12 DI  | GITAL IO            |                |                      |      | •              |              |                   |     |            |
| 12.01  | DIO1 CONF           | enum           | 01                   | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | Input             | -   | -          |
| 12.02  | DIO2 CONF           | enum           | 02                   | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | Output            | -   | -          |
| 12.03  | DIO3 CONF           | enum           | 03                   | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | Output            | -   | -          |
| 12.04  | DIO1 OUT PTR        | Bit<br>pointer | -                    | -    | 10 ms          | 32           | C.FALSE           | -   | -          |
| 12.05  | DIO2 OUT PTR        | Bit<br>pointer | -                    | -    | 10 ms          | 32           | P.06.01.00        | -   | -          |
| 12.06  | DIO3 OUT PTR        | Bit<br>pointer | -                    | -    | 10 ms          | 32           | P.06.01.10        | -   | -          |
| 12.07  | DIO3 F OUT PTR      | Val<br>pointer | -                    | -    | 10 ms          | 32           | P.01.01           | -   | -          |
| 12.08  | DIO3 F MAX          | REAL           | 332768               | Hz   | 10 ms          | 16           | 1000              | -   | -          |
| 12.09  | DIO3 F MIN          | REAL           | 332768               | Hz   | 10 ms          | 16           | 3                 | -   | -          |
| 12.10  | DIO3 F MAX SCALE    | REAL           | 032768               | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | 1500              | -   | -          |
| 12.11  | DIO3 F MIN SCALE    | REAL           | 032768               | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | 0                 | -   | -          |
| 12.12  | RO1 OUT PTR         | Bit<br>pointer | -                    | -    | 10 ms          | 32           | P.03.15.00        | -   | -          |
| 12.13  | DI INVERT MASK      | UINT32         | 0b000000<br>0b111111 | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | 0b000000<br>(bin) | -   | -          |
| 12.14  | DIO2 F MAX          | REAL           | 332768               | Hz   | 10 ms          | 16           | 1000              | -   | -          |
| 12.15  | DIO2 F MIN          | REAL           | 332768               | Hz   | 10 ms          | 16           | 3                 | -   | -          |
| 12.16  | DIO2 F MAX SCALE    | REAL           | -32768 32768         | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | 1500              | -   | -          |
| 12.17  | DIO2 F MIN SCALE    | REAL           | -32768 32768         | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | 0                 | -   | -          |
| 12.80  | EXT IO SEL          | enum           | 01                   | -    | 20 ms          | 16           | None              | -   | -          |
| 12.81  | EXT IO DIO1 CONF    | enum           | 01                   | -    | 20 ms          | 16           | Input             | -   | -          |
| 12.82  | EXT IO DIO2 CONF    | enum           | 01                   | -    | 20 ms          | 16           | Input             | -   | -          |
| 12.83  | EXT IO DIO3 CONF    | enum           | 01                   | -    | 20 ms          | 16           | Input             | -   | -          |
| 12.84  | EXT IO DIO4 CONF    | enum           | 01                   | -    | 20 ms          | 16           | Input             | -   | -          |

| No.   | Name             | Туре           | Range                            | Unit       | Update<br>time | Data<br>Ien. | Default         | РТ | Save<br>PF |
|-------|------------------|----------------|----------------------------------|------------|----------------|--------------|-----------------|----|------------|
| 12.85 | EXT DIO1 OUT PTR | Bit<br>pointer | -                                | -          | 20 ms          | 32           | C.FALSE         | -  | -          |
| 12.86 | EXT DIO2 OUT PTR | Bit<br>pointer | -                                | -          | 20 ms          | 32           | C.FALSE         | -  | -          |
| 12.87 | EXT DIO3 OUT PTR | Bit<br>pointer | -                                | -          | 20 ms          | 32           | C.FALSE         | -  | -          |
| 12.88 | EXT DIO4 OUT PTR | Bit<br>pointer | -                                | -          | 20 ms          | 32           | C.FALSE         | -  | -          |
| 12.89 | EXT RO1 OUT PTR  | Bit<br>pointer | -                                | -          | 20 ms          | 32           | C.FALSE         | -  | -          |
| 12.90 | EXT RO2 OUT PTR  | Bit<br>pointer | -                                | -          | 20 ms          | 32           | C.FALSE         | -  | -          |
| 13 AN | ALOGUE INPUTS    |                |                                  |            |                |              |                 |    |            |
| 13.01 | AI1 FILT TIME    | REAL           | 0.00030.000                      | S          | 10 ms          | 16           | 0.000           | -  | -          |
| 13.02 | AI1 MAX          | REAL           | -11.00011.000 /<br>-22.00022.000 | V or<br>mA | 10 ms          | 16           | 10.000          | -  | -          |
| 13.03 | AI1 MIN          | REAL           | -11.00011.000 /<br>-22.00022.000 | V or<br>mA | 10 ms          | 16           | -10.000         | -  | -          |
| 13.04 | AI1 MAX SCALE    | REAL           | -32768.000<br>32768.000          | -          | 10 ms          | 32           | 1500.000        | -  | -          |
| 13.05 | AI1 MIN SCALE    | REAL           | -32768.000<br>32768.000          | -          | 10 ms          | 32           | -1500.000       | -  | -          |
| 13.06 | AI2 FILT TIME    | REAL           | 0.00030.000                      | S          | 10 ms          | 16           | 0.000           | -  | -          |
| 13.07 | AI2 MAX          | REAL           | -11.00011.000 /<br>-22.00022.000 | V or<br>mA | 10 ms          | 16           | 10.000          | -  | -          |
| 13.08 | AI2 MIN          | REAL           | -11.00011.000 /<br>-22.00022.000 | V or<br>mA | 10 ms          | 16           | -10.000         | -  | -          |
| 13.09 | AI2 MAX SCALE    | REAL           | -32768.000<br>32768.000          | -          | 10 ms          | 32           | 100.000         | -  | -          |
| 13.10 | AI2 MIN SCALE    | REAL           | -32768.000<br>32768.000          | -          | 10 ms          | 32           | -100.000        | -  | -          |
| 13.11 | AITUNE           | enum           | 04                               | -          | 10 ms          | 16           | No action       | -  | -          |
| 13.12 | AI SUPERVISION   | enum           | 03                               | -          | 2 ms           | 16           | No              | -  | -          |
| 13.13 | AI SUPERVIS ACT  | UINT32         | 0b00000b1111                     | -          | 2 ms           | 32           | 0b0000<br>(bin) | -  | -          |
| 15 AN | ALOGUE OUTPUTS   |                |                                  |            |                |              |                 |    |            |
| 15.01 | AO1 PTR          | Val<br>pointer | -                                | -          | -              | 32           | P.01.05         | -  | -          |
| 15.02 | AO1 FILT TIME    | REAL           | 0.00030.000                      | S          | 10 ms          | 16           | 0.100           | -  | -          |
| 15.03 | AO1 MAX          | REAL           | 0.00022.700                      | mA         | 10 ms          | 16           | 20.000          | -  | -          |
| 15.04 | AO1 MIN          | REAL           | 0.00022.700                      | mA         | 10 ms          | 16           | 4.000           | -  | -          |
| 15.05 | AO1 MAX SCALE    | REAL           | -32768.000<br>32768.000          | -          | 10 ms          | 32           | 100.000         | -  | -          |
| 15.06 | AO1 MIN SCALE    | REAL           | -32768.000<br>32768.000          | -          | 10 ms          | 32           | 0.000           | -  | -          |

| No.    | Name                | Туре           | Range                   | Unit   | Update<br>time | Data<br>len. | Default    | РТ  | Save<br>PF |
|--------|---------------------|----------------|-------------------------|--------|----------------|--------------|------------|-----|------------|
| 15.07  | AO2 PTR             | Val<br>pointer | -                       | -      | -              | 32           | P.01.02    | -   | -          |
| 15.08  | AO2 FILT TIME       | REAL           | 0.00030.000             | S      | 10 ms          | 16           | 0.100      | -   | -          |
| 15.09  | AO2 MAX             | REAL           | -10.00010.000           | V      | 10 ms          | 16           | 10.000     | -   | -          |
| 15.10  | AO2 MIN             | REAL           | -10.00010.000           | V      | 10 ms          | 16           | -10.000    | -   | -          |
| 15.11  | AO2 MAX SCALE       | REAL           | -32768.000<br>32768.000 | -      | 10 ms          | 32           | 100.000    | -   | -          |
| 15.12  | AO2 MIN SCALE       | REAL           | -32768.000<br>32768.000 | -      | 10 ms          | 32           | -100.000   | -   | -          |
| 16 SY  | STEM                |                |                         |        |                |              |            |     |            |
| 16.01  | LOCAL LOCK          | Bit<br>pointer | -                       | -      | 2 ms           | 32           | C.FALSE    | -   | -          |
| 16.02  | PARAMETER LOCK      | enum           | 02                      | -      | 2 ms           | 16           | Open       | -   | -          |
| 16.03  | PASS CODE           | INT32          | 02147483647             | -      | -              | 32           | 0          | -   | -          |
| 16.04  | PARAM RESTORE       | enum           | 02                      | -      | -              | 16           | Done       | WPD | -          |
| 16.07  | PARAM SAVE          | enum           | 01                      | -      | -              | 16           | Done       | -   | -          |
| 16.09  | USER SET SEL        | enum           | 110                     | -      | -              | 32           | No request | WPD | -          |
| 16.10  | USER SET LOG        | Pb             | 04294967295             | -      | -              | 32           | N/A        | WP  | -          |
| 16.11  | USER IO SET LO      | Bit<br>pointer | -                       | -      | -              | 32           | C.FALSE    | -   | -          |
| 16.12  | USER IO SET HI      | Bit<br>pointer | -                       | -      | -              | 32           | C.FALSE    | -   | -          |
| 16.13  | TIME SOURCE<br>PRIO | enum           | 08                      | -      | -              | 16           | FB_D2D_MMI | -   | -          |
| 17 PA  | NEL DISPLAY         |                |                         |        |                |              |            |     |            |
| 17.01  | SIGNAL1 PARAM       | Val<br>pointer | 0.0255.255              | -      | -              | 16           | 05.08      | -   | -          |
| 17.02  | SIGNAL2 PARAM       | Val<br>pointer | 0.0255.255              | -      | -              | 16           | 05.09      | -   | -          |
| 17.03  | SIGNAL3 PARAM       | Val<br>pointer | 0.0255.255              | -      | -              | 16           | 01.06      | -   | -          |
| 20 LIN | MITS                |                |                         |        |                |              |            |     |            |
| 20.01  | MAXIMUM SPEED       | REAL           | 030000                  | rpm    | 2 ms           | 32           | 1500       | -   | -          |
| 20.02  | MINIMUM SPEED       | REAL           | -300000                 | rpm    | 2 ms           | 32           | -1500      | -   | -          |
| 20.03  | POS SPEED ENA       |                | Internally used.        | Cannot | be set by      | / the u      | ser.       | WP  | -          |
| 20.04  | NEG SPEED ENA       |                | Internally used.        | Cannot | be set by      | / the u      | ser.       | WP  | -          |
| 20.05  | MAXIMUM<br>CURRENT  | REAL           | 0.0030000.00            | A      | 10 ms          | 32           | 7.07       | -   | -          |
| 20.06  | MAXIMUM<br>TORQUE   | REAL           | 0.01600.0               | %      | 2 ms           | 16           | 300        | -   | -          |
| 20.07  | MINIMUM TORQUE      | REAL           | -1600.00.0              | %      | 2 ms           | 16           | -300       | -   | -          |
| 20.08  | THERM CURR LIM      | enum           | 01                      | -      | -              | 16           | Enable     | -   | -          |

| No.            | Name                | Туре           | Range                     | Unit                                 | Update<br>time | Data<br>Ien. | Default      | РТ | Save<br>PF |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|----|------------|
| 22 SP          | PEED FEEDBACK       |                |                           |                                      |                |              |              |    |            |
| 22.01          | SPEED FB SEL        | enum           | 02                        | -                                    | 10 ms          | 16           | Estimated    | -  | -          |
| 22.02          | SPEED ACT FTIME     | REAL           | 0.000<br>10000.000        | ms                                   | 10 ms          | 32           | 3.000        | -  | -          |
| 22.03          | MOTOR GEAR MUL      | INT32          | -2147483647<br>2147483647 | -                                    | 10 ms          | 32           | 1            | -  | -          |
| 22.04          | MOTOR GEAR DIV      | UINT32         | 12147483647               | -                                    | 10 ms          | 32           | 1            | -  | -          |
| 22.05          | ZERO SPEED LIMIT    | REAL           | 0.0030000.00              | rpm                                  | 2 ms           | 32           | 30.00        | -  | -          |
| 22.06          | ZERO SPEED<br>DELAY | UINT32         | 030000                    | ms                                   | 2 ms           | 16           | 100          | -  | -          |
| 22.07          | ABOVE SPEED LIM     | REAL           | 030000                    | rpm                                  | 2 ms           | 16           | 1500         | -  | -          |
| 22.08          | SPEED<br>TRIPMARGIN | REAL           | 0.010000.0                | rpm                                  | 2 ms           | 32           | 100.0        | -  | -          |
| 22.09          | SPEED FB FAULT      | enum           | 02                        | -                                    | 10 ms          | 16           | Fault        | -  | -          |
| 24 SP          | PEED REF MOD        |                |                           |                                      |                |              |              |    | •          |
| 24.02          | SPEED REF2 SEL      | enum           | 08                        | -                                    | 10 ms          | 16           | ZERO         | -  | -          |
| 24.03          | SPEED REF1 IN       |                | Internally used.          | Cannot                               | be set by      | / the u      | ser.         | WP | -          |
| 24.04          | SPEED REF2 IN       | Val<br>pointer | -                         | -                                    | 10 ms          | 32           | P.03.02      | -  | -          |
| 24.05          | SPEED REF 1/2SEL    | Bit<br>pointer | -                         | -                                    | 2 ms           | 32           | C.FALSE      | -  | -          |
| 25 SP          | PEED REF RAMP       |                |                           |                                      |                |              |              |    |            |
| 25.01          | SPEED RAMP IN       |                | Internally used.          | Cannot                               | be set by      | / the u      | ser.         | WP | -          |
| 25.02          | SPEED SCALING       |                | Internally used.          | Cannot                               | be set by      | / the u      | ser.         | WP | -          |
| 25.11          | EM STOP TIME        | REAL           | 0.0001800.000             | s                                    | 20 ms          | 32           | 1.000        | -  | -          |
| 25.80          | ACC/DEC SEL         | Bit<br>pointer | -                         | -                                    | 20 ms          | 32           | C.FALSE      | -  | -          |
| 25.81          | ACC1                | REAL           | 0.0125.00                 | m/s <sup>2</sup>                     | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.80         | -  | -          |
| 25.82          | DEC1                | REAL           | 0.0125.00                 | m/s <sup>2</sup>                     | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.80         | -  | -          |
| 25.83          | ACC2                | REAL           | 0.0125.00                 | m/s <sup>2</sup>                     | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.80         | -  | -          |
| 25.84          | DEC2                | REAL           | 0.0125.00                 | m/s <sup>2</sup>                     | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.80         | -  | -          |
| 25.85          | INSPECT MODE<br>ACC | REAL           | 0.0125.00                 | m/s <sup>2</sup>                     | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.80         | -  | -          |
| 25.86          | INSPECT MODE<br>DEC | REAL           | 0.0125.00                 | m/s <sup>2</sup>                     | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.80         | -  | -          |
| 25.87          | EVAC MODE ACC       | REAL           | 0.0125.00                 | m/s <sup>2</sup>                     | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.20         | -  | -          |
| 25.88          | EVAC MODE DEC       | REAL           | 0.0125.00                 | m/s <sup>2</sup>                     | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.20         | -  | -          |
| 25.89          | RELEVELING DEC      | REAL           | 0.0125.00                 | m/s <sup>2</sup>                     | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.40         | -  | -          |
| 1              | JERK DISABLE        | Bit            | -                         | -                                    | 100 ms         | 32           | C.FALSE      | -  | -          |
| 25.90          |                     | pointer        |                           |                                      |                |              |              |    |            |
|                | JERK1               | REAL           | 0.01100.00                | m/s <sup>3</sup>                     | 20 ms          | 32           | 1.00         | -  | -          |
| 25.91          |                     |                | 0.01100.00                | m/s <sup>3</sup><br>m/s <sup>3</sup> | 20 ms<br>20 ms | 32<br>32     | 1.00<br>1.50 | -  | -          |
| 25.91<br>25.92 | JERK1               | REAL           |                           |                                      | -              |              |              |    |            |

| No.   | Name                | Туре           | Range                 | Unit             | Update<br>time | Data<br>len. | Default  | РТ | Save<br>PF |
|-------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------------|------------------|----------------|--------------|----------|----|------------|
| 25.95 | JERK5               | REAL           | 0.01100.00            | m/s <sup>3</sup> | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.40     | -  | -          |
| 25.96 | JERK6               | REAL           | 0.01100.00            | m/s <sup>3</sup> | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.40     | -  | -          |
| 25.97 | JERK7               | REAL           | 0.01100.00            | m/s <sup>3</sup> | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.40     | -  | -          |
| 26 SP | EED ERROR           |                |                       |                  |                |              |          |    |            |
| 26.05 | SPEED STEP          | REAL           | -30000.00<br>30000.00 | rpm              | 2 ms           | 32           | 0.00     | -  | -          |
| 26.06 | SPD ERR FTIME       | REAL           | 0.01000.0             | ms               | 2 ms           | 16           | 0.0      | -  | -          |
| 26.07 | SPEED WINDOW        | REAL           | 030000                | rpm              | 250 µs         | 16           | 10       | -  | -          |
| 28 SP | EED CONTROL         |                |                       |                  |                |              |          |    |            |
| 28.01 | SPEED ERR<br>NCTRL  | Val<br>pointer | -                     | -                | 2 ms           | 32           | P.03.06  | WP | -          |
| 28.02 | PROPORT GAIN        | REAL           | 0.00200.00            | -                | 2 ms           | 16           | 10.00    | -  | -          |
| 28.03 | INTEGRATION<br>TIME | REAL           | 0.000600.000          | S                | 2 ms           | 32           | 0.500    | -  | -          |
| 28.04 | DERIVATION TIME     | REAL           | 0.00010.000           | S                | 2 ms           | 16           | 0.000    | -  | -          |
| 28.05 | DERIV FILT TIME     | REAL           | 0.01000.0             | ms               | 2 ms           | 16           | 8.0      | -  | -          |
| 28.06 | ACC<br>COMPENSATION |                | Internally used.      | Cannot           | be set by      | / the us     | ser.     | WP | -          |
| 28.09 | SPEEDCTRL BAL<br>EN |                | Internally used.      | Cannot           | be set by      | / the us     | ser.     | WP | -          |
| 28.10 | MIN TORQ SP<br>CTRL | REAL           | -1600.01600.0         | %                | 2 ms           | 16           | -300.0   | -  | -          |
| 28.11 | MAX TORQ SP<br>CTRL | REAL           | -1600.01600.0         | %                | 2 ms           | 16           | 300.0    | -  | -          |
| 28.12 | PI ADAPT MAX<br>SPD | REAL           | 030000                | rpm              | 10 ms          | 16           | 0        | -  | -          |
| 28.13 | PI ADAPT MIN SPD    | REAL           | 030000                | rpm              | 10 ms          | 16           | 0        | -  | -          |
| 28.14 | P GAIN ADPT<br>COEF | REAL           | 0.00010.000           | -                | 10 ms          | 16           | 1.000    | -  | -          |
| 28.15 | I TIME ADPT COEF    | REAL           | 0.00010.000           | -                | 10 ms          | 16           | 1.000    | -  | -          |
| 33 SU | PERVISION           |                |                       | <u> </u>         |                |              |          |    |            |
| 33.01 | SUPERV1 FUNC        | UINT32         | 04                    | -                | 2 ms           | 16           | Disabled | -  | -          |
| 33.02 | SUPERV1 ACT         | Val<br>pointer | -                     | -                | 2 ms           | 32           | P.01.01  | -  | -          |
| 33.03 | SUPERV1 LIM HI      | REAL           | -32768.00<br>32768.00 | -                | 2 ms           | 32           | 0.00     | -  | -          |
| 33.04 | SUPERV1 LIM LO      | REAL           | -32768.00<br>32768.00 | -                | 2 ms           | 32           | 0.00     | -  | -          |
| 33.05 | SUPERV2 FUNC        | UINT32         | 04                    | -                | 2 ms           | 16           | Disabled | -  | -          |
| 33.06 | SUPERV2 ACT         | Val<br>pointer | -                     | -                | 2 ms           | 32           | P.01.04  | -  | -          |
| 33.07 | SUPERV2 LIM HI      | REAL           | -32768.00<br>32768.00 | -                | 2 ms           | 32           | 0.00     | -  | -          |
| 33.08 | SUPERV2 LIM LO      | REAL           | -32768.00<br>32768.00 | -                | 2 ms           | 32           | 0.00     | -  | -          |

| No.   | Name                | Туре           | Range                 | Unit   | Update<br>time | Data<br>len. | Default                       | РТ  | Save<br>PF |
|-------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------|----------------|--------------|-------------------------------|-----|------------|
| 33.09 | SUPERV3 FUNC        | UINT32         | 04                    | -      | 2 ms           | 16           | Disabled                      | -   | -          |
| 33.10 | SUPERV3 ACT         | Val<br>pointer | -                     | -      | 2 ms           | 32           | P.01.06                       | -   | -          |
| 33.11 | SUPERV3 LIM HI      | REAL           | -32768.00<br>32768.00 | -      | 2 ms           | 32           | 0.00                          | -   | -          |
| 33.12 | SUPERV3 LIM LO      | REAL           | -32768.00<br>32768.00 | -      | 2 ms           | 32           | 0.00                          | -   | -          |
| 35 ME | CH BRAKE CTRL       |                |                       | -      |                |              |                               | •   | •          |
| 35.01 | BRAKE CONTROL       | enum           | 02                    | -      | 2 ms           | 16           | NO                            | WPD | -          |
| 35.02 | BRAKE ACKNOWL       | Bit<br>pointer | -                     | -      | 2 ms           | 32           | C.FALSE                       | WPD | -          |
| 35.03 | BRAKE OPEN<br>DELAY | UINT32         | 0.005.00              | S      | 2 ms           | 16           | 0.10                          | -   | -          |
| 35.04 | BRAKE CLOSE DLY     | UINT32         | 0.0060.00             | S      | 2 ms           | 16           | 0.50                          | -   | -          |
| 35.05 | BRAKE CLOSE<br>SPD  | REAL           | 0.01000.0             | rpm    | 2 ms           | 16           | 30.0                          | -   | -          |
| 35.07 | BRAKE CLOSE<br>REQ  | Bit<br>pointer | -                     | -      | 2 ms           | 32           | C.FALSE                       | WPD | -          |
| 35.08 | BRAKE OPEN<br>HOLD  |                | Internally used.      | Cannot | be set by      | / the us     | ser.                          | WP  | -          |
| 35.09 | BRAKE FAULT<br>FUNC | enum           | 02                    | -      | 2 ms           | 16           | FAULT                         | -   | -          |
| 35.80 | BRK OPEN TRQ<br>SEL | Val<br>pointer | -                     | -      | 100 ms         | 32           | BRK OPEN<br>TRQ<br>(P. 35.81) | -   | -          |
| 35.81 | BRAKE OPEN<br>TORQ  | REAL           | 0.0300.0              | %      | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.0                           | -   | -          |
| 35.82 | TORQUE PROVING      | enum           | 01                    | -      | 20 ms          | 16           | DISABLED                      | -   | -          |
| 35.83 | TORQ PROVING<br>REF | REAL           | 0.0100.0              | %      | 20 ms          | 32           | 30.0                          | -   | -          |
| 35.84 | TRQ PROV FLT<br>DLY | REAL           | 0.010.0               | S      | 20 ms          | 32           | 1.0                           | -   | -          |
| 35.85 | SLIP SPEED LIM      | REAL           | 0.005.00              | m/s    | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.05                          | -   | -          |
| 35.86 | SLIP FAULT DELAY    | REAL           | 0.010.0               | S      | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.5                           | -   | -          |
| 35.87 | TORQUE LIMITER      | enum           | 01                    | -      | 20 ms          | 16           | DISABLED                      | -   | -          |
| 35.88 | TRQ LIMITER DLY     | REAL           | 0.12.0                | S      | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.3                           | -   | -          |
| 35.89 | TRQ LIMITER<br>RAMP | REAL           | 0.02.0                | S      | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.3                           | -   | -          |
| 40 MC | DTOR CONTROL        | · ·            |                       |        |                |              |                               |     |            |
| 40.02 | SF REF              | enum           | 016                   | kHz    | -              | 16           | 4                             | -   | -          |
| 40.03 | SLIP GAIN           | REAL           | 0200                  | %      | -              | -            | 100                           | -   | -          |
| 40.06 | FORCE OPEN<br>LOOP  | enum           | 01                    | -      | 250 µs         | 16           | FALSE                         | -   | -          |

| No.   | Name                 | Туре           | Range        | Unit | Update<br>time | Data<br>len. | Default                       | РТ | Save<br>PF |
|-------|----------------------|----------------|--------------|------|----------------|--------------|-------------------------------|----|------------|
| 45 MC | OT THERM PROT        |                |              | -    |                |              |                               | -  |            |
| 45.01 | MOT TEMP PROT        | enum           | 02           | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | Fault                         | -  | -          |
| 45.02 | MOT TEMP<br>SOURCE   | enum           | 06           | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | ESTIMATED                     | -  | -          |
| 45.03 | MOT TEMP ALM<br>LIM  | INT32          | 0200         | °C   | -              | 16           | 90                            | -  | -          |
| 45.04 | MOT TEMP FLT LIM     | INT32          | 0200         | °C   | -              | 16           | 110                           | -  | -          |
| 45.05 | AMBIENT TEMP         | INT32          | -60100       | °C   | -              | 16           | 20                            | -  | -          |
| 45.06 | MOT LOAD CURVE       | INT32          | 50150        | %    | -              | 16           | 100                           | -  | -          |
| 45.07 | ZERO SPEED<br>LOAD   | INT32          | 50150        | %    | -              | 16           | 100                           | -  | -          |
| 45.08 | BREAK POINT          | INT32          | 0.01500.00   | Hz   | -              | 16           | 45.00                         | -  | -          |
| 45.09 | MOTNOM TEMP<br>RISE  | INT32          | 0300         | °C   | -              | 16           | 80                            | -  | -          |
| 45.10 | MOT THERM TIME       | INT32          | 10010000     | s    | -              | 16           | 256                           | -  | -          |
| 46 FA | ULT FUNCTIONS        |                |              |      | •              |              |                               |    |            |
| 46.01 | EXTERNAL FAULT       | Bit<br>pointer | -            | -    | 2 ms           | 16           | C.TRUE                        | -  | -          |
| 46.02 | SPEED REF SAFE       | REAL           | -3000030000  | rpm  | 2 ms           | 16           | 0                             | -  | -          |
| 46.03 | LOCAL CTRL LOSS      | enum           | 03           | -    | -              | 16           | Fault                         | -  | -          |
| 46.04 | MOT PHASE LOSS       | enum           | 01           | -    | 2 ms           | 16           | Fault                         | -  | -          |
| 46.05 | EARTH FAULT          | enum           | 02           | -    | -              | 16           | Fault                         | -  | -          |
| 46.06 | SUPPL PHS LOSS       | enum           | 01           | -    | 2 ms           | 16           | Fault                         | -  | -          |
| 46.07 | STO DIAGNOSTIC       | enum           | 14           | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | Fault                         | -  | -          |
| 46.08 | CROSS<br>CONNECTION  | enum           | 01           | -    | -              | 16           | Fault                         | -  | -          |
| 46.80 | FAULT RESET          | Bit<br>pointer | -            | -    | 100 ms         | 32           | DIO STATUS. 0<br>(P.02.03.00) | -  | -          |
| 46.81 | AUTORESET<br>TRIALS  | UINT32         | 05           | -    | 20 ms          | 32           | 0                             | -  | -          |
| 46.82 | AUTORST TRL<br>TIME  | REAL           | 1.0600.0     | s    | 20 ms          | 32           | 30.0                          | -  | -          |
| 46.83 | AUTORESET<br>DELAY   | REAL           | 0.0120.0     | s    | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.0                           | -  | -          |
| 46.84 | AUTORESET SEL        | Pb             | 0x00000xFFFF | -    | 20 ms          | 32           | 0x0000<br>(hex)               | -  | -          |
| 47 VO | DLTAGE CTRL          |                | <u> </u>     |      | L              |              | <u> </u>                      |    |            |
| 47.02 | UNDERVOLT CTRL       | enum           | 01           | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | Enable                        | -  | -          |
| 47.03 | SUPPLVOLTAUTO-<br>ID | enum           | 01           | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | Enable                        | -  | -          |
| 47.04 | SUPPLY VOLTAGE       | REAL           | 0.01000.0    | V    | 2 ms           | 16           | 400.0                         | -  | -          |
| 47.05 | LOW VOLT MOD<br>ENA  | Bit<br>pointer | -            | -    | -              | 32           | C.FALSE                       | -  | -          |
| 47.06 | LOW VOLT DC MIN      | REAL           | 250.0450.0   | V    | 10 ms          | 16           | 250.0                         | -  | -          |
| 47.07 | LOW VOLT DC MAX      | REAL           | 350.0810.0   | V    | 10 ms          | 16           | 810.0                         | -  | -          |
|       | 1                    |                | 1            |      | 1              |              | 1                             |    | ·          |

| No.    | Name                 | Туре           | Range        | Unit | Update<br>time | Data<br>Ien. | Default         | РТ  | Save<br>PF |
|--------|----------------------|----------------|--------------|------|----------------|--------------|-----------------|-----|------------|
| 47.08  | EXT PU SUPPLY        | Bit<br>pointer | -            | -    | -              | 32           | C.FALSE         | -   | -          |
| 48 BR  | AKE CHOPPER          |                |              |      |                |              |                 |     |            |
| 48.01  | BC ENABLE            | enum           | 02           | -    | -              | 16           | Disable         | -   | -          |
| 48.02  | BC RUN-TIME ENA      | Bit<br>pointer |              | -    | 2 ms           | 32           | C.TRUE          | -   | -          |
| 48.03  | BRTHERMTIMECO<br>NST | REAL24         | 010000       | S    | -              | 32           | 0               | -   | -          |
| 48.04  | BR POWER MAX<br>CNT  | REAL24         | 0.010000.0   | kW   | -              | 32           | 0.0             | -   | -          |
| 48.05  | R BR                 | REAL24         | 0.11000.0    | Ohm  | -              | 32           | 120.0           | -   | -          |
| 48.06  | BR TEMP<br>FAULTLIM  | REAL24         | 0150         | %    | -              | 16           | 105             | -   | -          |
| 48.07  | BR TEMP<br>ALARMLIM  | REAL24         | 0150         | %    | -              | 16           | 95              | -   | -          |
| 50 FIE | ELDBUS               |                |              |      |                |              |                 |     |            |
| 50.01  | FBA ENABLE           | enum           | 01           | -    | -              | 16           | Disable         | -   | -          |
| 50.02  | COMM LOSS FUNC       | enum           | 03           | -    | -              | 16           | No              | -   | -          |
| 50.03  | COMM LOSS T<br>OUT   | UINT32         | 0.36553.5    | S    | -              | 16           | 0.3             | -   | -          |
| 50.04  | FBA REF1<br>MODESEL  | enum           | 02           | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | Speed           | -   | -          |
| 50.05  | FBA REF2<br>MODESEL  | enum           | 02           | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | Position        | -   | -          |
| 50.06  | FBA ACT1 TR SRC      | Val<br>pointer | -            | -    | 10 ms          | 32           | P.01.01         | -   | -          |
| 50.07  | FBA ACT2 TR SRC      | Val<br>pointer | -            | -    | 10 ms          | 32           | P.01.06         | -   | -          |
| 50.08  | FBA SW B12 SRC       | Bit<br>pointer | -            | -    | 500 µs         | 32           | C.FALSE         | -   | -          |
| 50.09  | FBA SW B13 SRC       | Bit<br>pointer | -            | -    | 500 µs         | 32           | C.FALSE         | -   | -          |
| 50.10  | FBA SW B14 SRC       | Bit<br>pointer | -            | -    | 500 µs         | 32           | C.FALSE         | -   | -          |
| 50.11  | FBA SW B15 SRC       | Bit<br>pointer | -            | -    | 500 µs         | 32           | C.FALSE         | -   | -          |
| 52 FB  | A DATA IN            |                |              |      |                |              |                 |     |            |
| 51.01  | FBA TYPE             | UINT32         | 065535       | -    | -              | 16           | 0               | -   | -          |
| 51.02  | FBA PAR2             | UINT32         | 065535       | -    | -              | 16           | 0               | -   | х          |
|        |                      |                |              |      | -              |              |                 | -   | -          |
| 51.26  | FBA PAR26            | UINT32         | 065535       | -    | -              | 16           | 0               | -   | х          |
| 51.27  | FBA PAR REFRESH      | UINT32         | 01           | -    | -              | 16           | DONE            | WPD | х          |
| 51.28  | PAR TABLE VER        | UINT32         | 0x00000xFFFF | -    | -              | 16           | 0x0000<br>(hex) | -   | х          |
| 51.29  | DRIVE TYPE CODE      | UINT32         | 065535       | -    | -              | 16           | 0               | -   | х          |

| No.   | Name                | Туре           | Range                    | Unit | Update<br>time | Data<br>len. | Default             | РТ  | Save<br>PF |
|-------|---------------------|----------------|--------------------------|------|----------------|--------------|---------------------|-----|------------|
| 51.30 | MAPPING FILE<br>VER | UINT32         | 065535                   | -    | -              | 16           | 0                   | -   | x          |
| 51.31 | D2FBA COMM STA      | UINT32         | 06                       | -    | -              | 16           | IDLE                | -   | х          |
| 51.32 | FBA COMM SW<br>VER  | UINT32         | 0x00000xFFFF             | -    | -              | 16           | 0x0000<br>(hex)     | -   | x          |
| 51.33 | FBA APPL SW VER     | UINT32         | 0x00000xFFFF             | -    | -              | 16           | 0x0000<br>(hex)     | -   | x          |
| 52 FB | A DATA IN           | 1              |                          |      | •              |              |                     |     |            |
| 52.01 | FBA DATA IN1        | UINT32         | 09999                    | -    | -              | 16           | 0                   | -   | х          |
|       |                     |                |                          |      | -              |              |                     | -   | -          |
| 52.12 | FBA DATA IN12       | UINT32         | 09999                    | -    | -              | 16           | 0                   | -   | х          |
| 53 FB | A DATA OUT          | 4              |                          | 4    | •              | L J          |                     |     |            |
| 53.01 | FBA DATA OUT1       | UINT32         | 09999                    | -    | -              | 16           | 0                   | -   | х          |
|       |                     |                |                          |      | -              |              |                     | -   | -          |
| 53.12 | FBA DATA OUT12      | UINT32         | 09999                    | -    | -              | 16           | 0                   | -   | х          |
| 55 CC | MMUNICATION TOO     | L              |                          |      |                |              |                     |     |            |
| 55.01 | MDB STATION ID      | UINT32         | 1247                     | -    | -              | 16           | 1                   | -   | -          |
| 55.02 | MDB BAUD RATE       | UINT32         | 04                       | -    | -              | 16           | Auto                | -   | -          |
| 55.03 | MDB PARITY          | UINT32         | 03                       | -    | -              | 16           | 0                   | -   | -          |
| 57 D2 | D COMMUNICATION     | ł              |                          | 1    | •              | · · · · ·    |                     |     |            |
| 57.01 | LINK MODE           | UINT32         | 02                       | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | Disabled            | WPD | -          |
| 57.02 | COMM LOSS FUNC      | UINT32         | 02                       | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | Alarm               | -   | -          |
| 57.03 | NODE ADDRESS        | UINT32         | 162                      | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | 1                   | WPD | -          |
| 57.04 | FOLLOWER MASK<br>1  | UINT32         | 0x00000000<br>0xFFFFFFFF | -    | 10 ms          | 32           | 0x00000000<br>(hex) | WPD | -          |
| 57.05 | FOLLOWER MASK<br>2  | UINT32         | 0x00000000<br>0xFFFFFFFF | -    | 10 ms          | 32           | 0x00000000<br>(hex) | WPD | -          |
| 57.06 | REF 1 SRC           | Val<br>pointer | -                        | -    | 10 ms          | 32           | P.03.04             | -   | -          |
| 57.07 | REF 2 SRC           | Val<br>pointer | -                        | -    | 10 ms          | 32           | P.03.13             | -   | -          |
|       | FOLLOWER CW<br>SRC  | Val<br>pointer | -                        | -    | 10 ms          | 32           | P.02.18             | -   | -          |
| 57.09 | KERNEL SYNC<br>MODE | enum           | 03                       | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | NoSync              | WPD | -          |
| 57.10 | KERNEL SYNC<br>OFFS | REAL           | -4.9995.000              | ms   | 10 ms          | 16           | 0.000               | WPD | -          |
| 57.11 | REF 1 MSG TYPE      | UINT32         | 01                       | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | Broadcast           | -   | -          |
| 57.12 | REF1 MC GROUP       | UINT32         | 062                      | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | 0                   | -   | -          |
| 57.13 | NEXT REF1 MC<br>GRP | UINT32         | 062                      | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | 0                   | -   | -          |
| 57.14 | NR REF1 MC GRPS     | UINT32         | 162                      | -    | 10 ms          | 16           | 1                   | -   | -          |
| 57.15 | D2D COMM PORT       | UINT32         | 03                       | -    | -              | 16           | on-board            | WPD | -          |

| No.    | Name                | Туре           | Range                       | Unit | Update<br>time           | Data<br>Ien. | Default                     | РТ  | Save<br>PF |
|--------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|------|--------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|-----|------------|
| 60 PO  | S FEEDBACK          |                |                             |      |                          |              |                             |     |            |
| 60.01  | POS ACT SEL         | enum           | 01                          | -    | 10 ms                    | 16           | ENC1                        | -   | -          |
| 60.02  | POS AXIS MODE       | enum           | 01                          | -    | 2 ms                     | 16           | Linear                      | WPD | -          |
| 60.03  | LOAD GEAR MUL       | INT32          | -2147483647<br>2147483647   | -    | 2 ms                     | 32           | 1                           | -   | -          |
| 60.04  | LOAD GEAR DIV       | UINT32         | 12147483647                 | -    | 2 ms                     | 32           | 1                           | -   | -          |
| 60.05  | POS UNIT            | enum           | 03                          | -    | 10 ms                    | 16           | Meter                       | -   | -          |
| 60.06  | FEED CONST MUL      | UINT32         | 12147483647                 | -    | 10 ms                    | 32           | 1                           | -   | -          |
| 60.07  | FEED CONST DEN      | UINT32         | 12147483647                 | -    | 10 ms                    | 32           | 1                           | -   | -          |
| 80 LIF | T SPEED REF         |                |                             |      |                          |              |                             |     |            |
| 80.01  | NOMINAL SPEED       | REAL           | 0.0025.00                   | m/s  | 20 ms                    | 32           | 1.00                        | -   | -          |
| 80.02  | GEAR RATIO          | REAL           | 0.0011000.000               | -    | 20 ms                    | 32           | 1.000                       | -   | -          |
| 80.03  | SHEAVE<br>DIAMETER  | REAL           | 110000                      | mm   | 20 ms                    | 32           | 500                         | -   | -          |
| 80.04  | ROPING RATIO        | REAL           | 18                          | -    | 20 ms                    | 32           | 1                           | -   | -          |
| 80.05  | SPEED REF SEL1      | Bit<br>pointer | -                           | -    | 20 ms                    | 32           | DI STATUS.3<br>(P.02.01.03) | -   | -          |
| 80.06  | SPEED REF SEL2      | Bit<br>pointer | -                           | -    | 20 ms                    | 32           | DI STATUS.4<br>(P.02.01.04) | -   | -          |
| 80.07  | SPEED REF SEL3      | Bit<br>pointer | -                           | -    | 20 ms                    | 32           | DI STATUS.5<br>(P.02.01.05) | -   | -          |
| 80.08  | SPEED1              |                | A factory-set zer<br>Cannot |      | d referend<br>by the use |              | n/s).                       | WP  | -          |
| 80.09  | LEVELING SPEED      | REAL           | 0.0025.00                   | m/s  | 20 ms                    | 32           | 0.25                        | -   | -          |
| 80.10  | RELVL SPEED SEL     | enum           | 02                          | -    | 100 ms                   | 16           | PAR 80.11                   | -   | -          |
| 80.11  | RELEVELING<br>SPEED | REAL           | 0.0025.00                   | m/s  | 20 ms                    | 32           | 0.10                        | -   | -          |
| 80.12  | MEDIUM SPEED        | REAL           | 0.0025.00                   | m/s  | 20 ms                    | 32           | 0.50                        | -   | -          |
| 80.13  | INSPECTION<br>SPEED | REAL           | 0.0025.00                   | m/s  | 20 ms                    | 32           | 0.25                        | -   | -          |
| 80.14  | EVACUATION<br>SPEED | REAL           | 0.0025.00                   | m/s  | 20 ms                    | 32           | 0.10                        | -   | -          |
| 80.15  | SPEED2              | REAL           | 0.0025.00                   | m/s  | 20 ms                    | 32           | 0.40                        | -   | -          |
| 80.16  | SPEED3              | REAL           | 0.0025.00                   | m/s  | 20 ms                    | 32           | 0.60                        | -   | -          |
| 80.17  | OFF DLY SPD LIM     | REAL           | 0.0025.00                   | m/s  | 20 ms                    | 32           | 0.00                        | -   | -          |
| 80.18  | SPEED2 OFF DLY      | REAL           | 0.05.0                      | s    | 20 ms                    | 32           | 0.0                         | -   | -          |
| 80.19  | MED SPD OFF DLY     | REAL           | 0.05.0                      | s    | 20 ms                    | 32           | 0.0                         | -   | -          |
| 80.20  | NOM SPD OFF DLY     | REAL           | 0.05.0                      | s    | 20 ms                    | 32           | 0.0                         | -   | -          |
| 80.21  | SPEED3 OFF DLY      | REAL           | 0.05.0                      | s    | 20 ms                    | 32           | 0.0                         | -   | -          |
| 81 LIF | T SUPERVISION       |                |                             | 1    |                          |              |                             |     | 1          |
| 81.01  | INV OVERLOAD<br>SEL | Pb             | 0x00000xFFFF                | -    | 20 ms                    | 32           | 0x0000<br>(hex)             | -   | -          |
| 81.02  | INV OVERLOAD<br>DLY | REAL           | 0.05.0                      | S    | 20 ms                    | 32           | 0.5                         | -   | -          |

| No.   | Name                | Туре           | Range                | Unit             | Update<br>time | Data<br>len. | Default                  | РТ | Save<br>PF |
|-------|---------------------|----------------|----------------------|------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------------------|----|------------|
| 81.03 | SPEED MATCH         | enum           | 01                   | -                | 20 ms          | 16           | DISABLED                 | -  | -          |
| 81.04 | SPD STD DEV LVL     | REAL           | 0.0010.00            | m/s              | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.10                     | -  | -          |
| 81.05 | SPD RMP DEV LVL     | REAL           | 0.0010.00            | m/s              | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.20                     | -  | -          |
| 81.06 | SPEED MATCH DLY     | REAL           | 0.010.0              | S                | 20 ms          | 32           | 1.0                      | -  | -          |
| 81.07 | STALL TORQ MAX      | REAL           | 0.0250.0             | %                | 20 ms          | 32           | 70.0                     | -  | -          |
| 81.08 | STALL TORQ MIN      | REAL           | -250.00.0            | %                | 20 ms          | 32           | -70.0                    | -  | -          |
| 81.09 | STALL SPEED LIM     | REAL           | 0.0025.00            | m/s              | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.00                     | -  | -          |
| 81.10 | STALL FAULT DLY     | REAL           | 0.05.0               | s                | 20 ms          | 32           | 2.0                      | -  | -          |
| 81.11 | LVL MAX TIME        | REAL           | 0.025.0              | S                | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.0                      | -  | -          |
| 82 TO | RQUE COMP           |                |                      |                  |                |              |                          | •  |            |
| 82.01 | STATIC FRIC TRQ     | REAL           | 0.00200.00           | %                | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.00                     | -  | -          |
| 82.02 | DYN FRIC SPEED1     | REAL           | 0.0025.00            | m/s              | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.30                     | -  | -          |
| 82.03 | DYN FRIC SPEED2     | REAL           | 0.0025.00            | m/s              | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.60                     | -  | -          |
| 82.04 | DYN FRIC SPEED3     | REAL           | 0.0025.00            | m/s              | 20 ms          | 32           | 1.00                     | -  | -          |
| 82.05 | DYN FRIC TORQ1      | REAL           | 0.00100.00           | %                | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.00                     | -  | -          |
| 82.06 | DYN FRIC TORQ2      | REAL           | 0.00100.00           | %                | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.00                     | -  | -          |
| 82.07 | DYN FRIC TORQ3      | REAL           | 0.00100.00           | %                | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.00                     | -  | -          |
| 82.08 | LOAD WEIGHT SEL     | Val<br>pointer | -                    | -                | 100 ms         | 32           | AI1 SCALED<br>(P. 02.05) | -  | -          |
| 82.09 | INERTIA COMP EN     | enum           | 01                   | -                | 20 ms          | 16           | DISABLED                 | -  | -          |
| 82.10 | MOMENT OF<br>INERT  | REAL           | 0.0000<br>32767.0000 | kgm <sup>2</sup> | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.0000                   | -  | -          |
| 82.11 | WEIGHT NO LOAD      | REAL           | 0.0032767.00         | -                | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.00                     | -  | -          |
| 82.12 | WEIGHT HALF<br>LOAD | REAL           | 0.0032767.00         | -                | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.00                     | -  | -          |
| 82.13 | WEIGHT FULL<br>LOAD | REAL           | 0.0032767.00         | -                | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.00                     | -  | -          |
| 82.14 | TORQUE NO LOAD      | REAL           | -300.00300.00        | %                | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.00                     | -  | -          |
| 82.15 | TORQUE HALF<br>LOAD | REAL           | -300.00300.00        | %                | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.00                     | -  | -          |
| 82.16 | TORQUE FULL<br>LOAD | REAL           | -300.00300.00        | %                | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.00                     | -  | -          |
| 83 SM | IART SLOWDOWN       |                |                      |                  |                |              |                          |    |            |
| 83.01 | SMART SLOWDN<br>SEL | enum           | 02                   | -                | 20 ms          | 16           | NOT SEL                  | -  | -          |
| 83.02 | LV STOP SWC DIST    | REAL           | 0.00100.00           | m                | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.00                     | -  | -          |
| 83.03 | SAFETY MARGIN       | REAL           | 0.00100.00           | %                | 20 ms          | 32           | 0.00                     | -  | -          |
| 90 EN | C MODULE SEL        |                |                      |                  |                |              |                          |    |            |
| 90.01 | ENCODER 1 SEL       | enum           | 07                   | -                | -              | 16           | None                     | -  | -          |
| 90.02 | ENCODER 2 SEL       | enum           | 07                   | -                | -              | 16           | None                     | -  | -          |
| 90.03 | EMUL MODE SEL       | enum           | 011                  | -                | -              | 16           | Disabled                 | -  | -          |
| 90.04 | TTL ECHO SEL        | enum           | 05                   | -                | -              | 16           | Disabled                 | -  | -          |
|       | ENC CABLE FAULT     | UINT32         | 02                   |                  |                | 16           | Fault                    |    | +          |

| No.   | Name                | Туре   | Range   | Unit | Update<br>time | Data<br>Ien. | Default      | РТ  | Save<br>PF |
|-------|---------------------|--------|---------|------|----------------|--------------|--------------|-----|------------|
| 90.10 | ENC PAR<br>REFRESH  | UINT32 | 01      | -    | -              | 16           | Done         | WPD | -          |
| 91 AB | SOL ENC CONF        | L      |         |      |                |              |              |     |            |
| 91.01 | SINE COSINE NR      | UINT32 | 065535  | -    | -              | 16           | 0            | -   | -          |
| 91.02 | ABS ENC INTERF      | UINT32 | 05      | -    | -              | 16           | None         | -   | -          |
| 91.03 | REV COUNT BITS      | UINT32 | 032     | -    | -              | 16           | 0            | -   | -          |
| 91.04 | POS DATA BITS       | UINT32 | 032     | -    | -              | 16           | 0            | -   | -          |
| 91.05 | REFMARK ENA         | UINT32 | 01      | -    | -              | 16           | FALSE        | -   | -          |
| 91.10 | HIPERFACE<br>PARITY | UINT32 | 01      | -    | -              | 16           | Odd          | -   | -          |
| 91.11 | HIPERF<br>BAUDRATE  | UINT32 | 03      | -    | -              | 16           | 9600         | -   | -          |
| 91.12 | HIPERF NODE<br>ADDR | UINT32 | 0255    | -    | -              | 16           | 64           | -   | -          |
| 91.20 | SSI CLOCK<br>CYCLES | UINT32 | 2127    | -    | -              | 16           | 2            | -   | -          |
| 91.21 | SSI POSITION MSB    | UINT32 | 1126    | -    | -              | 16           | 1            | -   | -          |
| 91.22 | SSI REVOL MSB       | UINT32 | 1126    | -    | -              | 16           | 1            | -   | -          |
| 91.23 | SSI DATA FORMAT     | UINT32 | 01      | -    | -              | 16           | binary       | -   | -          |
| 91.24 | SSI BAUD RATE       | UINT32 | 05      | -    | -              | 16           | 100 kbit/s   | -   | -          |
| 91.25 | SSI MODE            | UINT32 | 01      | -    | -              | 16           | Initial pos. | -   | -          |
| 91.26 | SSI TRANSMIT<br>CYC | UINT32 | 05      | -    |                | 16           | 100 us       | -   | -          |
| 91.27 | SSI ZERO PHASE      | UINT32 | 03      | -    | -              | 16           | 315-45 deg   | -   | -          |
| 91.30 | ENDAT MODE          | UINT32 | 01      | -    | -              | 16           | Initial pos. | -   | -          |
| 91.31 | ENDAT MAX CALC      | UINT32 | 03      | -    | -              | 16           | 50 ms        | -   |            |
| 92 RE | SOLVER CONF         | 1 1    |         |      |                |              |              | 1   |            |
| 92.01 | RESOLV<br>POLEPAIRS | UINT32 | 132     | -    | -              | 16           | 1            | -   | -          |
| 92.02 | EXC SIGNAL AMPL     | UINT32 | 4.012.0 | Vrms | -              | 16           | 4.0          | -   | -          |
| 92.03 | EXC SIGNAL FREQ     | UINT32 | 120     | kHz  | -              | 16           | 1            | -   | -          |
| 93 PU | LSE ENC CONF        | L      |         |      | •              |              |              |     |            |
| 93.01 | ENC1 PULSE NR       | UINT32 | 065535  | -    | -              | 16           | 0            | -   | -          |
| 93.02 | ENC1 TYPE           | enum   | 01      | -    | -              | 16           | Quadrature   | -   | -          |
| 93.03 | ENC1 SP<br>CALCMODE | enum   | 05      | -    | -              | 16           | auto rising  | -   | -          |
| 93.04 | ENC1 POS EST<br>ENA | enum   | 01      | -    | -              | 16           | TRUE         | -   | -          |
| 93.05 | ENC1 SP EST ENA     | enum   | 01      | -    | -              | 16           | FALSE        | -   | -          |
| 93.06 | ENC1 OSC LIM        | enum   | 03      | -    | -              | 16           | 4880HZ       | -   |            |
| 93.11 | ENC2 PULSE NR       | UINT32 | 065535  | -    | -              | 16           | 0            | -   | -          |
| 93.12 | ENC2 TYPE           | enum   | 01      | -    | -              | 16           | Quadrature   | -   | -          |
| 93.13 | ENC2 SP<br>CALCMODE | enum   | 05      | -    | -              | 16           | auto rising  | -   | -          |

| No.   | Name                   | Туре           | Range                | Unit    | Update<br>time | Data<br>len. | Default      | РТ  | Save<br>PF |
|-------|------------------------|----------------|----------------------|---------|----------------|--------------|--------------|-----|------------|
| 93.14 | ENC2 POS EST<br>ENA    | enum           | 01                   | -       | -              | 16           | TRUE         | -   | -          |
| 93.15 | ENC2 SP EST ENA        | enum           | 01                   | -       | -              | 16           | FALSE        | -   | -          |
| 93.16 | ENC2 OSC LIM           | enum           | 03                   | -       | -              | 16           | 4880HZ       | -   | -          |
| 93.21 | EMUL PULSE NR          | UINT32         | 065535               | -       | -              | 16           | 0            | -   | -          |
| 93.22 | EMUL POS REF           | Val<br>pointer | -                    | -       | -              | 32           | P.01.12      | -   | -          |
| 93.23 | EMUL POS<br>OFFSET     | REAL           | 0 .00000<br>0.99998  | rev     | -              | 32           | 0.00000      | -   | -          |
| 95 HV | <b>V</b> CONFIGURATION |                |                      |         |                |              |              |     |            |
| 95.01 | CTRL UNIT<br>SUPPLY    | enum           | 01                   | -       | -              | 16           | Internal 24V | -   | -          |
| 95.02 | EXTERNAL CHOKE         | enum           | 01                   | -       | -              | 16           | NO           | -   | -          |
| 97 US | ER MOTOR PAR           |                |                      |         |                |              |              |     |            |
| 97.01 | USE GIVEN<br>PARAMS    | enum           | 03                   | -       | -              | 16           | NoUserPars   | WPD | -          |
| 97.02 | RS USER                | REAL24         | 0.00000<br>0.50000   | p.u.    | -              | 32           | 0.00000      | -   | -          |
| 97.03 | RR USER                | REAL24         | 0.00000<br>0.50000   | p.u.    | -              | 32           | 0.00000      | -   | -          |
| 97.04 | LM USER                | REAL24         | 0.00000<br>10.00000  | p.u.    | -              | 32           | 0.00000      | -   | -          |
| 97.05 | SIGMAL USER            | REAL24         | 0.00000<br>1.00000   | p.u.    | -              | 32           | 0.00000      | -   | -          |
| 97.06 | LD USER                | REAL24         | 0.00000<br>10.00000  | p.u.    | -              | 32           | 0.00000      | -   | -          |
| 97.07 | LQ USER                | REAL24         | 0.00000<br>10.00000  | p.u.    | -              | 32           | 0.00000      | -   | -          |
| 97.08 | PM FLUX USER           | REAL24         | 0.00000<br>2.00000   | p.u.    | -              | 32           | 0.00000      | -   | -          |
| 97.09 | RS USER SI             | REAL24         | 0.00000<br>100.00000 | Ohm     | -              | 32           | 0.00000      | -   | -          |
| 97.10 | RR USER SI             | REAL24         | 0.00000<br>100.00000 | Ohm     | -              | 32           | 0.00000      | -   | -          |
| 97.11 | LM USER SI             | REAL24         | 0.00100000.00        | mH      | -              | 32           | 0.00         | -   | -          |
| 97.12 | SIGL USER SI           | REAL24         | 0.00100000.00        | mH      | -              | 32           | 0.00         | -   | -          |
| 97.13 | LD USER SI             | REAL24         | 0.00100000.00        | mH      | -              | 32           | 0.00         | -   | -          |
| 97.14 | LQ USER SI             | REAL24         | 0.00100000.00        | mH      | -              | 32           | 0.00         | -   | -          |
| 97.20 | POS OFFSET<br>USER     | REAL           | 0360                 | ° (el.) | -              | 32           | 0            | -   | -          |
| 98 MC | DTOR CALC VALUES       |                |                      |         |                |              |              |     |            |
| 98.01 | TORQ NOM SCALE         | UINT32         | 0.000<br>2147483.647 | N•m     | -              | 32           | 0.0000       | WP  | -          |
| 98.02 | POLEPAIRS              | UINT32         | 01000                | -       | -              | 16           | 0            | WP  | -          |

| No.    | Name               | Туре   | Range                | Unit | Update<br>time | Data<br>len. | Default | РТ  | Save<br>PF |
|--------|--------------------|--------|----------------------|------|----------------|--------------|---------|-----|------------|
| 99 ST. | ART-UP DATA        |        |                      |      |                |              |         |     |            |
| 99.01  | LANGUAGE           | enum   | 0x00000xFFFF         | -    | -              | 16           | ENGLISH | -   | -          |
| 99.04  | MOTOR TYPE         | enum   | 01                   | -    | -              | 16           | AM      | WPD | -          |
| 99.05  | MOTOR CTRL<br>MODE | enum   | 01                   | -    | -              | 16           | DTC     | -   | -          |
| 99.06  | MOT NOM<br>CURRENT | REAL   | 0.45.0               | A    | -              | 32           | 0.0     | WPD | -          |
| 99.07  | MOT NOM<br>VOLTAGE | REAL   | 80.0960.0            | V    | -              | 32           | 0.0     | WPD | -          |
| 99.08  | MOT NOM FREQ       | REAL   | 5.0500.0             | Hz   | -              | 32           | 0.0     | WPD | -          |
| 99.09  | MOT NOM SPEED      | REAL   | 030000               | rpm  | -              | 32           | 0       | WPD | -          |
| 99.10  | MOT NOM POWER      | REAL   | 0.0010000.00         | kW   | -              | 32           | 0.00    | WPD | -          |
| 99.11  | MOT NOM COSFII     | REAL24 | 0.001.00             | -    | -              | 32           | 0.00    | WPD | -          |
| 99.12  | MOT NOM<br>TORQUE  | INT32  | 0.000<br>2147483.647 | N•m  | -              | 32           | 0.000   | WPD | -          |
| 99.13  | IDRUN MODE         | enum   | 05                   | -    | -              | 16           | No      | WPD | -          |

\* The unit depends on parameter 60.05 POS UNIT selection.

#### 254 Additional parameter data



# **Fault tracing**

## What this chapter contains

The chapter lists the alarm and fault messages including possible causes and corrective actions.

## Safety



**WARNING!** Only qualified electricians are allowed to maintain the drive. The *Safety Instructions* on the first pages of the appropriate *Hardware manual* must be read before you start working with the

drive.

## Alarm and fault indications

An alarm or a fault message indicates abnormal drive status. Most alarm and fault causes can be identified and corrected using this information. If not, an ABB representative should be contacted.

The alarm/fault code is displayed on the 7-segment display of the drive. The following table describes the indications given by the 7-segment display.

| Display                     | Meaning  |  |
|-----------------------------|--|--|
| "E-" followed by error code | System error. See the appropriate drive Hardware manual.                     |  |
| "A-" followed by error code | Alarm. See section Alarm messages generated by the drive on page 256.        |  |
| "F-" followed by error code | Fault. See section <i>Fault messages generated by the drive</i> on page 264. |  |

#### How to reset

The drive can be reset either by pressing the RESET key on the control panel or PC tool, or by switching the supply voltage off for a while. When the fault has been removed, the motor can be restarted.

Faults can also be reset from an external source selected with parameter *46.80* FAULT RESET. In addition, the drive features an automatic fault reset function. For more information, see section *Automatic fault reset* on page *92*.

## **Fault history**

When a fault is detected, it is stored in the fault logger with a time stamp. The fault history stores information on the 16 latest faults of the drive. Three of the latest faults are stored at the beginning of a power switch off.

Parameters 08.01 ACTIVE FAULT and 08.02 LAST FAULT store the fault codes of the most recent faults.

Alarms can be monitored via alarm words *08.05* ALARM WORD 1 ... *08.08* ALARM WORD 4. Alarm information is lost at power switch off or fault reset.

| Code | Alerma  | Course  | What to do  |
|------|---|---|---|
| Code | Alarm   | Cause   | What to do  |
| 2000 | BRAKE START<br>TORQUE<br>Programmable fault:<br>35.09 BRAKE FAULT<br>FUNC | Mechanical brake alarm. The<br>alarm is activated if the<br>required motor starting torque,<br>35.81 BRAKE OPEN TORQ, is<br>not achieved.   | Check the brake open torque setting,<br>parameter 35.81.<br>Check drive torque and current limits.<br>See parameter group 20 LIMITS on page<br>183.   |
| 2001 | BRAKE NOT<br>CLOSED<br>Programmable fault:<br>35.09 BRAKE FAULT<br>FUNC   | Mechanical brake control<br>alarm. The alarm is activated,<br>eg, if brake acknowledgement<br>is not as expected during<br>brake closing.   | Check mechanical brake connection.<br>Check mechanical brake settings,<br>parameters 35.0135.09.<br>To determine whether the problem is with<br>the acknowledgement signal or brake:<br>Check if the brake is closed or open. |
| 2002 | BRAKE NOT OPEN<br>Programmable fault:<br>35.09 BRAKE FAULT<br>FUNC        | Mechanical brake control<br>alarm. The alarm is activated,<br>eg, if brake acknowledgement<br>is not as expected during<br>brake opening.   | Check mechanical brake connection.<br>Check mechanical brake settings,<br>parameters 35.0135.09.<br>To determine whether the problem is with<br>the acknowledgement signal or brake:<br>Check if the brake is closed or open. |
| 2003 | SAFE TORQUE OFF<br>Programmable fault:<br>46.07 STO<br>DIAGNOSTIC         | Safe torque off function is<br>active, ie, safety circuit<br>signal(s) connected to<br>connector X6 is lost while the<br>drive is stopped and parameter<br>46.07 STO DIAGNOSTIC is<br>set to <i>Alarm</i> . | Check safety circuit connections. For<br>more information, see the appropriate<br>drive <i>Hardware manual</i> .  |
| 2004 | STO MODE CHANGE   | Error in changing Safe torque<br>off supervision, ie, parameter<br>46.07 STO DIAGNOSTIC<br>setting could not be changed<br>to value <i>Alarm</i> .  | Contact your local ABB representative.  |

### Alarm messages generated by the drive

| Code | Alarm   | Cause   | What to do  |
|------|---|---|---|
| 2005 | MOTOR<br>TEMPERATURE<br>Programmable fault:<br>45.01 MOT TEMP<br>PROT | Estimated motor temperature<br>(based on the motor thermal<br>model) has exceeded the<br>alarm limit defined with<br>parameter 45.03 MOT TEMP<br>ALM LIM. | Check motor ratings and load.<br>Let the motor cool down. Ensure proper<br>motor cooling: Check the cooling fan,<br>clean cooling surfaces, etc.<br>Check the value of the alarm limit.<br>Check motor thermal model settings,<br>parameters 45.0645.08 and 45.10<br>MOT THERM TIME.                        |
|      |   | Measured motor temperature<br>has exceeded the alarm limit<br>defined with parameter 45.03<br>MOT TEMP ALM LIM.   | Check that the actual number of sensors<br>corresponds to the value set with<br>parameter 45.02 MOT TEMP SOURCE.<br>Check motor ratings and load.<br>Let the motor cool down. Ensure proper<br>motor cooling: Check the cooling fan,<br>clean cooling surfaces, etc.<br>Check the value of the alarm limit. |
| 2006 | EMERGENCY OFF   | Drive has received an emergency OFF2 command.   | To restart the drive, activate the Run<br>enable signal (source selected by<br>parameter <i>10.88</i> LIFT RUN ENABLE)<br>and start the drive.  |
| 2007 | RUN ENABLE  | No Run enable signal is received.   | Check the setting of parameter <i>10.88</i><br>LIFT RUN ENABLE. Switch the signal<br>(eg, digital input) on or check the wiring<br>of the selected source.  |
| 2008 | ID-RUN  | Motor identification run is on.   | This alarm belongs to the normal start-up procedure. Wait until the drive indicates that motor identification is completed.   |
|      |   | Motor identification is required.   | This alarm belongs to the normal start-up<br>procedure.<br>Select how motor identification should be<br>performed, parameter 99.13 IDRUN<br>MODE.<br>Start identification routines by pressing<br>the Start key.  |
| 2009 | EMERGENCY STOP  | Drive has received an<br>emergency stop command<br>(OFF1/OFF3).   | Check that it is safe to continue<br>operation.<br>Return the emergency stop push button<br>to the normal position.<br>Restart the drive.   |
| 2010 | POSITION SCALING  | Overflow or underflow in position calculation (caused by the position scaling used).  | Check position scaling parameter<br>settings: 60.06 FEED CONST NUM and<br>60.07 FEED CONST DEN.   |
| 2011 | BR OVERHEAT   | Brake resistor temperature has<br>exceeded the alarm limit<br>defined with parameter 48.07<br>BR TEMP ALARMLIM.   | Stop the drive. Let the resistor cool down.<br>Check resistor overload protection<br>function settings, parameters<br><i>48.0148.05</i> .<br>Check the alarm limit setting, parameter<br><i>48.07</i> .<br>Check that the braking cycle meets the<br>allowed limits.  |

| Code | Alarm  | Cause  | What to do  |
|------|--|--|---|
| 2012 | BC OVERHEAT  | Brake chopper IGBT<br>temperature has exceeded the<br>internal alarm limit.  | Let the chopper cool down.<br>Check for excessive ambient<br>temperature.<br>Check for cooling fan failure.<br>Check for obstructions in the air flow.<br>Check the dimensioning and cooling of<br>the cabinet.<br>Check resistor overload protection<br>function settings, parameters<br>48.0148.05.<br>Check that the braking cycle meets<br>allowed limits.<br>Check that the drive supply AC voltage is<br>not excessive. |
| 2013 | DEVICE OVERTEMP  | Measured drive temperature<br>has exceeded the internal<br>alarm limit.  | Check ambient conditions.<br>Check air flow and fan operation.<br>Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up.<br>Check motor power against unit power.  |
| 2014 | INTBOARD<br>OVERTEMP   | Interface board (between<br>power unit and control unit)<br>temperature has exceeded the<br>internal alarm limit.                    | Let the drive cool down.<br>Check for excessive ambient<br>temperature.<br>Check for cooling fan failure.<br>Check for obstructions in the air flow.<br>Check the dimensioning and cooling of<br>the cabinet.   |
| 2015 | BC MOD OVERTEMP  | Input bridge or brake chopper<br>temperature has exceeded the<br>internal alarm limit.   | Let the drive cool down.<br>Check for excessive ambient<br>temperature.<br>Check for cooling fan failure.<br>Check for obstructions in the air flow.<br>Check the dimensioning and cooling of<br>the cabinet.   |
| 2016 | IGBT OVERTEMP  | Drive temperature based on<br>the thermal model has<br>exceeded the internal alarm<br>limit.   | Check ambient conditions.<br>Check air flow and fan operation.<br>Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up.<br>Check motor power against unit power.  |
| 2017 | FIELDBUS COMM<br>Programmable fault:<br>50.02 COMM LOSS<br>FUNC    | Cyclical communication<br>between the drive and fieldbus<br>adapter module or between<br>PLC and fieldbus adapter<br>module is lost. | Check the status of fieldbus<br>communication. See the appropriate<br>fieldbus adapter module <i>User's manual</i> .<br>Check fieldbus parameter settings. See<br>parameter group <i>50 FIELDBUS</i> on page<br><i>205</i> .<br>Check cable connections.<br>Check if the communication master can<br>communicate.   |
| 2018 | LOCAL CTRL LOSS<br>Programmable fault:<br>46.03 LOCAL CTRL<br>LOSS | Control panel or PC tool<br>selected as the active control<br>location for the drive has<br>ceased communicating.                    | Check the PC tool or control panel<br>connection.<br>Check the control panel connector.<br>Replace the control panel in the<br>mounting platform.   |

| Code | Alarm  | Cause   | What to do  |
|------|--|---|---|
| 2019 | AI SUPERVISION<br>Programmable fault:<br>13.12 AI<br>SUPERVISION | Analog input AI1 or AI2 signal<br>has reached the limit defined<br>with parameter <i>13.13</i> AI<br>SUPERVIS ACT.  | Check the analog input AI1/2 source and connections.<br>Check analog input AI1/2 minimum and maximum limit settings, parameters 13.02 and 13.03 / 13.07 and 13.08.  |
| 2020 | FB PAR CONF  | The drive does not have a functionality requested by PLC, or the requested functionality has not been activated.  | Check PLC programming.<br>Check fieldbus parameter settings. See<br>parameter group <i>50 FIELDBUS</i> on page<br><i>205</i> .  |
| 2021 | NO MOTOR DATA  | Parameters in group 99<br>START-UP DATA have not<br>been set.   | Check that all the required parameters in<br>group 99 START-UP DATA have been<br>set.<br><b>Note:</b> It is normal for this alarm to appear<br>during the start-up until the motor data is<br>entered.  |
| 2022 | ENCODER 1<br>FAILURE   | Encoder 1 has been activated<br>by a parameter but the<br>encoder interface (FEN-xx)<br>cannot be found.  | Check that parameter 90.01 ENCODER<br>1 SEL setting corresponds to encoder<br>interface 1 (FEN-xx) installed in drive<br>Slot 1/2 (signal 09.20 OPTION SLOT 1 /<br>09.21 OPTION SLOT 2).<br><b>Note:</b> The new setting will only take<br>effect after parameter 90.10 ENC PAR<br>REFRESH is used or after the JCU<br>Control Unit is powered up the next time.  |
| 2023 | ENCODER 2<br>FAILURE   | Encoder 2 has been activated<br>by a parameter but the<br>encoder interface (FEN-xx)<br>cannot be found.  | Check that parameter 90.02 ENCODER<br>2 SEL setting corresponds to encoder<br>interface 2 (FEN-xx) installed in drive<br>Slot 1/2 (signal 09.20 OPTION SLOT 1 /<br>09.21 OPTION SLOT 2).<br>Note: The new setting will only take effect<br>after parameter 90.10 ENC PAR<br>REFRESH is used or after the JCU<br>Control Unit is powered up the next time.   |
|      |  | EnDat or SSI encoder is used<br>in the continuous mode as<br>encoder 2.<br>[Ie, 90.02 ENCODER 2 SEL =<br><i>FEN-11 ABS</i><br>and<br>91.02 ABS ENC INTERF =<br><i>Endat</i> or <i>SSI</i><br>and<br>91.30 ENDAT MODE =<br><i>Continuous</i> (or 91.25 SSI<br>MODE = <i>Continuous</i> ).] | <ul> <li>If possible, use single position transfer instead of continuous position transfer (ie, if the encoder has incremental sin/ cos signals):</li> <li>Change parameter 91.25 SSI MODE / 91.30 ENDAT MODE to value Initial pos.</li> <li>Otherwise use an EnDat/SSI encoder as encoder 1:</li> <li>Change parameter 90.01 ENCODER 1 SEL to value FEN-11 ABS and parameter 90.02 ENCODER 2 SEL to value None.</li> <li>Note: The new setting will only take effect after parameter 90.10 ENC PAR REFRESH is used or after the JCU Control Unit is powered up the next time.</li> </ul> |

| Code | Alarm                    | Cause  | What to do  |
|------|--------------------------|--|---|
| 2026 | ENC EMULATION<br>FAILURE | Encoder emulation error  | <ul> <li>If the position value used in emulation is measured by the encoder:</li> <li>Check that the FEN-xx encoder used in emulation (90.03 EMUL MODE SEL) corresponds to FEN-xx encoder interface 1 or (and) 2 activated with parameter 90.01 ENCODER 1 SEL / 90.02 ENCODER 2 SEL. (Parameter 90.01/90.02 activates the position calculation of the used FEN-xx input).</li> <li>If the position value used in emulation is determined by drive software:</li> <li>Check that the FEN-xx encoder used in emulation (90.03 EMUL MODE SEL) corresponds to FEN-xx encoder used in emulation (90.03 EMUL MODE SEL) corresponds to FEN-xx encoder interface 1 or (and) 2 activated with parameter 90.01 ENCODER 1 SEL / 90.02 ENCODER 2 SEL (because position data used in emulation is written to FEN-xx during encoder data request). Encoder interface 2 is recommended.</li> <li>Note: The new setting will only take effect after parameter 90.10 ENC PAR REFRESH is used or after the JCU Control Unit is powered up the next time.</li> </ul> |
| 2027 | FEN TEMP MEAS<br>FAILURE | Error in temperature<br>measurement when a<br>temperature sensor (KTY or<br>PTC) connected to encoder<br>interface FEN-xx is used. | <ul> <li>Check that parameter 45.02 MOT TEMP<br/>SOURCE setting corresponds to encoder<br/>interface installation (09.20 OPTION<br/>SLOT 1 / 09.21 OPTION SLOT 2):</li> <li>If one FEN-xx module is used:</li> <li>Parameter 45.02 MOT TEMP<br/>SOURCE setting must be either KTY<br/>1st FEN or PTC 1st FEN. FEN-xx<br/>module can be in either Slot 1 or Slot<br/>2.</li> <li>If two FEN-xx modules are used:</li> <li>When parameter 45.02 MOT TEMP<br/>SOURCE setting is KTY 1st FEN or<br/>PTC 1st FEN, the encoder installed in<br/>drive Slot 1 is used.</li> <li>When parameter 45.02 MOT TEMP<br/>SOURCE setting is KTY 2nd FEN or<br/>PTC 2nd FEN, the encoder installed in<br/>drive Slot 2 is used.</li> </ul>  |
|      |                          | Error in temperature<br>measurement when a KTY<br>sensor connected to encoder<br>interface FEN-01 is used.                         | FEN-01 does not support temperature<br>measurement with a KTY sensor. Use a<br>PTC sensor or another encoder interface<br>module.   |
| 2028 | ENC EMUL MAX<br>FREQ     | TTL pulse frequency used in<br>encoder emulation exceeds<br>the maximum allowed limit<br>(500 kHz).                                | Decrease parameter 93.21 EMUL<br>PULSE NR value.<br><b>Note:</b> The new setting will only take<br>effect after parameter 90.10 ENC PAR<br>REFRESH is used or after the JCU<br>Control Unit is powered up the next time.  |

| Code | Alarm  | Cause   | What to do  |
|------|--|---|---|
| 2029 | ENC EMUL REF<br>ERROR  | Encoder emulation has failed<br>due to a failure in writing a new<br>(position) reference for<br>emulation.                                 | Contact your local ABB representative.  |
| 2030 | RESOLVER<br>AUTOTUNE ERR   | Resolver autotuning routines,<br>which are automatically started<br>when resolver input is<br>activated for the first time,<br>have failed. | Check the cable between resolver and<br>resolver interface module (FEN-21) and<br>the order of connector signal wires at<br>both ends of the cable.<br>Check resolver parameter settings.<br>For resolver parameters and information,<br>see parameter group 92 RESOLVER<br>CONF on page 224.<br><b>Note:</b> Resolver autotuning routines<br>should always be performed after<br>resolver cable connection has been<br>modified. Autotuning routines can be<br>activated by setting parameter 92.02<br>EXC SIGNAL AMPL or 92.03 EXC<br>SIGNAL FREQ, and then setting<br>parameter 90.10 ENC PAR REFRESH to<br>Configure. |
| 2031 | ENCODER 1 CABLE  | Encoder 1 cable fault detected.   | Check the cable between FEN-xx<br>interface and encoder 1. After any<br>modifications in cabling, re-configure the<br>interface by switching the drive power off<br>and on, or by activating parameter 90.10<br>ENC PAR REFRESH.  |
| 2032 | ENCODER 2 CABLE  | Encoder 2 cable fault detected.   | Check the cable between FEN-xx<br>interface and encoder 2. After any<br>modifications in cabling, re-configure the<br>interface by switching the drive power off<br>and on, or by activating parameter <i>90.10</i><br>ENC PAR REFRESH.   |
| 2033 | D2D<br>COMMUNICATION<br>Programmable fault:<br>57.02 COMM LOSS<br>FUNC   | On the master drive: The drive<br>has not been replied to by an<br>activated follower for five<br>consecutive polling cycles.               | Check that all drives that are polled<br>(parameters 57.04 and 57.05) on the<br>drive-to-drive link are powered, properly<br>connected to the link, and have the<br>correct node address.<br>Check the drive-to-drive link wiring.  |
|      |  | On a follower drive: The drive<br>has not received new<br>reference 1 and/or 2 for five<br>consecutive reference<br>handling cycles.        | Check the settings of parameters 57.06<br>and 57.07 on the master drive.<br>Check the drive-to-drive link wiring.   |
| 2034 | D2D BUFFER<br>OVERLOAD<br>Programmable fault:<br>57.02 COMM LOSS<br>FUNC | Transmission of drive-to-drive<br>references failed because of<br>message buffer overflow.  | Contact your local ABB representative.  |
| 2035 | PS COMM  | Communication errors<br>detected between the JCU<br>Control Unit and the power unit<br>of the drive.  | Check the connections between the JCU<br>Control Unit and the power unit.   |
| 2036 | RESTORE  | Restoration of backed-up parameters failed.   | Contact your local ABB representative.  |
|      | L  | 1   | 1   |

| Code | Alarm   | Cause   | What to do  |
|------|---|---|---|
| 2037 | CUR MEAS<br>CALIBRATION                                 | Current measurement calibration will occur at the next start.   | Informative alarm.  |
| 2038 | AUTOPHASING   | Autophasing will occur at the next start.   | Informative alarm.  |
| 2039 | EARTH FAULT<br>Programmable fault:<br>46.05 EARTH FAULT | Drive has detected load<br>unbalance typically due to an<br>earth fault in the motor or<br>motor cable.                         | Check that there are no power factor<br>correction capacitors or surge absorbers<br>in the motor cable.<br>Check that there is no earth fault in the<br>motor or motor cables: measure<br>insulation resistances of the motor and<br>motor cable.<br>If no earth fault can be detected, contact<br>your local ABB representative. |
| 2041 | MOTOR NOM VALUE   | The motor configuration parameters are set incorrectly.   | Check the settings of the motor<br>configuration parameters in group 99<br><i>START-UP DATA</i> .   |
|      |   | The drive is not dimensioned correctly.   | Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor.  |
| 2042 | D2D CONFIG  | The settings of drive-to-drive<br>link configuration parameters<br>(group 57 D2D<br>COMMUNICATION) are<br>incompatible.         | Check the settings of the parameters in group <i>57 D2D COMMUNICATION</i> .   |
| 2047 | SPEED FEEDBACK  | No speed feedback is received.  | Check the settings of the parameters in group 22 SPEED FEEDBACK.<br>Check encoder installation. See the description of fault 0039 (ENCODER1) for more information.  |
| 2048 | OPTION COMM<br>LOSS                                     | Communication between the<br>drive and option module<br>(FEN-xx and/or FIO-xx) is lost.   | Check that option modules are properly<br>connected to Slot 1 and (or) Slot 2.<br>Check that option modules or Slot 1/2<br>connectors are not damaged. To<br>determine whether a module or<br>connector is damaged: Test each module<br>individually in Slot 1 and Slot 2.  |
| 2072 | DC NOT CHARGED  | The voltage of the intermediate DC circuit has not yet risen to operating level.  | Wait for the DC voltage to rise.  |
| 2075 | LOW VOLT MOD<br>CON                                     | Low voltage mode has been<br>activated but the parameter<br>settings are outside allowable<br>limits.                           | Check the Low voltage mode parameters<br>in group 47 VOLTAGE CTRL. See also<br>section Low voltage mode on page 141.  |
| 2401 | SLOWDOWN UP<br>05.01 LIFT SW bit 1                      | Slowdown command is active<br>in the upward direction based<br>on the selection in parameter<br>10.80 SLOWDOWN SEL.             | Check the slowdown configuration and signal connection wiring.  |
| 2402 | SLOWDOWN DN<br>05.01 LIFT SW bit 2                      | Slowdown command is active<br>in the downward direction<br>based on the selection in<br>parameter <i>10.80</i> SLOWDOWN<br>SEL. | Check the slowdown configuration and signal connection wiring.  |

| Code | Alarm   | Cause   | What to do  |
|------|---|---|---|
| 2403 | UPPER FINAL LIM<br>SWC<br>05.01 LIFT SW bit 3 | Upper final limit switch command is active.   | Check the upper final limit connection<br>wiring.<br>Run the motor in the opposite direction<br>and deactivate the upper final limit switch<br>command.                       |
| 2404 | LOWER FINAL LIM<br>SWC<br>05.01 LIFT SW bit 4 | Lower final limit switch command is active.   | Check the lower final limit connection<br>wiring.<br>Run the motor in the opposite direction<br>and deactivate the lower limit command.                                       |
| 2405 | BRAKE SLIP<br>05.01 LIFT SW bit 11            | Brake is slipping while the motor is not running.   | Check the mechanical brake physically<br>for a rope slip.<br>Check the Speed match function<br>parameter settings in group <i>81 LIFT</i><br><i>SUPERVISION</i> .             |
| 2406 | LVL TIME OVER                                 | Leveling overtime stop function<br>has been activated during the<br>last run.                                 | Check the stop switch and wiring on the problematic floor.  |
| 2407 | SMART SLOWDOWN<br>CONFIG                      | Smart slowdown function is<br>enabled with an encoder, but<br>encoder/resolver feedback is<br>not configured. | Check the encoder/resolver connection.<br>Check the encoder/resolver selection in<br>group 90 ENC MODULE SEL and the<br>related parameter settings in groups 91,<br>92 or 93. |

# Fault messages generated by the drive

| Code | Fault   | Cause   | What to do  |
|------|---|---|---|
| 0001 | OVERCURRENT   | Output current has exceeded<br>the internal fault limit.  | Check motor load.<br>Check acceleration time. See parameter<br>group 25 SPEED REF RAMP on page<br>187.<br>Check the motor and motor cable<br>(including phasing and delta/star<br>connection).<br>Check that the start-up data in parameter<br>group 99 START-UP DATA corresponds<br>to the motor rating plate.<br>Check that there are no power factor<br>correction capacitors or surge absorbers<br>in the motor cable.<br>Check the encoder cable (including<br>phasing). |
| 0002 | DC OVERVOLTAGE  | Excessive intermediate circuit DC voltage.  | Check the mains for static or transient<br>overvoltage.<br>Check the brake chopper and resistor (if<br>used).<br>Check the deceleration time.<br>Use the coast-to-stop function (if<br>applicable).<br>Retrofit the frequency converter with the<br>brake chopper and brake resistor.   |
| 0003 | DEVICE OVERTEMP   | Measured drive temperature<br>has exceeded the internal fault<br>limit.   | Check ambient conditions.<br>Check air flow and fan operation.<br>Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up.<br>Check motor power against unit power.  |
| 0004 | SHORT CIRCUIT   | Short-circuit in the motor cable(s) or motor.   | Check the motor and motor cable.<br>Check that there are no power factor<br>correction capacitors or surge absorbers<br>in the motor cable.   |
| 0005 | DC UNDERVOLTAGE   | Intermediate circuit DC voltage<br>is not sufficient due to missing<br>mains phase, blown fuse or<br>rectifier bridge internal fault. | Check mains supply and fuses.   |
| 0006 | EARTH FAULT<br>Programmable fault:<br>46.05 EARTH FAULT | Drive has detected load<br>unbalance typically due to an<br>earth fault in the motor or<br>motor cable.                               | Check that there are no power factor<br>correction capacitors or surge absorbers<br>in the motor cable.<br>Check that there is no earth fault in the<br>motor or motor cables: measure<br>insulation resistances of motor and motor<br>cable.<br>If no earth fault can be detected, contact<br>your local ABB representative.   |
| 0007 | FAN FAULT   | Fan is not able to rotate freely<br>or the fan is disconnected. Fan<br>operation is monitored by<br>measuring the fan current.        | Check the fan operation and connection.   |
| 0008 | IGBT OVERTEMP   | Drive temperature based on<br>the thermal model has<br>exceeded the internal fault<br>limit.  | Check ambient conditions.<br>Check air flow and fan operation.<br>Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up.<br>Check motor power against unit power.  |

| Code | Fault   | Cause  | What to do  |
|------|---|--|---|
| 0009 | BC WIRING   | Brake resistor short circuit or brake chopper control fault.   | Check brake chopper and brake resistor<br>connection.<br>Ensure that the brake resistor is not<br>damaged.  |
| 0010 | BC SHORT CIRCUIT  | Short circuit in brake chopper IGBT.   | Ensure that the brake resistor is connected and not damaged.  |
| 0011 | BC OVERHEAT   | Brake chopper IGBT<br>temperature has exceeded the<br>internal fault limit.  | Let the chopper cool down.<br>Check for excessive ambient<br>temperature.<br>Check for cooling fan failure.<br>Check for obstructions in the air flow.<br>Check the dimensioning and cooling of<br>the cabinet.<br>Check resistor overload protection<br>function settings, parameters<br>48.0348.05.<br>Check that the braking cycle meets<br>allowed limits.<br>Check that the drive supply AC voltage is<br>not excessive. |
| 0012 | BR OVERHEAT   | Brake resistor temperature has<br>exceeded the fault limit defined<br>with parameter <i>48.06</i> BR<br>TEMP FAULTLIM.                     | Stop the drive. Let the resistor cool down.<br>Check resistor overload protection<br>function settings, parameters<br><i>48.0148.05</i> .<br>Check the fault limit setting, parameter<br><i>48.06</i> .<br>Check that the braking cycle meets<br>allowed limits.  |
| 0013 | CURR MEAS GAIN  | Difference between output<br>phase U2 and W2 current<br>measurement gain is too great.   | Contact your local ABB representative.  |
| 0014 | CABLE CROSS CON<br>Programmable fault:<br>48.06 CROSS<br>CONNECTION | Incorrect input power and<br>motor cable connection (ie, the<br>input power cable is connected<br>to the drive motor connection).          | Check input power connections.  |
| 0015 | SUPPLY PHASE<br>Programmable fault:<br>46.06 SUPPL PHS<br>LOSS      | Intermediate circuit DC voltage<br>is oscillating due to missing<br>input power line phase or<br>blown fuse.                               | Check input power line fuses.<br>Check for input power supply imbalance.  |
| 0016 | MOTOR PHASE<br>Programmable fault:<br>46.04 MOT PHASE<br>LOSS       | Motor circuit fault due to<br>missing motor connection (all<br>three phases are not<br>connected).   | Connect the motor cable.  |
| 0017 | ID-RUN FAULT  | Motor ID Run is not completed successfully.  | Check the fault logger for a fault code<br>extension. See the appropriate actions<br>for each extension below.  |
|      | Fault code extension:<br>1  | The ID run cannot be<br>completed because the<br>maximum current setting and/<br>or the internal current limit of<br>the drive is too low. | Check the settings of parameters 99.06<br>MOT NOM CURRENT and 20.05<br>MAXIMUM CURRENT. Make sure that<br>20.05 MAXIMUM CURRENT > 99.06<br>MOT NOM CURRENT.<br>Check that the drive is dimensioned<br>correctly according to the motor.   |

| Code | Fault                      | Cause   | What to do   |
|------|----------------------------|---|--|
|      | Fault code extension:<br>2 | The ID run cannot be<br>completed because the<br>maximum speed setting and/or<br>calculated field weakening<br>point is too low.  | Check the settings of parameters 99.07<br>MOT NOM VOLTAGE, 99.08 MOT NOM<br>FREQ, 99.09 MOT NOM SPEED, 20.01<br>MAXIMUM SPEED and 20.02 MINIMUM<br>SPEED. Make sure that<br>• 20.01 MAXIMUM SPEED > (0.55 ×<br>99.09 MOT NOM SPEED)<br>• 20.02 MINIMUM SPEED $\leq$ 0, and<br>• supply voltage $\geq$ (0.66 × 99.07 MOT<br>NOM VOLTAGE). |
|      | Fault code extension:<br>3 | The ID run cannot be completed because the maximum torque setting is too low.   | Check the settings of parameters 99.12<br>MOT NOM TORQUE and 20.06<br>MAXIMUM TORQUE. Make sure that<br>20.06 MAXIMUM TORQUE > 100%.   |
|      | Fault code extension: 416  | Internal error.   | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0018 | CURR U2 MEAS               | Measured offset error of U2<br>output phase current<br>measurement is too great.<br>(Offset value is updated during<br>current calibration.)  | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0019 | CURR V2 MEAS               | Measured offset error of V2<br>output phase current<br>measurement is too great.<br>(Offset value is updated during<br>current calibration.)  | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0020 | CURR W2 MEAS               | Measured offset error of W2<br>output phase current<br>measurement is too great.<br>(Offset value is updated during<br>current calibration.)  | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0021 | STO1 LOST                  | Safe torque off function is<br>active, ie, safety circuit signal 1<br>connected between X6:1 and<br>X6:3 is lost while the drive is at<br>stopped state and parameter<br>46.07 STO DIAGNOSTIC<br>setting is <i>Alarm</i> or <i>No</i> . | Check safety circuit connections. For<br>more information, see the appropriate<br>drive <i>Hardware manual</i> .   |
| 0022 | STO2 LOST                  | Safe torque off function is<br>active, ie, safety circuit signal 2<br>connected between X6:2 and<br>X6:4 is lost while the drive is at<br>stopped state and parameter<br>46.07 STO DIAGNOSTIC<br>setting is <i>Alarm</i> or <i>No</i> . | Check safety circuit connections. For<br>more information, see the appropriate<br>drive <i>Hardware manual</i> .   |
| 0023 | STO MODE CHANGE            | Error in changing the Safe<br>torque off supervision, ie,<br>parameter 46.07 STO<br>DIAGNOSTIC setting could not<br>be changed to value <i>Fault</i> .  | Contact your local ABB representative.   |

| Code | Fault   | Cause   | What to do  |
|------|---|---|---|
| 0024 | INTBOARD<br>OVERTEMP  | Interface board (between<br>power unit and control unit)<br>temperature has exceeded the<br>internal fault limit.   | Let the drive cool down.<br>Check for excessive ambient<br>temperature.<br>Check for cooling fan failure.<br>Check for obstructions in the air flow.<br>Check the dimensioning and cooling of<br>the cabinet.   |
| 0025 | BC MOD OVERTEMP   | Input bridge or brake chopper<br>temperature has exceeded the<br>internal fault limit.  | Let the drive cool down.<br>Check for excessive ambient<br>temperature.<br>Check for cooling fan failure.<br>Check for obstructions in the air flow.<br>Check the dimensioning and cooling of<br>the cabinet.   |
| 0026 | AUTOPHASING   | Autophasing routine (see section <i>Autophasing</i> on page <i>130</i> ) failed.  | Try other autophasing modes (see parameter <i>11.07</i> AUTOPHASING MODE), if possible.   |
| 0027 | PU LOST   | Connection between the JCU<br>Control Unit and the power unit<br>of the drive is lost.  | Check the connections between the JCU<br>Control Unit and the power unit.   |
| 0028 | PS COMM   | Communication errors<br>detected between the JCU<br>Control Unit and the power unit<br>of the drive.  | Check the connections between the JCU<br>Control Unit and the power unit.   |
| 0029 | IN CHOKE TEMP   | Temperature of internal AC choke excessive.   | Check the cooling fan.  |
| 0030 | EXTERNAL  | Fault in external device. (This information is configured through one of the programmable digital inputs.)  | Check external devices for faults.<br>Check the setting of parameter <i>46.01</i><br>EXTERNAL FAULT.  |
| 0031 | SAFE TORQUE OFF<br>Programmable fault:<br>46.07 STO<br>DIAGNOSTIC         | <ul> <li>Safe torque off function is active, ie, safety circuit signal(s) connected to connector X6 is lost</li> <li>during the drive start or drive run</li> <li>while the drive is stopped and parameter 46.07 STO DIAGNOSTIC setting is <i>Fault</i>.</li> </ul> | Check safety circuit connections. For<br>more information, see the appropriate<br>drive <i>Hardware manual</i> .  |
| 0032 | OVERSPEED   | Motor is turning faster than the<br>highest allowed speed due to<br>incorrectly set minimum/<br>maximum speed, insufficient<br>braking torque or changes in<br>load when using torque<br>reference.   | Check minimum/maximum speed<br>settings, parameters 20.01 MAXIMUM<br>SPEED and 20.02 MINIMUM SPEED.<br>Check the adequacy of the motor braking<br>torque.<br>Check the applicability of torque control.<br>Check the need for a brake chopper and<br>resistor(s). |
| 0033 | BRAKE START<br>TORQUE<br>Programmable fault:<br>35.09 BRAKE FAULT<br>FUNC | Mechanical brake fault. The<br>fault is activated if the required<br>motor starting torque, <i>35.81</i><br>BRAKE OPEN TORQ, is not<br>achieved.  | Check the brake open torque setting,<br>parameter 35.81.<br>Check drive torque and current limits.<br>See parameter group 20 <i>LIMITS</i> on page<br>183.  |

| Code | Fault   | Cause  | What to do   |
|------|---|--|--|
| 0034 | BRAKE NOT<br>CLOSED<br>Programmable fault:<br>35.09 BRAKE FAULT<br>FUNC | Mechanical brake control fault.<br>The fault is activated if brake<br>acknowledgement is not as<br>expected during brake closing.    | Check the mechanical brake connection.<br>Check mechanical brake settings,<br>parameters <i>35.0135.09</i> .<br>To determine whether the problem is with<br>the acknowledgement signal or brake:<br>Check if the brake is closed or open.                                  |
| 0035 | BRAKE NOT OPEN<br>Programmable fault:<br>35.09 BRAKE FAULT<br>FUNC      | Mechanical brake control fault.<br>The fault is activated if brake<br>acknowledgement is not as<br>expected during brake<br>opening. | Check the mechanical brake connection.<br>Check mechanical brake settings,<br>parameters <i>35.0135.09</i> .<br>To determine whether the problem is with<br>the acknowledgement signal or brake:<br>Check if the brake is closed or open.                                  |
| 0036 | LOCAL CTRL LOSS<br>Programmable fault:<br>46.03 LOCAL CTRL<br>LOSS      | Control panel or PC tool<br>selected as the active control<br>location for the drive has<br>ceased communicating.                    | Check the PC tool or control panel<br>connection.<br>Check the control panel connector.<br>Replace the control panel in the<br>mounting platform.  |
| 0037 | NVMEMCORRUPTED  | Drive internal fault<br><b>Note:</b> This fault cannot be reset.   | Check the fault logger for a fault code<br>extension. See appropriate actions for<br>each extension below.   |
|      | Fault code extension:<br>2051   | Total number of parameters<br>(including unused space<br>between parameters) exceeds<br>firmware maximum.                            | Move parameters from the firmware<br>groups to the application groups.<br>Reduce the number of parameters.   |
|      | Fault code extension:<br>Other  | Drive internal fault   | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0038 | OPTION COMM<br>LOSS   | Communication between the drive and option module (FEN-<br>xx and/or FIO-xx) is lost.  | Check that option modules are properly<br>connected to Slot 1 and (or) Slot 2.<br>Check that option modules or Slot 1/2<br>connectors are not damaged. To<br>determine whether a module or<br>connector is damaged: Test each module<br>individually in Slot 1 and Slot 2. |

| Code Fault Cause  | What to do   |
|---|--|
| Code     Fault     Cause       0039     ENCODER1     Encoder 1 feedback fault | <ul> <li>What to do</li> <li>If the fault appears during the first start-up before encoder feedback is used:</li> <li>Check the cable between the encoder and encoder interface module (FEN-xx) and the order of connector signal wires at both ends of cable.</li> <li>If an absolute encoder, EnDat/Hiperface/SSI, with incremental sin/cos pulses is used, incorrect wiring can be located as follows: Disable serial link (zero position) by setting parameter <i>91.02</i> ABS ENC INTERF to <i>None</i> and test encoder operation:</li> <li>If the encoder fault is not activated, check the serial link data wiring. Note that zero position is not taken into account when the serial link is disabled.</li> <li>If the encoder fault is activated, check the serial link and sin/cos signal wiring.</li> <li>Note: Because only zero position is requested through serial link and during run, the position is updated according to sin/cos pulses.</li> <li>Check encoder parameter settings.</li> <li>If the fault appears after encoder feedback has already been used or during a drive run:</li> <li>Check that the encoder interface module (FEN-xx) connection or module is not damaged.</li> <li>Check earthings (when disturbances are detected in communication between the encoder interface module and the encoder).</li> <li>For more information on encoders, see parameter groups:</li> <li><i>90 ENC MODULE SEL</i> (page 218)</li> <li><i>91 ABSOL ENC CONF</i> (page 224)</li> </ul> |

| Code | Fault  | Cause   | What to do  |
|------|--|---|---|
| 0040 | ENCODER2   | Encoder 2 feedback fault  | See fault ENCODER1.   |
|      |  | EnDat or SSI encoder is used<br>in the continuous mode as<br>encoder 2.<br>[le, 90.02 ENCODER 2 SEL =<br><i>FEN-11 ABS</i><br>and<br>91.02 ABS ENC INTERF =<br><i>Endat</i> or <i>SSI</i><br>and<br>91.30 ENDAT MODE =<br><i>Continuous</i> (or 91.25 SSI<br>MODE = <i>Continuous</i> ).] | <ul> <li>If possible, use single position transfer instead of continuous position transfer (ie, if the encoder has incremental sin/ cos signals):</li> <li>Change parameter 91.25 SSI MODE / 91.30 ENDAT MODE to value Initial pos.</li> <li>Otherwise use an Endat/SSI encoder as encoder 1:</li> <li>Change parameter 90.01 ENCODER 1 SEL to value FEN-11 ABS and parameter 90.02 ENCODER 2 SEL to value None.</li> <li>Note: The new setting will only take effect after parameter 90.10 ENC PAR REFRESH is used or after the JCU Control Unit is powered up the next time.</li> </ul> |
| 0045 | FIELDBUS COMM<br>Programmable fault:<br>50.02 COMM LOSS<br>FUNC  | Cyclical communication<br>between the drive and fieldbus<br>adapter module or between<br>PLC and fieldbus adapter<br>module is lost.  | Check the status of fieldbus<br>communication. See the appropriate<br>fieldbus adapter module <i>User's manual</i> .<br>Check fieldbus parameter settings. See<br>parameter group <i>50 FIELDBUS</i> on page<br><i>205</i> .<br>Check cable connections.<br>Check if the communication master can<br>communicate.   |
| 0046 | FB MAPPING FILE  | Drive internal fault  | Contact your local ABB representative.  |
| 0047 | MOTOR OVERTEMP<br>Programmable fault:<br>45.01 MOT TEMP<br>PROT  | Estimated motor temperature<br>(based on the motor thermal<br>model) has exceeded the fault<br>limit defined with parameter<br>45.04 MOT TEMP FLT LIM.  | Check motor ratings and load.<br>Let the motor cool down. Ensure proper<br>motor cooling: Check the cooling fan,<br>clean cooling surfaces, etc.<br>Check the value of the fault limit.<br>Check motor thermal model settings,<br>parameters 45.0645.08 and 45.10<br>MOT THERM TIME.  |
|      |  | Measured motor temperature<br>has exceeded the fault limit<br>defined with parameter 45.04<br>MOT TEMP FLT LIM.   | Check that the actual number of sensors<br>corresponds to the value set with<br>parameter 45.02 MOT TEMP SOURCE.<br>Check motor ratings and load.<br>Let the motor cool down. Ensure proper<br>motor cooling: Check the cooling fan,<br>clean cooling surfaces, etc.<br>Check the value of the fault limit.   |
| 0048 | POS ACT MEAS   | Selected operation mode   | Check the actual position source setting,   |
|      |  | requires position feedback<br>data (actual position), but no<br>feedback data is available.   | 60.01 POS ACT SEL.<br>Check encoder installation. See<br>ENCODER1 fault description for more<br>information.  |
| 0049 | AI SUPERVISION<br>Programmable fault:<br>13.12 AI<br>SUPERVISION | Analog input AI1 or AI2 signal<br>has reached the limit defined<br>with parameter <i>13.13</i> AI<br>SUPERVIS ACT.  | Check the analog input AI1/2 source and connections.<br>Check analog input AI1/2 minimum and maximum limit settings, parameters 13.02 and 13.03 / 13.07 and 13.08.  |

| Code | Fault  | Cause  | What to do   |
|------|--|--|--|
| 0050 | ENCODER 1 CABLE<br>Programmable fault:<br>90.05 ENC CABLE<br>FAULT | Encoder 1 cable fault detected.  | Check the cable between FEN-xx<br>interface and encoder 1. After any<br>modifications in cabling, re-configure the<br>interface by switching the drive power off<br>and on, or by activating parameter 90.10<br>ENC PAR REFRESH.                       |
| 0051 | ENCODER 2 CABLE<br>Programmable fault:<br>90.05 ENC CABLE<br>FAULT | Encoder 2 cable fault detected.  | Check the cable between FEN-xx<br>interface and encoder 2. After any<br>modifications in cabling, re-configure the<br>interface by switching the drive power off<br>and on, or by activating parameter <i>90.10</i><br>ENC PAR REFRESH.                |
| 0052 | D2D CONFIG   | Configuration of the drive-to-<br>drive link has failed for a<br>reason other than those<br>indicated by alarm 2042, for<br>example, start inhibition is<br>requested but not granted. | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0053 | D2D COMM<br>Programmable fault:<br>57.02 COMM LOSS<br>FUNC         | On the master drive: The drive<br>has not been replied to by an<br>activated follower for five<br>consecutive polling cycles.  | Check that all drives that are polled<br>(parameters 57.04 and 57.05<br>FOLLOWER MASK 2) on the drive-to-<br>drive link are powered, properly<br>connected to the link, and have the<br>correct node address.<br>Check the drive-to-drive link wiring. |
|      |  | On a follower drive: The drive<br>has not received new<br>reference 1 and/or 2 for five<br>consecutive reference<br>handling cycles.   | Check the settings of parameters 57.06<br>REF 1 SRC and 57.07 REF 2 SRC on<br>the master drive.<br>Check the drive-to-drive link wiring.   |
| 0054 | D2D BUF OVLOAD<br>Programmable fault:<br>57.02 COMM LOSS<br>FUNC   | Transmission of drive-to-drive<br>references failed because of<br>message buffer overflow.   | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0055 | TECH LIB   | Resettable fault generated by a technology library.  | Refer to the documentation of the technology library.  |
| 0056 | TECH LIB CRITICAL  | Permanent fault generated by a technology library.   | Refer to the documentation of the technology library.  |
| 0057 | FORCED TRIP  | Generic Drive Communication Profile trip command.  | Check PLC status.  |
| 0058 | FIELDBUS PAR<br>ERROR  | The drive does not have a functionality requested by PLC, or the requested functionality has not been activated.   | Check PLC programming.<br>Check fieldbus parameter settings. See<br>parameter group <i>50 FIELDBUS</i> on page<br><i>205</i> .   |
| 0061 | SPEED FEEDBACK   | No speed feedback is received.   | Check the settings of the parameters in group 22 SPEED FEEDBACK.<br>Check encoder installation. See the description of fault 0039 (ENCODER1) for more information.   |

| Code | Fault             | Cause  | What to do   |
|------|-------------------|--|--|
| 0062 | D2D SLOT COMM     | Drive-to-drive link is set to use<br>an FMBA module for<br>communication, but no module<br>is detected in the specified<br>slot. | Check the settings of parameters 57.01<br>LINK MODE and 57.15 D2D COMM<br>PORT. Ensure that the FMBA module<br>has been detected by checking<br>parameters 09.2009.22.<br>Check that the FMBA module is correctly<br>wired.<br>Try installing the FMBA module into<br>another slot. If the problem persists,<br>contact your local ABB representative. |
| 0067 | FPGA ERROR1       | Drive internal fault   | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0068 | FPGA ERROR2       | Drive internal fault   | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0069 | ADC ERROR         | Drive internal fault   | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0201 | T2 OVERLOAD       | Firmware time level 2 overload <b>Note:</b> This fault cannot be reset.  | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0201 | T3 OVERLOAD       | Firmware time level 3 overload <b>Note:</b> This fault cannot be reset.  | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0203 | T4 OVERLOAD       | Firmware time level 4 overload <b>Note:</b> This fault cannot be reset.  | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0204 | T5 OVERLOAD       | Firmware time level 5 overload <b>Note:</b> This fault cannot be reset.  | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0205 | A1 OVERLOAD       | Application time level 1 fault <b>Note:</b> This fault cannot be reset.  | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0206 | A2 OVERLOAD       | Application time level 2 fault <b>Note:</b> This fault cannot be reset.  | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0207 | A1 INIT FAULT     | Application task creation fault <b>Note:</b> This fault cannot be reset.   | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0208 | A2 INIT FAULT     | Application task creation fault <b>Note:</b> This fault cannot be reset.   | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0209 | STACK ERROR       | Drive internal fault<br><b>Note:</b> This fault cannot be reset.   | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0210 | JMU MISSING       | JMU Memory Unit is missing or broken.  | Check that the JMU is properly installed.<br>If the problem persists, replace JMU.   |
| 0301 | UFF FILE READ     | File read error<br><b>Note:</b> This fault cannot be reset.  | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0302 | APPL DIR CREATION | Drive internal fault<br><b>Note:</b> This fault cannot be<br>reset.  | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0303 | FPGA CONFIG DIR   | Drive internal fault<br><b>Note:</b> This fault cannot be reset.   | Contact your local ABB representative.   |

| Code | Fault                          | Cause   | What to do  |
|------|--------------------------------|---|---|
| 0304 | PU RATING ID                   | Drive internal fault<br><b>Note:</b> This fault cannot be<br>reset.   | Contact your local ABB representative.  |
| 0305 | RATING DATABASE                | Drive internal fault<br><b>Note:</b> This fault cannot be<br>reset.   | Contact your local ABB representative.  |
| 0306 | LICENSING                      | Drive internal fault<br><b>Note:</b> This fault cannot be<br>reset.   | Contact your local ABB representative.  |
| 0307 | DEFAULT FILE                   | Drive internal fault<br><b>Note:</b> This fault cannot be<br>reset.   | Contact your local ABB representative.  |
| 0308 | APPL FILE PAR<br>CONF          | Corrupted application file<br><b>Note:</b> This fault cannot be<br>reset.   | Reload the application.<br>If the fault is still active, contact your local<br>ABB representative.                                |
| 0309 | APPL LOADING                   | Application file incompatible or corrupted.<br>Note: This fault cannot be reset.  | Check the fault logger for a fault code<br>extension. See appropriate actions for<br>each extension below.                        |
|      | Fault code extension:<br>8     | Template used in the application incompatible with drive firmware.  | Change the template of the application in DriveSPC.   |
|      | Fault code extension:<br>10    | Parameters defined in the application conflict with existing drive parameters.  | Check the application for conflicting parameters.   |
|      | Fault code extension: 35       | Application memory full.  | Contact your local ABB representative.  |
|      | Fault code extension:<br>Other | Corrupted application file  | Reload application.<br>If fault is still active, contact your local<br>ABB representative.  |
| 0310 | USERSET LOAD                   | <ul> <li>Loading of user set is not<br/>successfully completed<br/>because:</li> <li>requested user set does not<br/>exist</li> <li>user set is not compatible<br/>with the drive program</li> <li>drive has been switched off<br/>during loading.</li> </ul> | Reload.   |
| 0311 | USERSET SAVE                   | User set is not saved because of memory corruption.   | Check the setting of parameter 95.01<br>CTRL UNIT SUPPLY.<br>If the fault still occurs, contact your local<br>ABB representative. |
| 0312 | UFF OVERSIZE                   | UFF file is too big.  | Contact your local ABB representative.  |
| 0313 | UFF EOF                        | UFF file structure failure  | Contact your local ABB representative.  |
| 0314 | TECH LIB<br>INTERFACE          | Incompatible firmware<br>interface<br><b>Note:</b> This fault cannot be<br>reset.   | Contact your local ABB representative.  |
| 0315 | RESTORE FILE                   | Restoration of backed-up parameters failed.   | Contact your local ABB representative.  |

| Code | Fault                               | Cause   | What to do   |
|------|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| 0316 | DAPS MISMATCH                       | Mismatch between JCU<br>Control Unit firmware and<br>power unit logic versions.   | Contact your local ABB representative.   |
| 0317 | SOLUTION FAULT                      | Fault generated by function block SOLUTION_FAULT in the application program.  | Check the usage of the SOLUTION_FAULT block in the application program.                      |
| 601  | SPEED MATCH<br>05.02 LIFT FW bit 0  | Speed error is higher than<br>defined with parameter 81.04<br>SPD STD DEV LVL in the<br>steady state or defined with<br>parameter 81.05 SPD RMP<br>DEV LVL in the ramp state,<br>and the time delay defined with<br>parameter 81.06 SPEED<br>MATCH DLY has elapsed.<br>The speed controller is not<br>following the speed reference.                          | Check ramp times.<br>Check torque and current limit settings.                                |
| 602  | TORQUE PROVE<br>05.02 LIFT FW bit 1 | Drive was not able to provide<br>sufficient torque during a<br>torque proving sequence.<br>Control magnetising time is too<br>low.  | Check the motor and motor cables.  |
| 603  | BRAKE SLIP<br>05.02 LIFT FW bit 2   | Brake slipped while a torque proving sequence was taking place.   | Check the brakes.<br>Check whether the brakes are slipping in<br>the brake closed condition. |
| 604  | INV OVERLOAD<br>05.02 LIFT FW bit 3 | Drive has exceeded the<br>interverter current or torque<br>limits, and the time delay<br>defined with parameter <i>81.02</i><br>INV OVERLOAD DLY has<br>elapsed. The fault condition is<br>checked only when the<br>generating power is more than<br>10% of the motor nominal<br>power and the actual speed<br>greater than 5% of the motor<br>nominal speed. | Check speed controller torque settings.<br>Check torque, speed and power limit<br>settings.  |
| 605  | MOTOR STALL<br>05.02 LIFT FW bit 4  | Motor actual speed is lower<br>than defined with parameter<br>81.09 STALL SPEED LIM, the<br>drive has exceeded the torque<br>limits defined with parameters<br>81.07 STALL TORQ MAX and<br>81.08 STALL TORQ MIN, and<br>the time delay defined with<br>81.10 STALL FAULT DLY has<br>elapsed.  | Check torque and current limit settings.   |



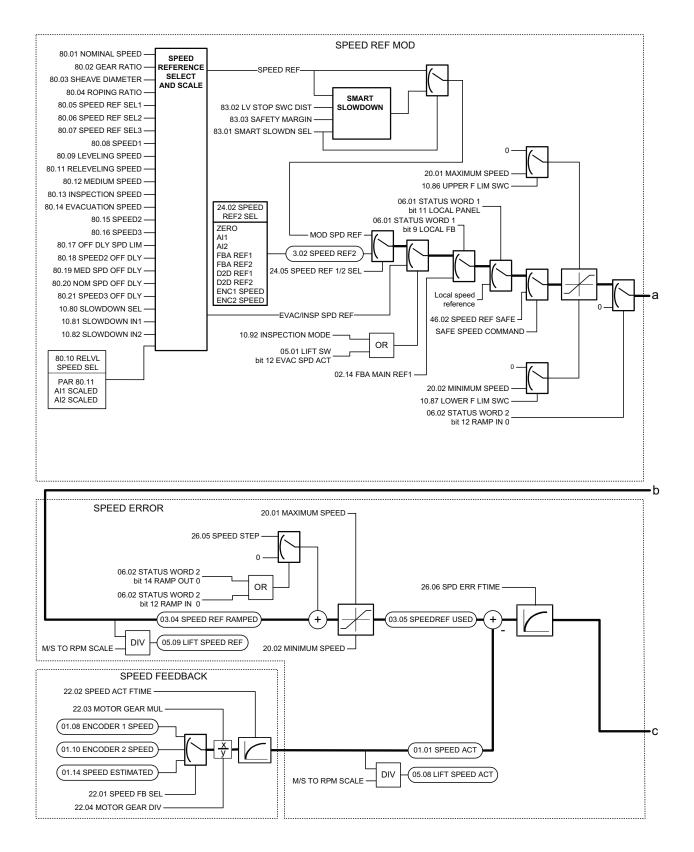
# **Control block diagrams**

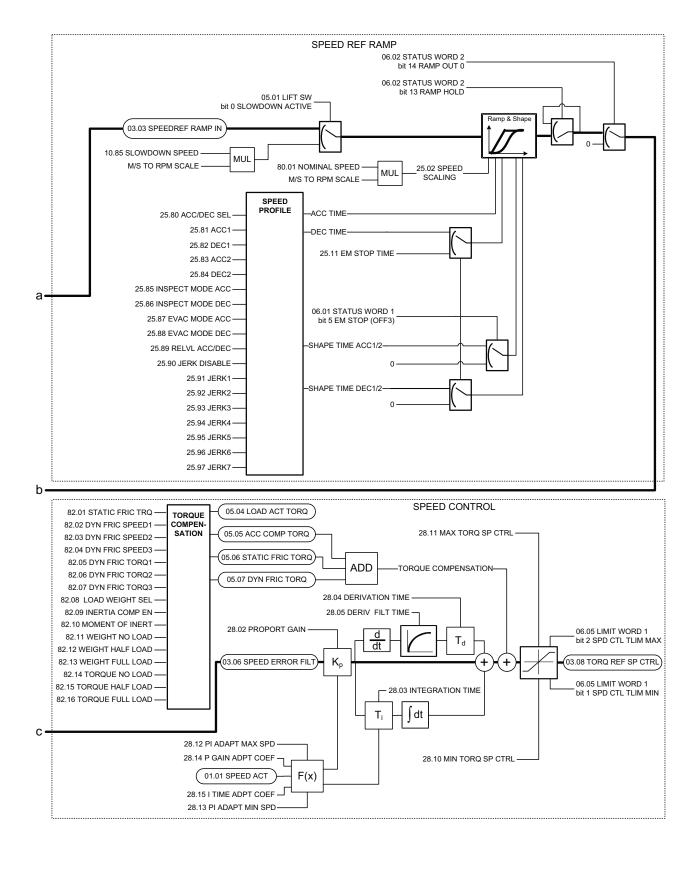
## What this chapter contains

This chapter contains a graphical representation of the Lift control program.

# Speed control chain

(continued on the next page ... )





#### (...continued from the previous page)

#### 278 Control block diagrams

# Further information

#### Product and service inquiries

Address any inquiries about the product to your local ABB representative, quoting the type designation and serial number of the unit in question. A listing of ABB sales, support and service contacts can be found by navigating to <u>www.abb.com/</u><u>searchchannels</u>.

#### Product training

For information on ABB product training, navigate to <u>new.abb.com/service/training</u>.

#### Providing feedback on ABB Drives manuals

Your comments on our manuals are welcome. Navigate to <u>new.abb.com/drives/</u> <u>manuals-feedback-form</u>.

#### Document library on the Internet

You can find manuals and other product documents in PDF format on the Internet at <u>www.abb.com/drives/documents</u>.



www.abb.com/drives www.abb.com/drivespartners

33AUA0000056610 Rev B / EN EFFECTIVE: 2016-06-29



Power and productivity for a better world™